

# SEDAR

## Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review

---

### SEDAR 21

#### Stock Assessment Report

## HMS Atlantic Blacknose Shark

**September 2011**

SEDAR  
4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201  
North Charleston, SC 29405

*September 2011*

*HMS ATLANTIC BLACKNOSE SHARK*

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## Table of Contents

Section 1. Introduction

Section 2. Data Workshop Report

Section 3. Assessment Workshop Report

Section 4. Research Recommendations

Section 5. Review Workshop Report

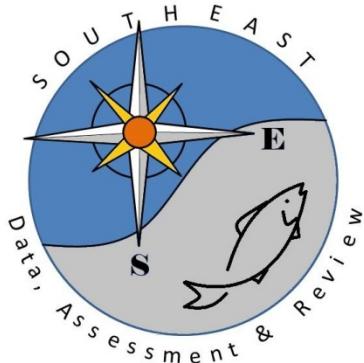
Section 6. Addenda and Post-Review Update

*September 2011*

*HMS ATLANTIC BLACKNOSE SHARK*

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

# SEDAR



Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review

---

SEDAR 21

HMS Atlantic Blacknose Shark

## SECTION I: Introduction

SEDAR  
4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201  
North Charleston, SC 29405

## 1. SEDAR PROCESS DESCRIPTION

SouthEast Data, Assessment, and Review (**SEDAR**) is a cooperative Fishery Management Council process initiated in 2002 to improve the quality and reliability of fishery stock assessments in the South Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, and US Caribbean. SEDAR seeks improvements in the scientific quality of stock assessments and the relevance of information available to address fishery management issues. SEDAR emphasizes constituent and stakeholder participation in assessment development, transparency in the assessment process, and a rigorous and independent scientific review of completed stock assessments.

SEDAR is managed by the Caribbean, Gulf of Mexico, and South Atlantic Regional Fishery Management Councils in coordination with NOAA Fisheries and the Atlantic and Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commissions. Oversight is provided by a Steering Committee composed of NOAA Fisheries representatives: Southeast Fisheries Science Center Director and the Southeast Regional Administrator; Regional Council representatives: Executive Directors and Chairs of the South Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, and Caribbean Fishery Management Councils; and Interstate Commission representatives: Executive Directors of the Atlantic States and Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commissions.

SEDAR is organized around two workshops and a series of webinars. First is the Data Workshop, during which fisheries, monitoring, and life history data are reviewed and compiled. The second stage is the Assessment Process, which is conducted via a series of webinars, during which assessment models are developed and population parameters are estimated using the information provided from the Data Workshop. Third and final is the Review Workshop, during which independent experts review the input data, assessment methods, and assessment products. The completed assessment, including the reports of all 3 workshops and all supporting documentation, is then forwarded to the Council SSC for certification as ‘appropriate for management’ and development of specific management recommendations.

SEDAR workshops are public meetings organized by SEDAR staff and the lead Cooperator. Workshop participants are drawn from state and federal agencies, non-government organizations, Council members, Council advisors, and the fishing industry with a goal of including a broad range of disciplines and perspectives. All participants are expected to contribute to the process by preparing working papers, contributing, providing assessment analyses, and completing the workshop report.

SEDAR Review Workshop Panels consist of a chair, 3 reviewers appointed by the Center for Independent Experts (CIE), and three reviewers appointed from the SSC of the Council having jurisdiction over the stocks being assessed. The Review Workshop Chair is appointed by the Council from their SSC. Participating councils may appoint additional representatives of their SSC, Advisory, and other panels as observers.

## 2. MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

### 2.1 FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN AND AMENDMENTS

Given the interrelated nature of the shark fisheries, the following section provides an overview of shark management primarily since 1993 through 2009 for sandbar, dusky, and blacknose sharks. The following summary focuses only on those management actions that likely affect these three species. The latter part of the document is organized according to individual species. The management measures implemented under fishery management plans and amendments are also summarized in Table 1.

The U.S. Atlantic shark fisheries developed rapidly in the late 1970s due to increased demand for their meat, fins, and cartilage worldwide. At the time, sharks were perceived to be underutilized as a fishery resource. The high commercial value of shark fins led to the controversial practice of “finning,” or removing the valuable fins from sharks and discarding the carcasses. Growing demand for shark products encouraged expansion of the commercial fishery throughout the late 1970s and the 1980s. Tuna and swordfish vessels began to retain a greater proportion of their shark incidental catch and some directed fishery effort expanded as well.

#### ***Preliminary Fishery Management Plan (PMP) for Atlantic Billfish and Sharks***

In January 1978, NMFS published the Preliminary Fishery Management Plan (PMP) for Atlantic Billfish and Sharks (43 FR 3818), which was supported by an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (42 FR 57716). This PMP was a Secretarial effort. The management measures contained in the plan were designed to:

1. Minimize conflict between domestic and foreign users of billfish and shark resources;
2. Encourage development of an international management regime; and
3. Maintain availability of billfishes and sharks to the expanding U.S. fisheries.

Primary shark management measures in the Atlantic Billfish and Shark PMP included:

- Mandatory data reporting requirements for foreign vessels;
- A hard cap on the catch of sharks by foreign vessels, which when achieved would prohibit further landings of sharks by foreign vessels;
- Permit requirements for foreign vessels to fish in the Fishery Conservation Zone (FCZ) of the United States;
- Radio checks by foreign vessels upon entering and leaving the FCZ;
- Boarding and inspection privileges for U.S. observers; and
- Prohibition on intentional discarding of fishing gears by foreign fishing vessels within the FCZ that may pose environmental or navigational hazards.

In the 1980s, the Regional Fishery Management Councils were responsible for the management of Atlantic highly migratory species (HMS). Thus, in 1985 and 1988, the five Councils finalized joint FMPs for swordfish and billfish, respectively. As catches accelerated through the 1980s, shark stocks started to show signs of decline. Peak commercial landings of large coastal and pelagic sharks were reported in 1989. In 1989, the five Atlantic Fishery Management Councils asked the Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) to develop a Shark Fishery Management Plan (FMP). The Councils were concerned about the late maturity and low fecundity of sharks, the increase in fishing mortality, and the possibility of the resource being overfished. The Councils requested that the FMP cap commercial fishing effort, establish a recreational bag limit, prohibit finning, and begin a data collection system.

On November 28, 1990, the President of the United States signed into law the Fishery Conservation Amendments of 1990 (Pub. L. 101-627). This law amended the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act (later renamed the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act or Magnuson-Stevens Act) and gave the Secretary the authority (effective January 1, 1992) to manage HMS in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) of the Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico, and Caribbean Sea under authority of the Magnuson-Stevens Act (16 U.S.C. §1811). This law also transferred from the Fishery Management Councils to the Secretary, effective November 28, 1990, the management authority for HMS in the Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico, and Caribbean Sea (16 U.S.C. §1854(f)(3)). At this time, the Secretary delegated authority to manage Atlantic HMS to NMFS.

### ***1993 Fishery Management Plan for Sharks of the Atlantic Ocean (1993 FMP)***

In 1993, the Secretary of Commerce, through NMFS, implemented the FMP for Sharks of the Atlantic Ocean. The management measures in the 1993 FMP included:

- Establishing a fishery management unit (FMU) consisting of 39 frequently caught species of Atlantic sharks, separated into three groups for assessment and regulatory purposes (Large Coastal Sharks (LCS), Small Coastal Sharks (SCS), and pelagic sharks)<sup>1</sup>;
- Establishing calendar year commercial quotas for the LCS and pelagic sharks and dividing the annual quota into two equal half-year quotas that applied to the following two fishing periods – January 1 through June 30 and July 1 through December 31;
- Establishing a recreational trip limit of four sharks per vessel for LCS or pelagic shark species groups and a daily bag limit of five sharks per person for sharks in the SCS species group;
- Requiring that all sharks not taken as part of a commercial or recreational fishery be released uninjured;

---

<sup>1</sup> At that time, sandbar and dusky sharks were managed within the large coastal shark complex, and blacknose sharks were managed within the small coastal shark complex.

- Establishing a framework procedure for adjusting commercial quotas, recreational bag limits, species size limits, management unit, fishing year, species groups, estimates of maximum sustainable yield (MSY), and permitting and reporting requirements;
- Prohibiting finning by requiring that the ratio between wet fins/dressed carcass weight not exceed five percent;
- Prohibiting the sale by recreational fishermen of sharks or shark products caught in the Economic Exclusive Zone (EEZ);
- Requiring annual commercial permits for fishermen who harvest and sell shark products (meat products and fins);
- Establishing a permit eligibility requirement that the owner or operator (including charter vessel and headboat owners/operators who intend to sell their catch) must show proof that at least 50 percent of earned income has been derived from the sale of the fish or fish products or charter vessel and headboat operations or at least \$20,000 from the sale of fish during one of three years preceding the permit request;
- Requiring trip reports by permitted fishermen and persons conducting shark tournaments and requiring fishermen to provide information to NMFS under the Trip Interview Program; and,
- Requiring NMFS observers on selected shark fishing vessels to document mortality of marine mammals and endangered species.

At that time, NMFS identified LCS as overfished and established the quota at 2,436 metric tons (mt) dressed weight (dw) based on a 1992 stock assessment. Under the rebuilding plan established in the 1993 FMP, the LCS quota was expected to increase in 1994 and 1995 up to the MSY estimated in the 1992 stock assessment (3,800 mt dw).

In 1994, under the rebuilding plan implemented in the 1993 FMP, the LCS quota was increased to 2,570 mt dw. Additionally, a new stock assessment was completed in March 1994. This stock assessment focused on LCS, suggested that recovery to the levels of the 1970s could take as long as 30 years, and concluded that “increases in the [Total Allowable Catch (TAC)] for sharks [are] considered risk-prone with respect to promoting stock recovery.” A final rule that capped quotas for LCS at the 1994 levels was published on May 2, 1995 (60 FR 21468).

#### ***1999 Fishery Management Plan for Atlantic Tunas, Swordfish and Sharks (1999 FMP)***

In June 1996, NMFS convened another stock assessment to examine the status of LCS stocks. The 1996 stock assessment found no clear evidence that LCS stocks were rebuilding and concluded that “[a]nalyses indicate that recovery is more likely to occur with reductions in effective fishing mortality rate of 50 [percent] or more.” In addition, in 1996, amendments to the Magnuson-Stevens Act modified the definition of overfishing and established new provisions to halt overfishing and rebuild overfished stocks, minimize bycatch and bycatch mortality to the extent practicable, and identify and protect essential fish habitat. Accordingly, in 1997, NMFS began the process of creating a rebuilding plan for overfished HMS, including LCS, consistent

with the new provisions. In addition, in 1995 and 1997, new quotas were established for LCS and SCS (see Section 2.0 below). In June 1998, NMFS held another LCS stock assessment. The 1998 stock assessment found that LCS were overfished and would not rebuild under 1997 harvest levels. Based in part on the results of the 1998 stock assessment, in April 1999, NMFS published the final 1999 FMP, which included numerous measures to rebuild or prevent overfishing of Atlantic sharks in commercial and recreational fisheries. The 1999 FMP amended and replaced the 1993 FMP. Management measures related to sharks that changed in the 1999 FMP included:

- Reducing commercial LCS and SCS quotas;
- Establishing ridgeback and non-ridgeback categories of LCS;
- Implementing a commercial minimum size for ridgeback LCS;
- Establishing blue shark, porbeagle shark, and other pelagic shark subgroups of the pelagic sharks and establishing a commercial quota for each subgroup;
- Reducing recreational retention limits for all sharks;
- Establishing a recreational minimum size for all sharks except Atlantic sharpnose;
- Expanding the list of prohibited shark species to 19 species, including dusky sharks<sup>2</sup>;
- Added deepwater sharks to the fishery management unit;
- Established EFH for 39 species of sharks;
- Implementing limited access in commercial fisheries;
- Establishing a shark public display quota;
- Establishing new procedures for counting dead discards and state landings of sharks after Federal fishing season closures against Federal quotas; and
- Establishing season-specific over- and underharvest adjustment procedures.

The implementing regulations were published on May 28, 1999 (64 FR 29090). However, in 1999, a court enjoined implementation of the 1999 regulations, as they related to the ongoing litigation on the 1997 quotas. As such, many of the regulations in the 1999 FMP had a delayed implementation or were never implemented. These changes are explained below under Section 2.0.

#### ***2003 Amendment 1 to 1999 FMP for Atlantic Tunas, Swordfish, and Sharks (Amendment 1)***

In 2002, additional LCS and SCS stock assessments were conducted. Based on these assessments, NMFS re-examined many of the shark management measures in the 1999 FMP for Atlantic Tunas, Swordfish, and Sharks. The changes in Amendment 1 affected all aspects of

---

<sup>2</sup> In addition to white, basking, sand tiger, bigeye sand tiger, whale sharks, which were already prohibited, NMFS prohibited Atlantic angel, bigeye sixgill, bigeye thresher, bignose, Caribbean reef, Caribbean sharpnose, dusky, Galapagos, longfin mako, narrowtooth, night, sevengill, sixgill, and smalltail sharks.

shark management. The final management measures (December 24, 2003, 68 FR 74746) selected in Amendment 1 included, among other things:

- Aggregating the large coastal shark complex;
- Using maximum sustainable yield as a basis for setting commercial quotas;
- Eliminating the commercial minimum size;
- Establishing regional commercial quotas and trimester commercial fishing seasons, adjusting the recreational bag and size limits, establishing gear restrictions to reduce bycatch or reduce bycatch mortality;
- Establishing a time/area closure off the coast of North Carolina;
- Removing the deepwater/other sharks from the management unit;
- Establishing a mechanism for changing the species on the prohibited species list;
- Updating essential fish habitat identifications for five species of sharks; and,
- Changing the administration for issuing permits for display purposes.

### ***2006 Consolidated HMS FMP***

NMFS issued two separate FMPs in April 1999 for the Atlantic HMS fisheries. The 1999 Fishery Management Plan for Atlantic Tunas, Swordfish, and Sharks combined, amended, and replaced previous management plans for swordfish and sharks, and was the first FMP for tunas. Amendment 1 to the Billfish Management Plan updated and amended the 1988 Billfish FMP. The 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP consolidated the management of all Atlantic HMS into one comprehensive FMP, adjusted the regulatory framework measures, continued the process for updating HMS EFH, and combined and simplified the objectives of the previous FMPs.

In 2005, NMFS released the draft Consolidated HMS FMP. In July 2006, the final Consolidated HMS FMP was completed and the implementing regulations were published on October 2, 2006 (71 FR 58058). Measures that were specific to the shark fisheries included:

- Mandatory workshops and certifications for all vessel owners and operators that have pelagic longline (PLL) or bottom longline (BLL) gear on their vessels and that had been issued or were required to be issued any of the HMS limited access permits (LAPs) to participate in HMS longline and gillnet fisheries. These workshops provide information and ensure proficiency with using required equipment to handle release and disentangle sea turtles, smalltooth sawfish, and other non-target species;
- Mandatory Atlantic shark identification workshops for all federally permitted shark dealers to train shark dealers to properly identify shark carcasses;
- Differentiation between PLL and BLL gear based upon the species composition of the catch onboard or landed;

- The requirement that the 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin and the anal fin remain on all sharks through landing; and,
- Prohibition on the sale or purchase of any HMS that was offloaded from an individual vessel in excess of the retention limits specified in §§ 635.23 and 635.24.

The 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP also included a plan for preventing overfishing of finetooth sharks by expanding observer coverage, collecting more information on where finetooth sharks are being landed, and coordinating with other fisheries management entities that are contributing to finetooth shark fishing mortality.

#### **2008 Amendment 2 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP**

In 2005/2006, new stock assessments were conducted on the LCS complex, sandbar, blacktip, porbeagle, and dusky sharks. Based on the results of those assessments, NMFS amended the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP. On April 10, 2008, NMFS released the Final EIS for Amendment 2 to the Consolidated HMS FMP. Assessments for dusky (*Carcharhinus obscurus*) and sandbar (*C. plumbeus*) sharks indicated that these species were overfished with overfishing occurring and that porbeagle sharks (*Lamna nasus*) were overfished. NMFS implemented management measures consistent with recent stock assessments for sandbar, porbeagle, dusky, blacktip (*C. limbatus*) and the LCS complex. The implementing regulations were published on June 24, 2008 (73 FR 35778; corrected version published July 15, 2008; 73 FR 40658). Management measures implemented in Amendment 2 included:

- Initiating rebuilding plans for porbeagle, dusky, and sandbar sharks consistent with stock assessments;
- Implementing commercial quotas and retention limits consistent with stock assessment recommendations to prevent overfishing and rebuild overfished stocks;
- Modifying recreational measures to reduce fishing mortality of overfished/overfishing stocks;
- Modifying reporting requirements;
- Modifying timing of shark stock assessments;
- Clarifying timing of release for annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) reports;
- Updating dehooking requirements for smalltooth sawfish;
- Requiring that all Atlantic sharks be offloaded with fins naturally attached;
- Collecting shark life history information via the implementation of a sandbar shark research program; and,
- Implementing time/area closures recommended by the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council.

***2010 Amendment 3 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP (Amendment 3)***

An SCS stock assessment was finalized during the summer of 2007, which assessed finetooth, Atlantic sharpnose, blacknose, and bonnethead sharks separately. Based on these assessments, NMFS determined that blacknose sharks were overfished with overfishing occurring; however, Atlantic sharpnose, bonnethead, and finetooth sharks were not overfished and overfishing was not occurring, and NMFS issued a Notice of Intent (NOI) announcing its intent to amend the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP in order to rebuild blacknose sharks, among other things (May 7, 2008, 73 FR 25665).

On July 24, 2009 (74 FR 36706 and 74 FR 36892), the draft EIS and proposed rule were released, which considered a range of alternative management measures from several different topics including small coastal sharks (SCS) commercial quotas, commercial gear restrictions, pelagic shark effort controls, recreational measures for SCS and pelagic sharks, and smooth dogfish management measures. In order to rebuild blacknose sharks, NMFS proposed to establish a new blacknose shark specific quota of 14.9 mt dw and establish a new non-blacknose SCS quota of 56.9 mt dw. In addition, NMFS proposed to prohibit the landings of all sharks from South Carolina south using gillnet gear, and prohibit the landing of blacknose sharks in the recreational shark fishery. However, based on additional data and analyzes and public comment, in the final EIS (75 FR 13276, March 19, 2010), NMFS preferred to implement a blacknose shark specific quota of 19.9 mt dw and establish a new non-blacknose SCS quota of 221.6 mt dw while allowing sharks to be landed with gillnet gear and recreational anglers to be able to retain blacknose sharks, as long as they meet the minimum recreational size limit. The final rule for this action is anticipated in early summer of 2010. Therefore, while these regulations will not be in place during the time series of data considered for the 2010 blacknose assessment; however, changes in fishing practices in 2009 by SCS fishermen, particularly in the gillnet fishery, may have occurred even in the absence of regulation due to the proposed actions in the draft EIS for Amendment 3.

**Table 1 FMP Amendments and regulations affecting sandbar, dusky, and blacknose sharks**

Effective Date	FMP/Amendment	Description of Action
January 1978	Preliminary Fishery Management Plan (PMP) for Atlantic Billfish and Sharks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mandatory data reporting requirements for foreign vessels; and,</li> <li>Established a hard cap on the catch of sharks by foreign vessels, which when achieved would prohibit further landings of sharks by foreign vessels</li> </ul>
Most parts effective April 26, 1993, such as quotas, complexes, etc. Finning prohibition effective May 26, 1993. Need to have permit, report landings, and carry observers effective July 1, 1993.	FMP for Sharks of the Atlantic Ocean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Established a fishery management unit (FMU) consisting of 39 frequently caught species of Atlantic sharks, separated into three groups for assessment and regulatory purposes (LCS, SCS, and pelagic sharks);</li> <li>Established calendar year commercial quotas for the LCS (2,436 mt dw) and pelagic sharks (580 mt dw) and divided the annual quota into two equal half-year quotas that apply to the following two fishing periods – January 1 through June 30 and July 1 through December 31;</li> <li>Establishing a recreational trip limit of 4 LCS &amp; pelagic sharks/vessel and a daily bag limit of 5 SCS/person;</li> <li>Prohibited finning by requiring that the ratio between wet fins/dressed carcass weight not exceed five percent;</li> <li>Prohibited the sale by recreational fishermen of sharks or shark products caught in the Economic Exclusive Zone (EEZ);</li> <li>Required annual commercial permits for fishermen who harvest and sell shark (meat products and fins); and,</li> <li>Requiring trip reports by permitted fishermen and persons conducting shark tournaments and requiring fishermen to provide information to NMFS under the Trip Interview Program.</li> </ul> <p>Other management measures included: establishing a framework procedure for adjusting commercial quotas, recreational bag limits, species size limits, management unit, fishing year, species groups, estimates of maximum sustainable yield (MSY), and permitting and reporting requirements; establishing a permit eligibility requirement that the owner or operator (including charter vessel and headboat owners/operators who intend to sell their catch); and requiring NMFS observers on selected shark fishing vessels to document mortality of marine mammals and endangered species.</p>
July 1, 1999  -Limited access permits issued immediately; application and appeals processed over the next year (measures in italics were delayed)	FMP for Atlantic Tunas, Swordfish and Sharks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implemented limited access in commercial fisheries;</li> <li>Reduced commercial LCS and SCS quotas to 1,285 mt dw and 1,760 mt dw, respectively;</li> <li>Reduced recreational retention limits for all sharks to 1 shark/vessel/trip except for Atlantic sharpnose (1 Atlantic sharpnose/person/trip);</li> <li>Established a recreational minimum size for all sharks except Atlantic sharpnose (4.5 feet);</li> <li>Established a shark public display quota (60 mt ww);</li> <li>Expanded the list of prohibited shark species (in addition to sand tiger, bigeye sand tiger, basking, whale, and white sharks, prohibited Atlantic angel, bigeye sixgill, bigeye thresher, bignose, Caribbean reef, Caribbean sharpnose, <b>dusky</b>, galapagos, longfin mako, narrowtooth, night, sevengill, sixgill, smalltail sharks) (<i>effective July 1, 2000</i>);</li> <li>Established blue shark, porbeagle shark, and other pelagic shark subgroups of the pelagic sharks and establishing a commercial quota for each subgroup(blue shark=273 mt dw; porbeagle shark=92 mt dw; other pelagics=488 mt dw) (<i>effective January 1, 2001</i>);</li> <li>Established new procedures for counting dead discards and state landings</li> </ul>

Effective Date	FMP/Amendment	Description of Action
		<p>of sharks after Federal fishing season closures against Federal quotas; and established season-specific over- and underharvest adjustment procedures (<i>effective January 1, 2003</i>);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Established ridgeback and non-ridgeback categories of LCS (annual quotas of 783 mt dw for non-ridgeback LCS &amp; 931 mt dw for ridgeback LCS; <i>effective January 1, 2003; suspended after 2003 fishing year</i>); and,</li> <li>• Implemented a commercial minimum size for ridgeback LCS (<i>suspended</i>).</li> </ul>
February 1, 2004, except LCS and SCS quotas, and recreational retention and size limits, which were delayed	Amendment 1 to the FMP for Atlantic Tunas, Swordfish and Sharks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removed the deepwater/other sharks from the management unit;</li> <li>• Aggregated the large coastal shark complex;</li> <li>• Eliminated the commercial minimum size;</li> <li>• Established gear restrictions to reduce bycatch or reduce bycatch mortality (allowed only handline and rod and reel in recreational shark fishery);</li> <li>• Used maximum sustainable yield as a basis for setting commercial quotas (LCS quota=1,017 mt dw; SCS quota = 454 mt dw) (<i>effective December 30, 2003</i>);</li> <li>• Adjusted the recreational bag and size limits (allowed 1 bonnethead/person/trip in addition to 1 Atlantic sharpnose/person/trip with no size limit for bonnethead or Atlantic sharpnose) (<i>effective December 30, 2003</i>);</li> <li>• Established regional commercial quotas and trimester commercial fishing seasons (<i>trimesters not implemented until January 1, 2005; 69 FR 6964</i>); and,</li> <li>• Established a time/area closure off the coast of North Carolina (<i>effective January 1, 2005</i>).</li> </ul> <p>Other management measures included: establishing a mechanism for changing the species on the prohibited species list; updating essential fish habitat identifications for five species of sharks; requiring the use of non-stainless steel corrodible hooks and the possession of line cutters, dipnets, and approved dehooking device on BLL vessels; requiring vessel monitoring systems (VMS) for fishermen operating near the time/area closures off North Carolina and on gillnet vessels operating during the right whale calving season and, changing the administration for issuing display permits.</p>
November 1, 2006, except for workshops	Consolidated HMS FMP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Differentiation between PLL and BLL gear based upon the species composition of the catch onboard or landed;</li> <li>• The requirement that the 2<sup>nd</sup> dorsal fin and the anal fin remain on all sharks through landing;</li> <li>• Mandatory workshops and certifications for all vessel owners and operators that have PLL or BLL gear on their vessels for fishermen with HMS LAPs (<i>effective January 1, 2007</i>); and</li> <li>• Mandatory Atlantic shark identification workshops for all Federally permitted shark dealers (<i>effective January 1, 2007</i>).</li> </ul>
July 24, 2008	Amendment 2 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initiating rebuilding plans for porbeagle, dusky, and sandbar sharks consistent with stock assessments;</li> <li>• Established a shark research fishery which collects shark life history information;</li> <li>• Implemented commercial quotas and retention limits consistent with stock assessment recommendations to prevent overfishing and rebuild overfished stocks (sandbar research annual quota = 87.9 mt dw; non-sandbar LCS annual research quota = 37.5 mt dw; GOM regional non-sandbar LCS annual quota = 390.5 mt dw; ATL regional non-sandbar LCS annual quota = 187.8 mt dw; retention limit = 33 non-sandbar</li> </ul>

Effective Date	FMP/Amendment	Description of Action
		<p>LCS/vessel/trip outside of shark research fishery with no sandbar shark retention; sandbar retention only allowed within shark research fishery. Trip limits within research fishery were as follows: 2008-2,750 lb dw/trip of LCS of which no more than 2,000 lb dw could be sandbar sharks; 2009-45 sandbar and 33 non-sandbar LCS/trip; 2010-33 sandbar/trip and 33 non-sandbar/trip;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modified recreational measures to reduce fishing mortality of overfished/overfishing stocks (prohibiting the retention of silky and sandbar sharks for recreational anglers);</li> <li>• Required that all Atlantic sharks be offloaded with fins naturally attached; and,</li> <li>• Implemented BLL time/area closures recommended by the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council.</li> <li>• Other management measures included: modifying reporting requirements (dealer reports must be received by NMFS within 10 days of the reporting period), and modifying timing of shark stock assessments.</li> </ul>
Expected 2010	Amendment 3 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preferred actions include establishing a non-blacknose SCS quota of 221.6 mt and a blacknose-specific quota of 19.9 mt; and,</li> <li>• Proposed a prohibition of landing sharks in gillnets from South Carolina south in July 2009.</li> </ul>

## Emergency and Other Major Rules

### *Rules in Relation to 1993 FMP*

A number of difficulties arose in the initial year of implementation of the 1993 FMP that resulted in a short season and low ex-vessel prices. First, the January to June semi-annual LCS quota was exceeded shortly after implementation of the FMP, and that portion of the commercial fishery was closed on May 10, 1993. The LCS fishery reopened on July 1, 1993, with an adjusted quota of 875 mt dw (see Table 3 below). Derby-style fishing, coupled with what some participants observed to be an unusual abundance or availability of sharks, led to an intense and short fishing season for LCS, with the fishery closing within one month. Although fin prices remained strong throughout the brief season, the oversupply of shark carcasses led to reports of record low prices. The closure was significantly earlier than expected, and a number of commercial fishermen and dealers indicated that they were adversely affected. The intense season also complicated the task of monitoring the LCS quota and closing the season with the required advance notice.

To address these problems, a commercial trip limit of 4,000 lb for permitted vessels for LCS was implemented on December 28, 1993 (58 FR 68556), and a control date for the Atlantic shark fishery was established on February 22, 1994 (59 FR 8457). A final rule to implement additional measures authorized by the 1993 FMP published on October 18, 1994 (59 FR 52453), which:

- Clarified operation of vessels with a Federal commercial permit;

- Established the fishing year;
- Consolidated the regulations for drift gillnets;
- Required dealers to obtain a permit to purchase sharks;
- Required dealer reports;
- Established recreational bag limits;
- Established quotas for commercial landings; and
- Provided for commercial fishery closures when quotas were reached.

A final rule that capped quotas for LCS (2,570 mt dw) and pelagic sharks (580 mt dw) at the 1994 levels was published on May 2, 1995 (60 FR 21468).

In response to a 1996 LCS stock assessment, in 1997, NMFS reduced the LCS commercial quota by 50 percent to 1,285 mt dw and the recreational retention limit to two LCS, SCS, and pelagic sharks combined per trip with an additional allowance of two Atlantic sharpnose sharks per person per trip (62 FR 16648, April 2, 1997). In this same rule, NMFS established an annual commercial quota for SCS of 1,760 mt dw and prohibited possession of five LCS: sand tiger, bigeye sand tiger, whale, basking, and white sharks. On May 2, 1997, the Southern Offshore Fishing Association (SOFA) and other commercial fishermen and dealers sued the Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) on the April 1997 regulations.

In May 1998, NMFS completed its consideration of the economic effects of the 1997 LCS quotas on fishermen and submitted the analysis to the court. NMFS concluded that the 1997 LCS quotas may have had a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities and that there were no other available alternatives that would both mitigate those economic impacts and ensure the viability of the LCS stocks. Based on these findings, the court allowed NMFS to maintain those quotas while the case was settled in combination with litigation mentioned below regarding the 1999 FMP.

### ***Rules in Relation to the 1999 FMP***

The implementing regulations for the 1999 FMP were published on May 28, 1999 (64 FR 29090). At the end of June 1999, NMFS was sued several times by several different entities regarding the commercial and recreational management measures in the 1999 FMP. Due to the overlap of one of those lawsuits with the 1997 litigation, on June 30, 1999, NMFS received a court order enjoining it from enforcing the 1999 regulations with respect to Atlantic shark commercial catch quotas and fish-counting methods (including the counting of dead discards and state commercial landings after Federal closures), which were different from the quotas and fish counting methods prescribed by the 1997 Atlantic shark regulations. A year later, on June 12, 2000, the court issued an order clarifying that NMFS could proceed with implementation and enforcement of the 1999 prohibited species provisions (64 FR 29090, May 28, 1999).

On September 25, 2000, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia ruled against the plaintiffs regarding the commercial pelagic shark management measures,

stating that the regulations were consistent with the Magnuson-Stevens Act and the Regulatory Flexibility Act. On September 20, 2001, the same court ruled against different plaintiffs regarding the recreational shark retention limits in the 1999 FMP, again stating that the regulations were consistent with the Magnuson-Stevens Act.

On November 21, 2000, SOFA *et al.* and NMFS reached a settlement agreement for the May 1997 and June 1999 lawsuits. On December 7, 2000, the United States District Court for the Middle District of Florida entered an order approving the settlement agreement and lifting the injunction. The settlement agreement required, among other things, an independent (*i.e.*, non-NMFS) review of the 1998 LCS stock assessment. The settlement agreement did not address any regulations affecting the pelagic shark, prohibited species, or recreational shark fisheries. Once the injunction was lifted, on January 1, 2001, the pelagic shark quotas adopted in the 1999 FMP were implemented (66 FR 55). Additionally, on March 6, 2001, NMFS published an emergency rule implementing the settlement agreement (66 FR 13441). This emergency rule expired on September 4, 2001, and established the LCS (1,285 mt dw) and SCS commercial quotas (1,760 mt dw) at 1997 levels.

In late 2001, the Agency received the results of the independent peer review of the 1998 LCS stock assessment. These peer reviews found that the 1998 LCS stock assessment was not the best available science for LCS. Taking into consideration the settlement agreement, the results of the peer reviews of the 1998 LCS stock assessment, current catch rates, and the best available scientific information (not including the 1998 stock assessment projections), NMFS implemented another emergency rule for the 2002 fishing year that suspended certain measures under the 1999 regulations pending completion of new LCS and SCS stock assessments and a peer review of the new LCS stock assessment (66 FR 67118, December 28, 2001; extended 67 FR 37354, May 29, 2002). Specifically, NMFS maintained the 1997 LCS commercial quota (1,285 mt dw), maintained the 1997 SCS commercial quota (1,760 mt dw), suspended the commercial ridgeback LCS minimum size, suspended counting dead discards and state landings after a Federal closure against the quota, and replaced season-specific quota accounting methods with subsequent-season quota accounting methods. That emergency rule expired on December 30, 2002.

On May 28, 2002 (67 FR 36858), NMFS announced the availability of a modeling document that explored the suggestions of the CIE and NRC peer reviews on LCS. Then NMFS held a 2002 LCS stock assessment workshop in June 2002. On October 17, 2002, NMFS announced the availability of the 2002 LCS stock assessment and the workshop meeting report (67 FR 64098). The results of this stock assessment indicated that the LCS complex was still overfished and overfishing was occurring. Additionally, the 2002 LCS stock assessment found that sandbar sharks were no longer overfished but that overfishing was still occurring and that blacktip sharks were rebuilt and overfishing was not occurring. In addition, on May 8, 2002, NMFS announced the availability of a SCS stock assessment (67 FR 30879). The Mote Marine Laboratory and the University of Florida provided NMFS with another SCS assessment in

August 2002. Both of these stock assessments indicated that finetooth sharks were experiencing overfishing while the three other species in the SCS complex (Atlantic sharpnose, bonnethead, and blacknose) were not overfished and overfishing was not occurring.

Based on the results of both the 2002 SCS and LCS stock assessments, NMFS implemented an emergency rule to ensure that the commercial management measures in place for the 2003 fishing year were based on the best available science (67 FR 78990, December 27, 2002; extended 68 FR 31987, May 29, 2003). Specifically, the emergency rule implemented the LCS ridgeback/non-ridgeback split established in the 1999 FMP (the ridgeback quota was set at 783 mt dw and the non-ridgeback quota was set at 931 mt dw), suspended the commercial ridgeback LCS minimum size, and allowed both the season-specific quota adjustments and the counting of all mortality measures to go into place, and reduced the SCS annual commercial quota to 325 mt dw. Additionally, NMFS announced its intent to conduct an EIS and amend the 1999 FMP (67 FR 69180, November 15, 2002).

The emergency rule was an interim measure to maintain the status of LCS pending the re-evaluation of management measures in the context of the rebuilding plan through the amendment to the 1999 FMP. The emergency rule for the 2003 fishing year implemented for the first and only time the classification system (ridgeback/non-ridgeback LCS) finalized in the 1999 FMP. Table 5 indicates which LCS were considered ridgeback and which non-ridgeback. NMFS also implemented for the first time a provision to count state landings after a Federal closure and to count dead discards against the quota. To calculate the commercial quotas for these groups, NMFS took the average landings for individual species from 1999 through 2001 and either increased them or decreased them by certain percentages, as suggested by scenarios presented in the stock assessment. Because the stock assessment scenarios suggested that an increase in catch for blacktip sharks would not cause overfishing and that maintaining the sandbar sharks would not increase overfishing (the two primary species in the LCS fishery), this method resulted in an increase in the overall quota for the length of the emergency rule. During the comment period on the emergency rule and scoping for this amendment, NMFS received comments regarding, among other things, the quota levels under the rule, concern over secondary species and discards, the ability of fishermen to target certain species, and impacts of the different season length for ridgeback and non-ridgeback LCS. NMFS responded to these comments when extending the emergency rule and further considered these comments when examining the alternatives presented in the Amendment to the 1999 FMP.

NMFS received the results of the peer review of the 2002 LCS stock assessment in December 2002. These reviews were generally positive.

### ***Rules in Relation to 2003 Amendment 1***

Based on the 2002 LCS stock assessment, NMFS re-examined many of the shark management measures in the 1999 FMP for Atlantic Tunas, Swordfish, and Sharks. The changes in Amendment 1

affected all aspects of shark management. Shortly after the final rule for Amendment 1 was published, NMFS conducted a rulemaking that adjusted the percent quota for each region, changed the seasonal split for the North Atlantic based on historical landing patterns, finalized a method of changing the split between regions and/or seasons as necessary to account for changes in the fishery over time, and established a method to adjust from semi-annual to trimester seasons (November 30, 2004, 69 FR 6954).

### ***Rules to Reduce Bycatch and Bycatch Mortality in the Atlantic PLL Fishery***

Pelagic longline is not a primary gear used to target LCS or SCS; however, sandbar and dusky sharks, in particular, are often caught on PLL gear, which targets swordfish and tuna. Therefore, regulations affecting the PLL fishery could also result in changes in dusky and/or sandbar catches. In the 1999 FMP, NMFS committed to implement a closed area to PLL gear that would effectively protect small swordfish. NMFS began to work towards this goal shortly after the publication of the 1999 FMP. After the publication of the 1999 FMP, NMFS was sued by several entities who felt, among other things, that the Agency had not done enough to reduce bycatch in HMS fisheries. As a result, NMFS expanded the goal of the rule to reduce all bycatch and bycatch mortality, to the extent practicable, in the HMS PLL fishery. The following objectives were developed to guide agency action for this goal:

- Maximize the reduction in finfish bycatch;
- Minimize the reduction in the target catch of swordfish and other species;
- Consider impacts on the incidental catch of other species to minimize or reduce incidental catch levels; and
- Optimize survival of bycatch and incidental catch species.

NMFS published the final rule implementing the first regulatory amendment to the 1999 FMP on August 1, 2000 (65 FR 47214), which closed three large areas (DeSoto Canyon, Florida East Coast, and Charleston Bump) and prohibited the use of live bait in the Gulf of Mexico. The DeSoto Canyon closure was effective on November 1, 2000. The other closures were effective March 1, 2001.

During the course of this rulemaking, the PLL fleet exceeded the Incidental Take Statement (ITS) for sea turtles established during the Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7 Consultation for the 1999 FMP. That, combined with new information on sea turtles and the uncertainty regarding what the closures would mean for sea turtles, resulted in a new Biological Opinion (BiOp) (June 30, 2000) that concluded that the operation of the PLL fishery as proposed was likely to jeopardize the continued existence of ESA-listed leatherback and loggerhead sea turtles. As a result, NMFS implemented certain measures to avoid jeopardy by reducing sea turtle bycatch in the PLL fishery.

NMFS decided that further analyses of observer data and additional population modeling of loggerhead sea turtles were needed to determine more precisely the impact of the PLL fishery on turtles. Because of this, NMFS reinitiated consultation on the HMS fisheries on September 7, 2000. In the interim, NMFS implemented emergency regulations, based on historical data on sea

turtle interactions, to reduce the short-term effects of the PLL fishery on sea turtles. An emergency rule that closed a portion of the Northeast Distant Statistical Area (NED) and required dipnets and line clippers to be carried and used on PLL vessels to aid in the release of any captured sea turtle published on October 13, 2000 (65 FR 60889).

NMFS issued a BiOp on June 8, 2001 (revised on June 14, 2001), that again concluded that the operation of the Atlantic PLL fishery as proposed was likely to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles. Accordingly, the BiOp provided a reasonable and prudent alternative (RPA) to avoid jeopardy. This BiOp concluded “no jeopardy” for other HMS fisheries, but required additional management measures to reduce sea turtle takes in these fisheries. The RPA included the following elements: closing the NED area effective July 15, 2001, and conducting a research experiment in this area to reduce sea turtle bycatch and bycatch mortality in the PLL fishery; requiring gangions to be placed no closer than twice the average gangion length from the suspending floatlines effective August 1, 2001; requiring gangion lengths to be 110 percent of the length of the floatline in sets of 100 meters or less in depth effective August 1, 2001; and, requiring the use of corrodible hooks effective August 1, 2001. Also, the BiOp included a term and condition for the ITS that recommended that NMFS issue a regulation requiring that all vessels permitted for HMS fisheries, commercial and recreational, post the sea turtle guidelines for safe handling and release following longline interactions inside the wheelhouse by September 15, 2001. The requirement that all vessels permitted for HMS fisheries post sea turtle handling and release guidelines was modified to specify only BLL and PLL vessels by an August 31, 2001 memorandum from the Office of Protected Resources.

On July 13, 2001, NMFS published an emergency rule (66 FR 36711) to implement several of the BiOp recommendations. NMFS published an amendment to the emergency rule to incorporate the change in requirements for the handling and release guidelines that was published in the Federal Register on September 24, 2001 (66 FR 48812). On July 9, 2002, NMFS published the final rule (67 FR 45393) implementing measures required under the June 14, 2001 BiOp on Atlantic HMS to reduce the incidental catch and post-release mortality of sea turtles and other protected species in HMS Fisheries, with the exception of the gangion placement measure. The rule implemented the NED closure, required the length of any gangion to be 10 percent longer than the length of any floatline if the total length of any gangion plus the total length of any floatline is less than 100 meters, and prohibited vessels from having hooks on board other than corrodible, non-stainless steel hooks. In the HMS shark gillnet fishery, both the observer and vessel operator are responsible for sighting whales, the vessel operator must contact NMFS regarding any listed whale takes as defined under MMPA, and shark gillnet fishermen must conduct net checks every 0.5 to 2 hours to look for and remove any sea turtles or marine mammals caught in their gear. The final rule also required all HMS BLL and PLL vessels to post sea turtle handling and release guidelines in the wheelhouse. NMFS did not implement the gangion placement requirement because it appeared to result in an unchanged number of

interactions with loggerhead sea turtles and an apparent increase in interactions with leatherback sea turtles.

In 2001, 2002, and 2003, NMFS in conjunction with the fishing industry conducted an experiment in the NED to see if certain gear restrictions or requirements could reduce sea turtle captures and mortality. The results of this experiment indicated that certain gear types could reduce sea turtle interactions and mortality and that certain methods of handling and releasing turtles could further reduce mortality. For example, using 16/0 non-offset or 18/0 offset hooks of at least 10 degrees could reduce leatherback interactions by approximately 50 percent; however loggerhead sea turtle interactions were expected to stay the same. Using 18/0 hooks flat or offset up to 10 degrees could reduce leatherback and loggerhead sea turtle interactions by approximately 50 and 65 percent, respectively.

On November 28, 2003, based on the conclusion of the experiment in the NED, which examined ways to reduce bycatch and bycatch mortality of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles in the PLL fishery, and based on preliminary data that indicated that the Atlantic PLL fishery may have exceeded the ITS in the June 14, 2001 BiOp, NMFS published a NOI to prepare a Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (SEIS) to assess the potential effects on the human environment of proposed alternatives and actions under a proposed rule to reduce sea turtle bycatch (68 FR 66783).

In January 2004, NMFS reinitiated consultation after receiving data that indicated the Atlantic PLL fishery exceeded the incidental take statement for leatherback sea turtles in 2001 – 2002 and for loggerhead sea turtles in 2002. In the Spring of 2004, NMFS released a proposed rule that would require fishermen to use certain hook and bait types and take other measures to reduce sea turtle takes and mortality. The resulting June 1, 2004 BiOp considered these measures and concluded that the PLL fishery was not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead sea turtles, but was still likely to jeopardize the continued existence of leatherback sea turtles. NMFS published a final rule implementing many gear and bait restrictions and requiring certain handling and release tools and methods on July 6, 2004 (69 FR 40734).

### ***Shark Rules After 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP***

On February 16, 2006, NMFS published a temporary rule (71 FR 8223) to prohibit, through March 31, 2006, any vessel from fishing with any gillnet gear in the Atlantic Ocean waters between 32°00' N. Lat. (near Savannah, GA) and 27°51' N. Lat. (near Sebastian Inlet, FL) and extending from the shore eastward out to 80°00' W. long under the authority of the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) (50 CFR 229.32 (g)) and ESA. NMFS took this action based on its determination that a right whale mortality was the result of an entanglement by gillnet gear within the Southeast U.S. Restricted Area in January of 2006.

NMFS implemented the final rule on June 25, 2007 (72 FR 34632), that prohibits gillnet fishing, including shark gillnet fishing, from November 15 to April 15, between the NC/SC

border and 29° 00' N. The action was taken to prevent the significant risk to the wellbeing of endangered right whales from entanglement in gillnet gear in the core right whale calving area during calving season. Limited exemptions to the fishing prohibitions are provided for gillnet fishing for sharks and for Spanish mackerel south of 29°00' N. lat. Shark gillnet vessels fishing between 29° 00' N and 26° 46.5' N have certain requirements as outlined 50 CFR § 229.32 from December 1 through March 31 of each year. These include vessel operators contacting the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC) Panama City Laboratory at least 48 hours prior to departure of a fishing trip in order to arrange for an observer.

In addition, a 2007 rule (October 5, 2007, 72 FR 57104) amended restrictions in the Southeast U.S. Monitoring Area from December 1 through March 31. In that area, no person may fish with or possess gillnet gear for sharks with webbing of 5" or greater stretched mesh unless the operator of the vessel is in compliance with the VMS requirements found in 50 CFR 635.69. The Southeast U.S. Monitoring Area is from 27°51' N. (near Sebastian Inlet, FL) south to 26°46.5' N. (near West Palm Beach, FL), extending from the shoreline or exemption line eastward to 80°00' W. In addition, NMFS may select any shark gillnet vessel regulated under the ALWTRP to carry an observer. When selected, the vessels are required to take observers on a mandatory basis in compliance with the requirements for at-sea observer coverage found in 50 CFR 229.7. Any vessel that fails to carry an observer once selected is prohibited from fishing pursuant to 50 CFR § 635. There are additional gear marking requirements that can be found at 50 CFR § 229.32.

In 2007, NMFS expanded the equipment required for the safe handling, release, and disentanglement of sea turtles caught in the Atlantic shark BLL fishery (72 FR 5633, February 7, 2007). As a result, equipment required for BLL vessels is now consistent with the requirements for the PLL fishery. Furthermore, this action implemented several year-round BLL closures to protect EFH to maintain consistency with the Caribbean Fishery Management Council.

**Table 2.** Chronological list of most of the Federal Register publications relating to Atlantic sharks.

<b>Federal Register Cite</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Rule or Notice</b>
<i>Pre 1993</i>		
48 FR 3371	1/25/1983	Preliminary management plan with optimum yield and total allowable level of foreign fishing for sharks
56 FR 20410	5/3/1991	NOA of draft FMP; 8 hearings
57 FR 1250	1/13/1992	NOA of Secretarial FMP
57 FR 24222	6/8/1992	Proposed rule to implement FMP
57 FR 29859	7/7/1992	Correction to 57 FR 24222
<i>1993</i>		
58 FR 21931	4/26/1993	Final rule and interim final rule implementing FMP
58 FR 27336	5/7/1993	Correction to 58 FR 21931
58 FR 27482	5/10/1993	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
58 FR 40075	7/27/1993	Adjusts 1993 second semi-annual quotas
58 FR 40076	7/27/1993	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
58 FR 46153	9/1/1993	Notice of 13 public scoping meetings
58 FR 59008	11/5/1993	Extension of comment period for 58 FR 46153
58 FR 68556	12/28/1993	Interim final rule implementing trip limits
<i>1994</i>		
59 FR 3321	1/21/1994	Extension of comment period for 58 FR 68556
59 FR 8457	2/22/1994	Notice of control date for entry
59 FR 25350	5/16/1994	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
59 FR 33450	6/29/1994	Adjusts second semi-annual 1994 quota
59 FR 38943	8/1/1994	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
59 FR 44644	8/30/1994	Reopens LCS fishery with new closure date
59 FR 48847	9/23/1994	Notice of public scoping meetings
59 FR 51388	10/11/1994	Rescission of LCS closure
59 FR 52277	10/17/1994	Notice of additional scoping meetings
59 FR 52453	10/18/1994	Final rule implementing interim final rule in 1993 FMP
59 FR 55066	11/3/1994	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
<i>1995</i>		
60 FR 2071	1/6/1995	Proposed rule to adjust quotas
60 FR 21468	5/2/1995	Final rule indefinitely establishes LCS quota at 1994 level
60 FR 27042	5/22/1995	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
60 FR 30068	6/7/1995	Announcement of Shark Operations Team meeting
60 FR 37023	7/19/1995	Adjusts second semi-annual 1995 quota
60 FR 38785	7/28/1995	ANPR - Options for Permit Moratoria
60 FR 44824	8/29/1995	Extension of ANPR comment period
60 FR 49235	9/22/1995	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
60 FR 61243	11/29/1995	Announces Limited Access Workshop
<i>1996</i>		
61 FR 21978	5/13/1996	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
61 FR 37721	7/19/1996	Announcement of Shark Operations Team meeting.

<b>Federal Register Cite</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Rule or Notice</b>
61 FR 39099	7/26/1996	Adjusts second semi-annual 1996 quota
61 FR 43185	8/21/1996	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
61 FR 67295	12/20/1996	Proposed rule to reduce Quotas/Bag Limits
61 FR 68202	12/27/1996	Proposed rule to establish limited entry (Draft Amendment 1 to 1993 FMP)
<b>1997</b>		
62 FR 724	1/6/1997	NOA of Draft Amendment 1 to 1993 FMP
62 FR 1705	1/13/1997	Notice of 11 public hearings for Amendment 1
62 FR 1872	1/14/1997	Extension of comment period and notice of public hearings for proposed rule on quotas
62 FR 4239	1/29/1997	Extension of comment period for proposed rule on quotas
62 FR 8679	2/26/1997	Extension of comment period for Amendment 1 to 1993 FMP
62 FR 16647	4/7/1997	Final rule reducing quotas/bag limits
62 FR 16656	4/7/1997	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
62 FR 26475	5/14/1997	Announcement of Shark Operations Team meeting
62 FR 26428	5/14/1997	Adjusts second semi-annual 1997 LCS quota
62 FR 27586	5/20/1997	Notice of Intent to prepare an supplemental environmental impact statement
62 FR 27703	5/21/1997	Technical Amendment regarding bag limits
62 FR 38942	7/21/1997	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
<b>1998</b>		
63 FR 14837	3/27/1998	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
63 FR 19239	4/17/1998	NOA of draft consideration of economic effects of 1997 quotas
63 FR 27708	5/20/1998	NOA of final consideration of economic effects of 1997 quotas
63 FR 29355	5/29/1998	Adjusts second semi-annual 1998 LCS quota
63 FR 41736	8/5/1998	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
63 FR 57093	10/26/1998	NOA of draft 1999 FMP
<b>1999</b>		
64 FR 3154	1/20/1999	Proposed rule for draft 1999 FMP
64 FR 14154	3/24/1999	LCS commercial fishery closure announcement
64 FR 29090	5/28/1999	Final rule for 1999 FMP
64 FR 30248	6/7/1999	Fishing season notification
64 FR 37700	7/13/1999	Technical amendment to 1999 FMP final rule
64 FR 37883	7/14/1999	Fishing season change notification
64 FR 47713	9/1/1999	LCS fishery reopening
64 FR 52772	9/30/1999	Notice of Availability of outline for National Plan of Action for sharks
64 FR 53949	10/5/1999	LCS closure postponement
64 FR 66114	11/24/1999	Fishing season notification
<b>2000</b>		
65 FR 16186	3/27/2000	Revised timeline for National Plan of Action for sharks
65 FR 35855	6/6/2000	Fishing season notification and 2nd semi-annual LCS quota adjustment
65 FR 47214	8/1/2000	Final rule closing Desoto Canyon, Florida East Coast, and Charleston Bump and requiring live bait for PLL gear in Gulf of Mexico

<b>Federal Register Cite</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Rule or Notice</b>
65 FR 47986	8/4/2000	Notice of Availability of National Plan of Action for sharks
65 FR 38440	6/21/2000	Implementation of prohibited species provisions and closure change
65 FR 60889	10/13/2000	Final rule closed NED and required dipnets and line clippers for PLL vessels
65 FR 75867	12/5/2000	Fishing season notification
<b>2001</b>		
66 FR 55	1/2/2001	Implementation of 1999 FMP pelagic shark quotas
66 FR 10484	2/15/2001	NOA of Final National Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks
66 FR 13441	3/6/2001	Emergency rule to implement settlement agreement
66 FR 33918	6/26/2001	Fishing season notification and 2nd semi-annual LCS quota adjustment
66 FR 34401	6/28/2001	Proposed rule to implement national finning ban
66 FR 36711	7/13/2001	Emergency rule implementing 2001 BiOp requirements
66 FR 46401	9/5/2001	LCS fishing season extension
66 FR 48812	9/24/2001	Amendment to emergency rule (66 FR 13441) to incorporate change in requirement for handling and release guidelines
66 FR 67118	12/28/2001	Emergency rule to implement measures based on results of peer review and fishing season notification
<b>2002</b>		
67 FR 6194	2/11/2002	Final rule implementing national shark finning ban
67 FR 8211	2/22/2002	Correction to fishing season notification 66 FR 67118
67 FR 30879	5/8/2002	Notice of availability of SCS stock assessment
67 FR 36858	5/28/2002	Notice of availability of LCS sensitivity document and announcement of stock evaluation workshop in June
67 FR 37354	5/29/2002	Extension of emergency rule and fishing season announcement
67 FR 45393	7/9/2002	Final rule to implement measures under 2001 BiOp (gangion placement measure not implemented), including HMS shark gillnet measures
67 FR 64098	10/17/2002	Notice of availability of LCS stock assessment and final meeting report
67 FR 69180	11/15/2002	Notice of intent to conduct an environmental impact assessment and amend the 1999 FMP
67 FR 72629	12/6/2002	Proposed rule regarding EFPs
67 FR 78990	12/27/2002	Emergency rule to implement measures based on stock assessments and fishing season notification
<b>2003</b>		
68 FR 1024	1/8/2003	Announcement of 4 public hearings on emergency rule
68 FR 1430	1/10/2003	Extension of comment period for proposed rule on EFPs
68 FR 3853	1/27/2003	Announcement of 7 scoping meetings and notice of availability of Issues and Options paper
68 FR 31983	5/29/2003	Emergency rule extension and fishing season notification
68 FR 45196	8/1/2003	Proposed rule and NOA for draft Amendment 1 to 1999 FMP
68 FR 47904	8/12/2003	Public hearing announcement for draft Amendment 1 to 1999 FMP
68 FR 51560	8/27/2003	Announcement of HMS AP meeting on draft Amendment 1 to 1999 FMP
68 FR 54885	9/19/2003	Rescheduling of public hearings and extending comment period for draft Amendment 1 to 1999 FMP

<b>Federal Register Cite</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Rule or Notice</b>
68 FR 64621	11/14/2003	NOA of availability of Amendment 1
68 FR 66783	11/28/2003	NOI for SEIS
68 FR 74746	12/24/2003	Final Rule for Amendment 1
<b>2004</b>		
69 FR 6621	02/11/04	Proposed rule for PLL fishery
69 FR 10936	3/9/2004	SCS fishery closure
69 FR 19979	4/15/2004	VMS type approval notice
69 FR 26540	5/13/2004	N. Atlantic Quota Split Proposed Rule
69 FR 28106	5/18/2004	VMS effective date proposed rule
69 FR 30837	6/1/2004	Fishing season notice
69 FR 33321	6/15/2004	N. Atlantic Quota Split Final Rule
69 FR 40734	07/06/04	Final rule for PLL fishery
69 FR 44513	07/26/04	Notice of sea turtle release/protocol workshops
69 FR 47797	8/6/2004	Technical amendment correcting changes to BLL gear requirements
69 FR 49858	08/12/04	Advanced notice of proposed rulemaking; reducing sea turtle interactions with fishing gear
69 FR 51010	8/17/2004	VMS effective date final rule
69 FR 56024	9/17/2004	Regional quota split proposed rule
69 FR 6954	11/30/2004	Regional quota split final rule and season announcement
69 FR 71735	12/10/2004	Correction notice for 69 FR 6954
<b>2005</b>		
70 FR 11922	3/10/2005	2nd and 3rd season proposed rule
70 FR 21673	4/27/2005	2nd and 3rd season final rule
70 FR 24494	5/10/2005	North Carolina Petition for Rulemaking
70 FR 29285	5/20/2005	Notice of handling and release workshops for BLL fishermen
70 FR 48804	8/19/2005	Proposed rule Draft Consolidated HMS FMP
70 FR 48704	8/19/2005	NOA of Draft EIS for Draft Consolidated HMS FMP
70 FR 52380	9/2/2005	Correction to 70 FR 48704
70 FR 53146	9/7/2005	Cancellation of hearings due to Hurricane Katrina
70 FR 54537	9/15/2005	Notice of LCS data workshop
70 FR 55814	9/23/2005	Cancellation of Key West due to Hurricane Rita
70 FR 58190	10/5/2005	Correction to 70 FR 54537
70 FR 58177	10/5/2005	Extension of comment period for Draft Consolidated HMS FMP
70 FR 58366	10/6/2005	1st season proposed rule
70 FR 72080	12/1/2005	1 <sup>st</sup> season final rule, fishing season notification
70 FR 73980	12/14/2005	Final Agency decision on petition for rulemaking to amend mid-Atlantic closed area
70 FR 76031	12/22/2005	Notice for Large Coastal Shark 2005/2006 Stock Assessment Workshop
70 FR 76441	12/27/2005	Rescheduling and addition of public hearings for Consolidated HMS FMP
<b>2006</b>		
71 FR 8223	2/16/2006	Temporary rule prohibiting gillnet gear in areas around the Southeast U.S. Restricted Area
71 FR 8557	2/17/2006	Proposed Rule for third and second trimester seasons
71 FR 12185	3/9/2006	Notice for Large Costal Shark Review Workshop

<b>Federal Register Cite</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Rule or Notice</b>
71 FR 15680	3/29/2006	Proposed rule for gear operation and deployment for BLL and gillnet fishery and complementary closure
71 FR 16243	3/31/2006	Final rule for second and third trimester seasons
71 FR 26351	5/4/2006	Scientific research permit for pelagic shark research
71 FR 30123	5/25/2006	Notice of availability of stock assessment of dusky sharks
71 FR 41774	7/24/2006	Notice of availability of final stock assessment for Large Costal Sharks
71 FR 58058	10/2/2006	Final Rule for the HMS Consolidated Fishery Management Plan
71 FR 58058	10/2/2006	1st season proposed rule
71 FR 62095	10/23/2006	Notice of shark dealer identification workshops and protected species safe handling and release workshops
71FR 64213	11/1/2006	Extension of comment period regarding the 2007 first trimester season proposed rule
71 FR 65086	11/7/2006	Notice of Intent to prepare Amendment 2 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP and status determination for sandbar, blacktip, dusky, the LCS complex, and porbeagle sharks based on the latest stock assessments
71 FR 65087	11/7/2006	Notice of Intent to prepare Amendment 1 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP for Essential Fish Habitat for Some Atlantic Highly Migratory Species
71 FR 66154	11/13/2006	Extension of comment period regarding the 2007 first trimester season proposed rule
71 FR 68561	11/27/2006	Notice of shark dealer identification workshops and protected species safe handling and release workshops
71 FR 75122	12/14/2006	Final Rule and Temporary Rule for the 2007 first trimester season and south Atlantic quota modification
71 FR 75714	12/18/2006	Notice of shark dealer identification workshops and protected species safe handling and release workshops
<b>2007</b>		
72 FR 123	1/3/2007	Notice of public hearings for scoping for Amendment 2 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP
72 FR 5633	2/7/2007	Final rule for gear operation and deployment for BLL and gillnet fishery and complementary closures
72 FR 6966	2/14/2007	Notice of closure of the Small Coastal Shark fishery for the Gulf of Mexico
72 FR 7417	2/15/2007	Revised list of equipment models for careful release of sea turtles in the PLL and BLL fisheries
72 FR 8695	2/27/2007	Notice of new VMS type approval for HMS fisheries and other programs
72 FR 10480	3/8/2007	Proposed rule for second and third trimester seasons
72 FR 11335	3/13/2007	Schedule of public protected resources dehooking workshops and Atlantic shark identification workshops
72 FR 19701	4/19/2007	Notice of Small Costal Shark stock assessment workshop
72 FR 20765	4/26/2007	Final rule for second and third trimester season
72 FR 32836	6/14/2007	Schedule of public protected resources dehooking workshops and Atlantic shark identification workshops
72 FR 34632	6/25/2007	Final rule prohibiting gillnet gear from November 15-April 15 between NC/SC border and 29°00'N.
72 FR 39606	7/18/2007	Notice of Small Costal Shark 2007 peer review workshop
72 FR 41392	7/27/2007	Proposed rule for Amendment 2 to the Consolidated Atlantic Highly

<b>Federal Register Cite</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Rule or Notice</b>
		Migratory Species Fishery Management Plan
72 FR 52552	9/14/2007	Schedules for Atlantic shark identification workshops and protected species safe handling, release, and identification workshops
72 FR 55729	10/1/2007	Proposed rule for 2008 first trimester quotas
72 FR 56330	10/3/2007	Amendment 2 to the Consolidated FMP – extension of comment period
72 FR 57104	10/5/2007	Final rule amending restriction in the Southeast U.S. Monitoring Area
72 FR 63888	11/13/2007	Notice of Small Coastal Shark Stock Assessment - notice of availability
72 FR 67580	11/29/2007	Final rule for 2008 first trimester quotas
<b>2008</b>		
73 FR 11621	3/4/2008	Notice of Atlantic shark identification workshops and protected species safe handling, release, and identification workshops
73 FR 19795	4/11/2008	Proposed rule for renewal of Atlantic tunas longline limited access permits; and, Atlantic shark dealer workshop attendance requirements
73 FR 24922	5/6/2008	Proposed rule for Atlantic tuna fisheries; gear authorization and turtle control devices
73 FR 25665	5/7/2008	Stock Status Determinations; Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for Amendment 3 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP
73 FR 32309	6/6/2008	Notice of Atlantic shark identification workshops and protected species safe handling, release, and identification workshops
73 FR 35778	6/24/2008	Final rule for Amendment 2 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP and fishing season notification
73 FR 35834	6/24/2008	Shark research fishery; Notice of intent; request for applications
73 FR 37932	7/2/2008	Notice of availability; notice of public scoping meetings; Extension of comment period for Amendment 3 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP
73 FR 38144	7/3/2008	Final rule for renewal of Atlantic tunas longline limited access permits; and, Atlantic shark dealer workshop attendance requirements
73 FR 40658	7/15/2008	Final rule for Amendment 2 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP and fishing season notification; correction/republication
73 FR 47851	8/15/2008	Effectiveness of collection-of-information requirements to implement fins-on check box on Southeast dealer form
73 FR 51448	9/3/2008	Notice of Atlantic shark identification workshops and protected species safe handling, release, and identification workshops
73 FR 53408	9/16/2008	Notice of public meeting, public hearing, and scoping meetings regarding the AP meeting and various other hearings/meetings
73 FR 53851	9/17/2008	Atlantic Shark Management Measures; Changing the time and location of a scoping meeting
73 FR 54721	9/23/2008	Final rule for Atlantic tuna fisheries; gear authorization and turtle control devices
73 FR 63668	10/27/2008	Proposed rule for 2009 shark fishing season
73 FR 64307	10/29/2008	Extension of scoping comment period for Amendment 3 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP
<b>2009</b>		
74 FR 8913	2/27/2009	Notice of Atlantic shark identification workshops and protected species safe handling, release, and identification workshops

<b>Federal Register Cite</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Rule or Notice</b>
74 FR26803	6/4/2009	Inseason action to close the commercial Gulf of Mexico non-sandbar large coastal shark fishery
74 FR 27506	6/10/2009	Notice of Atlantic shark identification workshops and protected species safe handling, release, and identification workshops
74 FR 30479	6/26/2009	Inseason action to close the commercial non-sandbar large coastal shark fisheries in the shark research fishery and Atlantic region
74 FR 36892	7/24/2009	Proposed rule for Amendment 3 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP
74 FR 39914	8/10/2009	Extension of Comment Period for Amendment 3 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP
74 FR 46572	9/10/2009	Notice of Atlantic shark identification workshops and protected species safe handling, release, and identification workshops
74 FR 51241	10/6/2009	Inseason action to close the commercial sandbar shark research fishery
74 FR 55526	10/28/2009	Proposed rule for 2010 shark fishing season
74 FR 56177	10/30/2009	Notice of intent for 2010 shark research fishery; request for applications

**Table 3.** List of Large Coastal Shark Seasons, 1993-2010

<b>Year</b>	<b>Open dates</b>	<b>Adjusted Quota (mt dw)</b>
1993	Jan. 1 - May 15	1,218
	July 1 - July 31	875
1994	Jan. 1 - May 17	1,285
	July 1 - Aug 10	1,318
	Sept. 1 - Nov. 4	
1995	Jan. 1 - May 31	1,285
	July 1 - Sept. 30	968
1996	Jan. 1 - May 17	1,285
	July 1 - Aug. 31	1,168
1997	Jan. 1 - April 7	642
	July 1 - July 21	326
1998	Jan. 1 - Mar. 31	642
	July 1 - Aug. 4	600
1999	Jan. 1 - Mar. 31	642
	July 1 - July 28	585
	Sept. 1 - Oct. 15	
2000	Jan. 1 - Mar. 31	642
	July 1 - Aug. 15	542
2001	Jan. 1 - Mar. 24	642
	July 1 - Sept. 4	697
2002	Jan. 1 - April 15	735.5
	July 1 - Sept. 15	655.5
2003	Jan. 1 - April 15 (Ridgeback LCS)	391.5 (Ridgeback LCS)
	Jan. 1 - May 15 (Non-ridgeback LCS)	465.5 (Non-ridgeback LCS)
	July 1 - Sept. 15 (All LCS)	424 (Ridgeback LCS) 498 (Non-ridgeback LCS)
2004	GOM: Jan. 1 - Feb. 29	190.3
	S. Atl: Jan 1 - Feb. 15	244.7
	N. Atl: Jan 1 - April 15	18.1
	GOM: July 1 - Aug. 15	287.4
	S. Atl: July 1 - Sept. 30	369.5
	N. Atl: July 1 - July 15	39.6
2005	GOM: Jan 1 - Feb 28	156.3
	S. Atl: Jan. 1 - Feb 15	133.3
	N. Atl: Jan. 1 - April 30	6.3
	GOM: July 6 - July 23	147.8
	S. Atl: July 6 - Aug 31	182
	N. Atl: July 21 - Aug 31	65.2
2006	GOM: Sept. 1 - Oct. 31	167.7
	S. Atl: Sept 1 - Nov. 15	187.5
	N. Atl: Sept 1 - Sept. 15	4.9
2006	GOM: Jan 1 - April 15	222.8
	S. Atl: Jan 1 - Mar. 15	141.3
	N. Atl: Jan 1 - April 30	5.3

<b>Year</b>	<b>Open dates</b>	<b>Adjusted Quota (mt dw)</b>
	GOM: July 6 – July 31 S. Atl: July 6 – Aug. 16 N. Atl: July 6 – Aug. 6	180 151.7 66.3
	GOM: Sept.1 – Nov. 7 S. Atl: Sept.1 – Oct. 3 N. Atl: Closed	225.6 50.3 Closed
2007	GOM: January 1 – January 15 S. Atl: Closed N. Atl: January 1 – April 30	62.3 Closed (-112.9) 7.9
	GOM: September 1 – September 22 S. Atl: July 15 – August 15 N. Atl: July 6 – July 31	83.1 163.1 69.0
	GOM: merged with 2 <sup>nd</sup> season S. Atl: merged with 2 <sup>nd</sup> season N. Atl: CLOSED	
2008  All SHKs except LCS opened Jan 1;  LCS opened July 24; Porbeagle closed Nov. 18	GOM: CLOSED to July 23 S. Atl: CLOSED to July 23 N. Atl: CLOSED to July 23	Closed (51) Closed (16.3) Closed (10.7)
	NSB GOM: July 24 - Dec. 31	390.5
	NSB Atlantic: July 24 - Dec. 31	187.5
	NSB Research: July 24 - Dec. 31	37.5
	SB Research: July 24 - Dec. 31	87.9
2009	NSB GOM: Jan 23 - June 6 NSB Atl: Jan 23 - July 1 NSB Research: Jan 23 - July 1 SB: Jan 23 – Oct 14	390.5 187.8 37.5 87.9
2010	NSB GOM: Feb 4 – March 17 NSB Atl: July 15 – TBD NSB Research: Jan 5 – TBD SB: Jan 5 - TBD	390.5 169.7 37.5 87.9

Note: SB=sandbar shark; NSB=non-sandbar LCS

**Table 4** List of Small Coastal Shark Seasons, 1993-2010

<b>Year</b>	<b>Open Dates</b>	<b>Adjusted Quota (mt dw)</b>
1993	No season	No Quota
1994	No season	No Quota
1995	No season	No Quota
1996	No season	No Quota
1997	Jan. 1 – June 30	880
	July 1 - Dec 31	880
1998	Jan. 1 – June 30	880
	July 1 - Dec 31	880
1999	Jan. 1 – June 30	880
	July 1 - Dec 31	880
2000	Jan. 1 – June 30	880
	July 1 - Dec 31	880
2001	Jan. 1 – June 30	880
	July 1 - Dec 31	880
2002	Jan. 1 – June 30	880
	July 1 - Dec 31	880
2003	Jan. 1 – June 30	163
	July 1 - Dec 31	163
2004	GOM: Jan. 1 – March 18	11.2
	S. Atl: Jan 1 - June 30	233.2
	N. Atl: Jan 1 - June 30	36.5
	GOM: July 1 – Dec. 31	10.2
	S. Atl: July 1 – Dec. 31	210.2
	N. Atl: July 1 – Dec. 31	33.2
2005	GOM: Jan 1 – April 30	13.9
	S. Atl: Jan. 1 - April 30	213.5
	N. Atl: Jan. 1 - April 30	18.6
	GOM: May 1 – Aug. 31	31
	S. Atl: May 1 – Aug. 31	281
	N. Atl: May 1 – Aug. 31	23
	GOM: Sept. 1 – Dec. 31	32
	S. Atl: Sept. 1 – Dec. 31	201.1
	N. Atl: Sept. 1 – Dec. 31	16
2006	GOM: Jan 1 – April 30	14.8
	S. Atl: Jan 1 – April 30	284.6
	N. Atl: Jan 1 – April 30	18.7
	GOM: May 1 – Aug. 31	38.9
	S. Atl: May 1 – Aug. 31	333.5
	N. Atl: May 1 – Aug. 31	35.9
	GOM: Sept. 1 – Dec. 31	30.8
	S. Atl: Sept. 1 – Dec. 31	263.7
	N. Atl: Sept. 1 – Dec. 31	28.2

<b>Year</b>	<b>Open Dates</b>	<b>Adjusted Quota (mt dw)</b>
2007	GOM: Jan. 1 – Feb. 23	15.1
	S. Atl: Jan 1 – April 30	308.4
	N. Atl: Jan 1 – April 30	18.8
	GOM: May 1 – Aug. 31	72.6
	S. Atl: May 1 – Aug. 31	291.6
	N. Atl: May 1 – Aug. 31	36.2
	GOM: September 1 – Dec. 31	80.4
	S. Atl: September 1 – Dec. 31	297.5
	N. Atl: September 1 – Dec. 31	29.4
2008	GOM: Jan 1 – April 30, 2008	73.2
	S. Atl: Jan 1 – April 30, 2008	354.9
	N. Atl: Jan 1 – April 30, 2008	19.3
	GOM: May 1 – July 24, 2008	72.6
2009	S. Atl: May 1 – July 24, 2008	74.1
	N. Atl: May 1 – July 24, 2008	12.0
	July 24 – Dec. 31, 2008	454
2009	January 23, 2009	454
2010	Open upon effective date of final rule for Amendment 3	TBD

**Table 5** List of species that are LCS, SCS and prohibited species

Common name	Species name	Notes
<b>LCS</b>		
<i>Ridgeback Species</i>		
Sandbar	<i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i>	
Silky	<i>Carcharhinus falciformis</i>	
Tiger	<i>Galeocerdo cuvier</i>	
<i>Non-Ridgeback Species</i>		
Blacktip	<i>Carcharhinus limbatus</i>	
Spinner	<i>Carcharhinus brevipinna</i>	
Bull	<i>Carcharhinus leucas</i>	
Lemon	<i>Negaprion brevirostris</i>	
Nurse	<i>Ginglymostoma cirratum</i>	
Scalloped hammerhead	<i>Sphyrna lewini</i>	
Great hammerhead	<i>Sphyrna mokarran</i>	
Smooth hammerhead	<i>Sphyrna zygaena</i>	
<b>SCS</b>		
Atlantic sharpnose	<i>Rhizoprionodon terraenovae</i>	
Blacknose	<i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i>	
Bonnethead	<i>Sphyrna tiburo</i>	
Finetooth	<i>Carcharhinus isodon</i>	
<b>Pelagic Sharks</b>		
Blue	<i>Prionace glauca</i>	
Oceanic whitetip	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	
Porbeagle	<i>Lamna nasus</i>	
Shortfin mako	<i>Isurus oxyrinchus</i>	
Common thresher	<i>Alopias vulpinus</i>	
<b>Prohibited Species</b>		
Sand tiger	<i>Odontaspis taurus</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1997
Bigeye sand tiger	<i>Odontaspis noronhai</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1997
Whale	<i>Rhincodon typus</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1997
Basking	<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1997
White	<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1997
Dusky	<i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1999
Bignose	<i>Carcharhinus altimus</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1999
Galapagos	<i>Carcharhinus galapagensis</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1999
Night	<i>Carcharhinus signatus</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1999
Caribbean reef	<i>Carcharhinus perezi</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1999
Narrowtooth	<i>Carcharhinus brachyurus</i>	Part of LCS complex until 1999
Atlantic angel	<i>Squatina dumerili</i>	Part of SCS complex until 1999
Caribbean sharpnose	<i>Rhizoprionodon porosus</i>	Part of SCS complex until 1999
Smalltail	<i>Carcharhinus porosus</i>	Part of SCS complex until 1999
Bigeye sixgill	<i>Hexanchus nakamurai</i>	Part of Pelagics complex until 1999
Bigeye thresher	<i>Alopias superciliosus</i>	Part of Pelagics complex until 1999
Longfin mako	<i>Isurus paucus</i>	Part of Pelagics complex until 1999

Common name	Species name	Notes
Sevengill	<i>Heptranchias perlo</i>	Part of Pelagics complex until 1999
Sixgill	<i>Hexanchus griseus</i>	Part of Pelagics complex until 1999

Requirement for Specific Fishery	Retention Limits	Quotas	Other Requirements
<b>Inside the Commercial Shark Research Fishery</b>	<p><b>Sandbar:</b> Trip limit is specific to each vessel and owner(s) combination and is listed on the Shark Research Permit.</p> <p><b>Non-sandbar LCS:</b> Trip limit is specific to each vessel and owner (s) combination and is listed on the Shark Research Permit.</p> <p><b>SCS &amp; Pelagic Sharks:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Directed Permits:</u> No trip limit for pelagic sharks &amp; SCS</li> <li><u>Incidental Permits:</u> 16 pelagic sharks/SCS combined</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sandbar:</b></p> <p><u>Quota from 2008-2012:</u> 87.9 mt dw  <u>Quota starting in 2013:</u> 116.6 mt dw</p> <p><b>Non-sandbar LCS:</b></p> <p><u>Quota from 2008-2012:</u> 37.5 mt dw  <u>Quota starting in 2013:</u> 50 mt dw</p> <p><b>SCS:</b> 454 mt dw/year</p> <p><b>Pelagic Sharks:</b></p> <p><u>Pelagic sharks (not blue and porbeagle):</u> 273 mt dw/year  <u>Blue sharks:</u> 488 mt dw  <u>Porbeagle sharks:</u> 1.7 mt dw/year</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Need Shark Research Fishery Permit</li> <li>-100 percent observer coverage when participating in research fishery</li> <li>- Adjusted quotas (established through Dec. 31, 2012) may be further adjusted based on future overharvests, if any.</li> </ul>
<b>Outside the Commercial Shark Research Fishery</b>	<p><b>Non-sandbar LCS Until Dec. 31, 2012:</b></p> <p><u>Directed Permit:</u> 33 non-sandbar LCS/vessel/trip  <u>Incidental Permit:</u> 3 non-sandbar LCS/vessel/trip</p> <p><b>Non-sandbar LCS As of Jan. 1, 2013:</b></p> <p><u>Directed Permit:</u> 36 non-sandbar LCS/vessel/trip  <u>Incidental Permit:</u> 3 non-sandbar LCS/vessel/trip</p> <p><b>SCS &amp; Pelagic Sharks:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Directed Permits:</u> No trip limit for pelagic sharks &amp; SCS</li> <li><u>Incidental Permits:</u> 16 pelagic sharks/SCS combined</li> </ul>	<p><b>Non-sandbar LCS:</b></p> <p><u>Quota from 2008-2012:</u>  Gulf of Mexico Region: 390.5 mt dw/year;  Atlantic Region: 187.8 mt dw/year  <u>Quota starting in 2013:</u>  Gulf of Mexico Region: 439.5 mt dw/year;  Atlantic Region: 188.3 mt dw/year</p> <p><b>SCS:</b> 454 mt dw/year</p> <p><b>Pelagic Sharks:</b></p> <p><u>Pelagic sharks (not blue and porbeagle):</u> 273 mt dw/year  <u>Blue sharks:</u> 488 mt dw  <u>Porbeagle sharks:</u> 1.7 mt dw/year</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Vessels subject to observer coverage, if selected</li> <li>- Adjusted quotas (established through Dec. 31, 2012) may be further adjusted based on future overharvests, if any.</li> </ul>
<b>All Commercial Shark Fisheries</b>	<p><b>Gears Allowed:</b> Gillnet; Bottom/Pelagic Longline; Rod and Reel; Handline; Bandit Gear</p> <p><b>Authorized Species:</b> Non-sandbar LCS (silky, blacktip, spinner, bull, lemon, nurse, great hammerhead, scalloped hammerhead, smooth hammerhead, and tiger sharks), pelagic sharks (porbeagle, common thresher, shortfin mako, oceanic whitetip, and blue sharks), and SCS (bonnethead, finetooth, blacknose, and Atlantic sharpnose sharks)</p> <p><b>Landings condition:</b> All sharks (sandbar, non-sandbar LCS, SCS, and pelagic sharks) must have <i>fins naturally attached</i> through offloading; fins can be cut slightly for storage but must remain attached to the carcass via at least a small amount of uncut skin; shark carcasses must remain in whole or log form through offloading. Sharks can have the heads removed but the tails must remain naturally attached.</p> <p><b>Permits Required:</b> Commercial Directed or Incidental Shark Permit</p> <p><b>Reporting Requirements:</b> All commercial fishermen must submit commercial logbooks; all dealers must report bi-weekly</p>		
<b>All Recreational Shark Fisheries</b>	<p><b>Gears Allowed:</b> Rod and Reel; Handline</p> <p><b>Authorized Species:</b> Non-ridgeback LCS (blacktip, spinner, bull, lemon, nurse, great hammerhead, scalloped hammerhead, smooth hammerhead); tiger sharks; pelagic sharks (porbeagle, common thresher, shortfin mako, oceanic whitetip, and blue sharks); and SCS (bonnethead, finetooth, blacknose, and Atlantic sharpnose sharks)</p> <p><b>Landing condition:</b> Sharks must be landed with head, fins, and tail naturally attached</p> <p><b>Retention limits:</b> 1 shark &gt; 54" FL vessel/trip, plus 1 Atlantic sharpnose and 1 bonnethead per person/trip (no minimum size)</p> <p><b>Permits Required:</b> HMS Angling; HMS Charter/Headboat; and, General Category Permit Holders (fishing in a shark tournament)</p> <p><b>Reporting Requirements:</b> Participate in MRIP and LPS if contacted</p>		

**Table 6** Summary of current shark regulations

*September 2011*

*HMS ATLANTIC BLACKNOSE SHARK*

Definitions of Acronyms in Table 1: Fork Length (FL); Highly Migratory Species (HMS); Large Coastal Sharks (LCS); Large Pelagic Survey (LPS); Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP); Small Coastal Sharks (SCS).

## Control Date Notices

February 22, 1994 (59 FR 8457)

## Management Program Specifications

**Table 7** General management information for the sandbar shark

<b>Species</b>	Sandbar shark ( <i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i> )
<b>Management Unit</b>	Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico, and Caribbean Sea
<b>Management Unit Definition</b>	All federal waters within U.S. EEZ of the western north Atlantic Ocean, including the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea.
<b>Management Entity</b>	NMFS, Highly Migratory Species Management Division
<b>Management Contacts</b>	Karyl Brewster-Geisz
<b>SERO / Council</b>	N/A
<b>Current stock exploitation status</b>	Overfishing
<b>Current stock biomass status</b>	Overfished

**Table 8** General management information for the dusky shark

<b>Species</b>	Dusky shark ( <i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i> )
<b>Management Unit</b>	Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico, and Caribbean Sea
<b>Management Unit Definition</b>	All federal waters within U.S. EEZ of the western north Atlantic Ocean, including the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea.
<b>Management Entity</b>	NMFS, Highly Migratory Species Management Division
<b>Management Contacts</b>	Karyl Brewster-Geisz
<b>SERO / Council</b>	N/A
<b>Current stock exploitation status</b>	Overfishing
<b>Current stock biomass status</b>	Overfished

**Table 9** General management information for the blacknose shark

<b>Species</b>	Blacknose shark ( <i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i> )
<b>Management Unit</b>	Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico, and Caribbean Sea
<b>Management Unit Definition</b>	All federal waters within U.S. EEZ of the western north Atlantic Ocean, including the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea.
<b>Management Entity</b>	NMFS, Highly Migratory Species Management Division
<b>Management Contacts</b>	Karyl Brewster-Geisz
<b>SERO / Council</b>	N/A
<b>Current stock exploitation status</b>	Overfishing
<b>Current stock biomass status</b>	Overfished

**Table 10** Specific management criteria for sandbar shark

Criteria	Sandbar - Current		Sandbar - Proposed	
	Definition	Value	Definition	Value
MSST	$MSST = [(1-M)*B_{MSY}$ when $M < 0.5$ ; $0.5*B_{MSY}$ when $M \geq 0.5$	4.75-5.35E+05	$MSST = [(1-M)*B_{MSY}$ when $M < 0.5$ ; $0.5*B_{MSY}$ when $M \geq 0.5$	SEDAR 21
MFMT	$F_{MSY}$	0.015	$F_{MSY}$	SEDAR 21
MSY	Yield at $F_{MSY}$	4.03E+05(kg)	Yield at $F_{MSY}$	SEDAR 21
$F_{MSY}$	MFMT	0.015	MFMT	SEDAR 21
OY	Yield at $F_{OY}$	Not Specified	Yield at $F_{OY}$	SEDAR 21
$F_{OY}$	$0.75F_{MSY}$	0.011	$0.75F_{MSY}$	SEDAR 21
$F_{current}$	Current Fishing Mortality rate	0.06	$F_{current}$	SEDAR 21
M	n/a	Varied (see SEDAR 11)	n/a	SEDAR 21
OFL	n/a	n/a	$MFMT*B_{current}$	SEDAR 21
ABC*	n/a	n/a	P*; probability level TBD	SEDAR 21
$SSF_{2004}$	Current Spawning Stock fecundity	4.28E+0.5	$SSF_{current}$	SEDAR 21
$SSF_{MSY}$	Spawning Stock fecundity at MSY	5.94E+05	$SSF_{MSY}$	SEDAR 21
$B_{2004}$	Current biomass	3.06E+07	$B_{current}$	SEDAR 21
$B_{MSY}$	Biomass at MSY	Not Specified	$B_{MSY}$	SEDAR 21

\*Acceptable Biological Catch

**Table 11** Specific management criteria for dusky shark.

Criteria	Dusky - Current		Dusky - Proposed	
	Definition	Value	Definition	Value
MSST	MSST = [(1-M)*B <sub>MSY</sub> when M<0.5; 0.5* B <sub>MSY</sub> when M≥0.5	Not Specified	MSST = [(1-M)*B <sub>MSY</sub> when M<0.5; 0.5* B <sub>MSY</sub> when M≥0.5	SEDAR 21
MFMT	F <sub>MSY</sub>	0.00005-0.0115	F <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21
MSY	Yield at F <sub>MSY</sub>	152 (kg)	Yield at F <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21
F <sub>MSY</sub>	MFMT	0.00005-0.0115	MFMT	SEDAR 21
OY	Yield at F <sub>OY</sub>	Not Specified	Yield at F <sub>OY</sub>	SEDAR 21
F <sub>OY</sub>	0.75F <sub>MSY</sub>	0.000038-0.0086	0.75F <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21
F <sub>2003</sub>		0.0194 (BSP model)	F <sub>current</sub>	SEDAR 21
M	n/a	Varied (see Cortés et al., 2006)	n/a	SEDAR 21
OFL	n/a	n/a	MFMT*B <sub>current</sub>	SEDAR 21
ABC	n/a	n/a	P*; probability level TBD	SEDAR 21
B <sub>2003</sub>	Current Biomass	687,290 lb dw (BSP model)	B <sub>current</sub>	SEDAR 21
B <sub>MSY</sub>	Biomass at MSY	4,409,144 (BSP model)	B <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21

**Table 12** Specific management criteria for blacknose shark.

Criteria	Blacknose - Current		Blacknose - Proposed	
	Definition	Value	Definition	Value
MSST	MSST = [(1-M)*B <sub>MSY</sub> when M<0.5; 0.5* B <sub>MSY</sub> when M≥0.5	4.3 E+05	MSST = [(1-M)*B <sub>MSY</sub> when M<0.5; 0.5* B <sub>MSY</sub> when M≥0.5	SEDAR 21
MFMT	F <sub>MSY</sub>	0.07	F <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21
MSY	Yield at F <sub>MSY</sub>	89,415 (number of sharks)	Yield at F <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21
F <sub>MSY</sub>	MFMT	0.07	MFMT	SEDAR 21
OY	Yield at F <sub>OY</sub>	Not Specified	Yield at F <sub>OY</sub>	SEDAR 21
F <sub>OY</sub>	0.75F <sub>MSY</sub>	0.053	0.75F <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21
F <sub>2005</sub>		0.24	F <sub>current</sub>	SEDAR 21
M	n/a	Varied (see SEDAR 13)	n/a	SEDAR 21
OFL	n/a	n/a	MFMT*B <sub>current</sub>	SEDAR 21
ABC	n/a	n/a	P*; probability level TBD	SEDAR 21
N <sub>MSY</sub>	Number of sharks at MSY	570,753 (number of sharks)	N <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21
N <sub>2005</sub>	Current number of sharks	349,308 (number of sharks)	N <sub>current</sub>	SEDAR 21
SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	Spawning Stock fecundity at MSY	349,060 (number of sharks)	SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	SEDAR 21
SSF <sub>2005</sub>	Current Spawning Stock fecundity	168,140 (number of sharks)	SSF <sub>current</sub>	SEDAR 21

## Stock Rebuilding Information

### Sandbar Sharks

The following rebuilding information is requested:

- Include information regarding significance of catch-per-unit effort (CPUE) trend series for sandbar sharks. The HMS Management Division finds these series helpful for management;
- Estimate the acceptable biological catch (ABC) according to the control rule guidelines established by the SEFSC in both weight and numbers of sharks. A table showing different values of ABC at various P\* levels is acceptable;
- Determine the probability of rebuilding sandbar sharks by 2070, which is the current rebuilding timeframe for sandbars under Amendment 2 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP. Such projections should consider current harvest (including commercial landings, discards, and recreational landings) as well as the current total allowable catch (TAC) of 220 mt ww (158 mt dw);
- If the current TAC would not allow rebuilding by 2070, calculate the TAC corresponding to 50 and 70 percent probability of rebuilding by 2070 in both weight and number of sharks and the corresponding F value;
- If rebuilding could occur before 2070, please provide the appropriate TAC (in both weight and number of sharks) to ensure a 50 and 70 percent probability of rebuilding and the new timeframe. Please also estimate the corresponding F value;
- Provide the average weight of sandbar sharks caught in the commercial (by gear type) and recreational fisheries in 2008 and 2009; and,
- It is requested that the analysts provide estimates of the following items in both weight and numbers of sharks:
  - MSY;
  - Reduction in harvest needed to reach MSY (if harvest needs to be different from current management regime);
  - Commercial landings through 2009;
  - Dead discard estimates through 2009; and
  - Recreational harvest through 2009.

### Dusky Sharks

The following rebuilding information is requested:

- Include information regarding significance of CPUE trend series for dusky sharks. The HMS Management Division finds these series helpful for management;
- Estimate the ABC according to the control rule guidelines established by the SEFSC in both weight and numbers of sharks. A table showing different values of ABC at various P\* levels is acceptable;; although dusky sharks have been prohibited in the commercial and recreational fisheries since 2000, it would be helpful to have this estimate to determine if levels of discards are sustainable;

- Determine the probability of rebuilding within at least 100 years, which is the current rebuilding timeframe for dusky sharks under Amendment 2 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP. Such projections should consider current harvest (including commercial landings, discards, and recreational landings). In addition, the HMS Management Division requests that the analysts investigate how decreased or increased landings/discards would affect rebuilding for this species;
- If rebuilding will not occur within at least 100 years, calculate the new rebuilding timeframe and an associated TAC (in both weight and number of sharks) and F value that would allow a 50 and 70 percent probability of rebuilding. Again, although dusky sharks have been prohibited since 2000, this information would be helpful for determining whether or not current discard levels are sustainable;
- Provide the average weight of dusky sharks caught in the commercial (by gear type) and recreational fisheries in 2008 and 2009; and,
- It is requested that the analysts provide estimates of the following items in both weight and numbers of sharks:
  - MSY;
  - Reduction in landings and discards needed to reach MSY (if harvest needs to be different from current management regime);
  - Commercial landings through 2009;
  - Dead discard estimates through 2009; and
  - Recreational harvest through 2009.

### Blacknose Sharks

The following rebuilding information is requested:

- Include information regarding significance of CPUE trend series for blacknose sharks. The HMS Management Division finds these series helpful for management;
- Estimate the ABC according to the control rule established by the SEFSC in both weight and numbers of sharks;
- Determine the probability of rebuilding blacknose sharks by 2027, which is the current rebuilding timeframe for sandbars under Amendment 3 to the 2006 Consolidated HMS FMP. Such projections should consider current harvest (including commercial landings, discards, and recreational landings) as well as the current total allowable catch (TAC) of 19,200 blacknose sharks;
- If the current TAC would not allow rebuilding by 2027, calculate the TAC corresponding to 50 and 70 percent probability of rebuilding by 2027 in both weight and number of sharks and the corresponding F value;
- If rebuilding could occur before 2027, please provide the appropriate TAC (in both weight and number of sharks) to ensure a 50 and 70 percent probability of rebuilding and the new timeframe. Please also estimate the corresponding F value;
- Provide the average weight of blacknose sharks caught in the commercial (by gear type) and recreational fisheries in 2008 and 2009; and,
- It is requested that the analysts provide estimates of the following items in both weight and numbers of sharks:
  - MSY;

- Reduction in harvest needed to reach MSY (if harvest needs to be different from current management regime);
- Commercial landings through 2009;
- Dead discard estimates through 2009; and
- Recreational harvest through 2009.

**Table 13** Stock Projection Information for Sandbar Sharks

Requested Information	Value
First year under current rebuilding program	2008
End year under current rebuilding program	2070
First Year of Management based on this assessment	2013
Projection Criteria during interim years should be based on (e.g., exploitation or harvest)	F=0; Fixed Exploitation; Modified Exploitation; Fixed Harvest*; F=220 mt ww (current TAC)
Projection criteria values for interim years should be determined from (e.g., terminal year, avg of X years)	Average landings of previous 2 years (2008, 2009)

**Table 14** Stock Projection Information for Dusky Sharks

Requested Information	Value
First year under current rebuilding program	2008
End year under current rebuilding program	>2108
First Year of Management based on this assessment	2013
Projection Criteria during interim years should be based on (e.g., exploitation or harvest)	F=0; Fixed Exploitation; Modified Exploitation; Fixed Harvest*
Projection criteria values for interim years should be determined from (e.g., terminal year, avg of X years)	Average landings of previous 2 years (2008, 2009)

**Table 15** Stock Projection Information for Blacknose Sharks

Requested Information	Value
First year under current rebuilding program	2010
End year under current rebuilding program	2027
First Year of Management based on this assessment	2013
Projection Criteria during interim years should be based on (e.g., exploitation or harvest)	F=0; Fixed Exploitation; Modified Exploitation; Fixed Harvest*; F=19,200 blacknose sharks (current TAC)
Projection criteria values for interim years should be determined from (e.g., terminal year, avg of X years)	Average landings of previous 2 years (2008, 2009)

\*Fixed Exploitation would be  $F=F_{MSY}$  (or  $F < F_{MSY}$ ) that would rebuild overfished stock to  $B_{MSY}$  in the allowable timeframe. Modified Exploitation would be allow for adjustment in  $F \leq F_{MSY}$ , which would allow for the largest landings that would rebuild the stock to  $B_{MSY}$  in the allowable timeframe. Fixed harvest would be maximum fixed harvest with  $F \leq F_{MSY}$  that would allow the stock to rebuild to  $B_{MSY}$  in the allowable timeframe.

*First year of Management:* Earliest year in which management changes resulting from this assessment are expected to become effective

*Interim years:* Those years between the terminal assessment year and the first year that any management could realistically become effective.

*Projection Criteria:* The parameter which should be used to determine population removals, typically either an exploitation rate or an average landings value or a pre-specified landings target.

## Quota Calculations

### Sandbar Sharks

**Table 16** Quota calculation details for sandbar sharks.

Current Quota Value	Commercial Quota = 87.9 mt dw (2008-2012)
Next Scheduled Quota Change	2013; commercial quota = 116.6 mt dw
Annual or averaged quota ?	Annual quota
If averaged, number of years to average	-
Does the quota include bycatch/discard ?	No, but the quota is a subset of overall TAC of 158.3 mt dw; the rest of the TAC is partitioned between dead discards and recreational landings

*How is the quota calculated - conditioned upon exploitation or average landings?*

The quota was determined based on the TAC calculated during SEDAR 11 (158.3 mt dw). Based on that TAC, the HMS Management Division subtracted average annual recreational landings from 2003-2005 (27 mt dw) and discards from 2003-2005 (14.7 mt dw), resulting in a commercial quota of 116.6 mt dw. However, large overharvests during 2007 resulted in the HMS Management Division reducing the commercial quota to 87.9 mt dw during 2008-2012 to account for the overharvests. The quota is scheduled to increase to 116.6 mt dw in 2013.

*Does the quota include bycatch/discard estimates? If so, what is the source of the bycatch/discard values? What are the bycatch/discard allowances?*

The commercial quota does not include bycatch/discards estimates.

*Are there additional details of which the analysts should be aware to properly determine quotas for this stock?*

The quota is adjusted each year through a season rule. Overharvests are deducted from the following year. No overharvests have been experienced for sandbar sharks since implementation of Amendment 2 in 2008. Table 3 shows the history of shark quotas adjusted for under and overharvest. Underharvests are no longer applied to stocks that have been determined to be overfished, have overfishing occurring, or an unknown stock status.

### Dusky Sharks

**Table 17** Quota calculation details for dusky sharks.

Current Quota Value	0
Next Scheduled Quota Change	N/A
Annual or averaged quota?	N/A
If averaged, number of years to average	-
Does the quota include bycatch/discard ?	N/A

*How is the quota calculated - conditioned upon exploitation or average landings?*

Dusky sharks have been prohibited from commercial and recreational harvest since 2000. The commercial quota set for this species is 0 mt dw; however, they are caught and discarded in the shark fisheries, and also show up in the commercial logbooks and in recreational landings.

*Does the quota include bycatch/discard estimates? If so, what is the source of the bycatch/discard values? What are the bycatch/discard allowances?*

As mentioned above, there is no commercial quota.

*Are there additional details of which the analysts should be aware to properly determine quotas for this stock?*

The HMS Management Division requests the analysts to estimate discards of dusky sharks in both the shark fisheries and other fisheries and how discards may have changed since the implementation of Amendment 2 (July 2008).

### Blacknose Sharks

**Table 18** Quota calculation details for blacknose sharks.

Current Quota Value	Commercial Quota = (SCS complex) 454 mt dw
Next Scheduled Quota Change	Summer 2010; preferred commercial quota = 19.9 mt dw (blacknose specific)
Annual or averaged quota?	Annual quota

If averaged, number of years to average	-
Does the quota include bycatch/discard ?	Current quota does not include discards

*How is the quota calculated - conditioned upon exploitation or average landings?*

The quota was determined in 2003 for the SCS complex under Amendment 1 to the 1999 FMP. The quota was based upon 75 percent of the average MSY for the complex, multiplied by the percent contribution of the commercial catch to total catch of the SCS complex.

*Does the quota include bycatch/discard estimates? If so, what is the source of the bycatch/discard values? What are the bycatch/discard allowances?*

The commercial quota does not include bycatch/discards estimates.

*Are there additional details of which the analysts should be aware to properly determine quotas for this stock?*

The HMS Management Division requests that the analysts keep in mind that Amendment 3 will be implemented for the SCS fishery during the summer of 2010, and blacknose sharks will be subject to a new quota of 19.9 mt dw, which is a 64 percent reduction in blacknose shark landings relative to average landings from 2004-2008.

## Management and Regulatory Timeline

The following tables provide a timeline of Federal management actions by fishery. It should be noted that federally permitted fishermen must follow federal regulations unless state regulations are more restrictive.

**Table 19** Annual commercial sandbar shark regulatory summary (managed in the LCS complex until 2008 when separate quota and sandbar shark research fishery established under Amendment 2 except in 2003 where it was managed as a ridgeback).

Year	Base Quota (LCS complex)	Fishing Year			Possession Limit
		N. Atlantic	S. Atlantic	Gulf	
1993	2,436 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			No trip limit
1994	2,346 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1995	2,570 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1996	2,570 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1997	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1998	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1999	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods (but fishing season open and closed twice during 2 <sup>nd</sup> season-see Table 3)			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders*
2000	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders
2001	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders
2002	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders
2003	783 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods but ridgeback and non-ridgeback split-see Table 3)			4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders
2004	1,107 mt dw	Regions† with two fishing seasons	Regions† with two fishing seasons	Regions† with two fishing seasons	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders
2005	1,107 mt dw	Trimesters/Regions†	Trimesters/Regions†	Trimesters/Regions†	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders
2006	1,107 mt dw	Trimesters/Regions†	Trimesters/Regions†	Trimesters/Regions†	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders
2007	1,107 mt dw	Trimesters/Regions†	Trimesters/Regions†	Trimesters/Regions†	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders
2008**	87.9 mt dw	One region; calendar year			2,750 lb dw of LCS/trip of which no more than 2,000 lb dw could be sandbar inside research fishery; trip limit= 0 outside research fishery
2009**	87.9 mt dw	One region; calendar year			45 sandbar/trip inside research fishery; trip limit= 0 outside research fishery

*September 2011*

*HMS ATLANTIC BLACKNOSE SHARK*

\*Limited Access Permits (LAPs) were implemented for the shark and swordfish fisheries under 1999 FMP; †Regions = Gulf of Mexico, South Atlantic, and North Atlantic.

\*\*Sandbar specific quota; Sharks required to be offloaded with all fins naturally attached under Amendment 2.

**Table 20** Annual commercial dusky shark regulatory summary (managed in LCS complex until 2000 when placed on the prohibited species complex).

Year	Base Quota (LCS complex)	Fishing Year	Possession Limit
1993	2,436 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods	No trip limit
1994	2,346 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1995	2,570 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1996	2,570 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1997	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1998	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip
1999	1,285 mt dw	One region; calendar year with two fishing periods (but fishing season open and closed twice during 2 <sup>nd</sup> season-see Table 3)	4,000 lb dw LCS combined/trip; 5 LCS for incidental permit holders*
2000	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2001	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2002	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2003	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2004	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2005	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2006	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2007	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2008	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited
2009	0-prohibited	None	0-prohibited

\*Limited Access Permits (LAPs) were implemented for the shark and swordfish fisheries under 1999 FMP

**Table 21** Annual commercial blacknose shark regulatory summary (managed within the SCS complex).

Note: Regions = Gulf of Mexico, South Atlantic, and North Atlantic

Year	Base Quota (SCS complex)	Fishing Year			Possession Limit
		N. Atlantic	S. Atlantic	Gulf	
1993	No quota		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit
1994	No quota		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit
1995	No quota		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit
1996	No quota		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit
1997	1,760 mt dw		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit
1998	1,760 mt dw		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit
1999	1,760 mt dw		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders*
2000	1,760 mt dw		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
2001	1,760 mt dw		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
2002	1,760 mt dw		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods		No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
2003	326 mt dw		One region; calendar year with two fishing periods but ridgeback and non-ridgeback split—see Table 3)		No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
2004	454 mt dw	Regions with two fishing seasons	Regions with two fishing seasons	Regions with two fishing seasons (fishery closed on March 18, 2004 – see Table 4)	No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
2005	454 mt dw	Trimesters/Regions	Trimesters/Regions	Trimesters/Regions	No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
2006	454 mt dw	Trimesters/Regions	Trimesters/Regions	Trimesters/Regions	No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
2007	454 mt dw	Trimesters/Regions	Trimesters/Regions	Trimesters/Regions (fishery closed on Feb. 23, 2007 – see Table 4)	No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
2008**	454 mt dw		One region; calendar year		No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders

2009**†	454 mt dw	One region; calendar year	No trip limit for SCS/pelagics for directed permit holders; 16 SCS & pelagic sharks combined/trip for incidental permit holders
---------	-----------	---------------------------	---

\*Limited Access Permits (LAPs) were implemented for the shark and swordfish fisheries under 1999 FMP

\*\*Sharks required to be offloaded with all fins naturally attached under Amendment 2.

†DEIS for Amendment 3 proposed a blacknose-specific quota of 14.9 mt dw and a non-blacknose SCS quota of 56.9 mt dw and prohibition of landing sharks with gillnet gear from South Carolina south.

**Table 22.** Annual recreational sandbar shark regulatory summary (managed in the LCS complex until 2008 recreational retention prohibited under Amendment 2).

<b>Year</b>	<b>Fishing Year</b>	<b>Size Limit</b>	<b>Bag Limit</b>
1993	Calendar Year	No size limit	4 LCS or pelagic sharks/vessel
1994	Calendar Year	No size limit	4 LCS or pelagic sharks/vessel
1995	Calendar Year	No size limit	4 LCS or pelagic sharks/vessel
1996	Calendar Year	No size limit	4 LCS or pelagic sharks/vessel
1997	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
1998	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
1999	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
2000	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2001	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2002	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2003	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2004	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2005	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2006	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2007	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2008*	Prohibited	N/A	0
2009*	Prohibited	N/A	0

\*Retention prohibited in recreational fishery under Amendment 2.

**Table 23.** Annual recreational dusky shark regulatory summary (managed within the LCS complex until 2000 when prohibited in commercial and recreational fisheries).

Year	Fishing Year	Size Limit	Bag Limit
1993	Calendar Year	No size limit	4 LCS or pelagic sharks/vessel
1994	Calendar Year	No size limit	4 LCS or pelagic sharks/vessel
1995	Calendar Year	No size limit	4 LCS or pelagic sharks/vessel
1996	Calendar Year	No size limit	4 LCS or pelagic sharks/vessel
1997	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
1998	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
1999	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
2000	Prohibited	N/A	0
2001	Prohibited	N/A	0
2002	Prohibited	N/A	0
2003	Prohibited	N/A	0
2004	Prohibited	N/A	0
2005	Prohibited	N/A	0
2006	Prohibited	N/A	0
2007	Prohibited	N/A	0
2008	Prohibited	N/A	0
2009	Prohibited	N/A	0

**Table 24.** Annual recreational blacknose shark regulatory summary (managed within the SCS complex).

<b>Year</b>	<b>Fishing Year</b>	<b>Size Limit</b>	<b>Bag Limit</b>
1993	Calendar Year	No size limit	5 SCS sharks/person
1994	Calendar Year	No size limit	5 SCS sharks/person
1995	Calendar Year	No size limit	5 SCS sharks/person
1996	Calendar Year	No size limit	5 SCS sharks/person
1997	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
1998	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
1999	Calendar Year	No size limit	2 LCS/SCS/pelagic sharks combined/vessel
2000	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2001	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2002	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2003	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2004	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2005	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2006	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2007	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2008	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip
2009	Calendar Year	Minimum size =4.5 ft	1 LCS/SCS/pelagic shark combined/vessel/trip

**Table 7. State Regulatory History****Alabama (not confirmed by state):****Pre-1995:** No shark regulations**1996:** First shark regulations implemented: state shark fishery closes with the federal shark fishery**1998:** By 1998: only short lines in state waters; time/area and size restrictions on the recreational use of gillnets**2004:** By Feb 2004: Recreational daily bag limit - 2 sharpnose/person/day; all other species - 1fish/person/day; Recreational minimum size all sharks (except sharpnose) - 54" FL**2006:** By May 2006: Recreational & Commercial non-sharpnose min size – 54" FL or 30" dressed; Prohibition: Atlantic angel, bigeye thresher, dusky, longfin mako, sand tiger, basking, whale, white, and nurse sharks**2007:** No new shark regulations**2008:** No new shark regulations**2009:** Recreational & commercial sharpnose bag limit dropped to 1 sharpnose per person per day; no shark fishing on weekends, Memorial Day, Independence Day, or Labor Day**Connecticut (confirmed by state):****Pre-1995 - 2008:** No shark regulations**2009:** July: No possession or landing of large coastal shark species by any commercial fishing gear or for commercial purposes.**2010:** Feb: Commercial possession of prohibited Small Coastal Sharks: Atlantic sharpnose, finetooth, blacknose, bonnethead until a 2010 quota is set by NMFS; Sandbar shark take prohibited in the commercial and recreational fisheries per ASMFC FMP except under Scientific Collection Permit**Delaware (confirmed by state):****Pre-1995:** No shark regulations**1998:** Commercial shark fishermen must hold a federal shark permit even when fishing in state waters, therefore, state regulations match federal regulations; sharks must be landed with meat and fins intact, but head can be removed; any shark not kept must be released in a manner that maximizes survival; taking of basking, white, whale, sand tiger, and bigeye

sand tiger prohibited; seasonal gillnet restrictions. Recreational regulations: no more than two sharks per vessel except that 2 sharpnose can also be landed; prohibition on finning and filleting or taking of the 5 prohibited species

**2000:** Creel limit on regulated sharks of 1 shark per vessel per day; creel limit for sharpnose is 2 sharks per day; minimum size on regulated sharks is 54 inches FL; fins must be naturally attached; 14 prohibited species added (Atlantic angel shark, bigeye sixgill shark, bigeye thresher, bignose shark, Caribbean reef shark, Caribbean sharpnose shark, dusky shark, Galapagos shark, longfin mako, narrowtooth shark, night shark, sevengill shark, sixgill shark, smalltail shark)

**2009:** ASMFC Plan

**Florida** (*confirmed by state*):

**Pre-1995:** 1992: first shark-specific regulations: must hold federal shark permit; commercial and recreational possession limit of 1 shark per person per day or 2 sharks per vessel per day, whichever is less (virtually no commercial shark fishery in state waters); prohibition on landing fins without corresponding carcass; released sharks should be released in a manner that maximizes survival; recreationally caught sharks cannot be transferred at sea; recreationally caught sharks cannot be sold; prohibition on harvest, landing and sale of basking and whale sharks; state shark fishery closes with federal shark fishery; 1994: prior to landing, fins cannot be removed from a shark harvested in state waters; fishermen returning from federal waters with sharks or shark parts harvested in federal waters, cannot fish in state waters; 1995: ban on the use of entanglement nets larger than 500 square feet

**1998:** By 1998: ban on longlines; 1998: Added sand tiger, bigeye sandtiger, and white sharks to prohibited species list; prohibition on filleting sharks at sea.

**2006:** March: Same prohibited species as federal regulations, except Caribbean sharpnose is not included

**2010:** Jan: Commercial/recreational min size – 54” except no min. size on blacknose, blacktip, bonnethead, smooth dogfish, finetooth, Atlantic sharpnose; Allowable gear – hook and line only; prohibition on the removal of shark heads and tails in state waters; prohibition on harvest of sandbar, silky, and Caribbean sharpnose sharks in state waters; March: prohibition on all harvest of lemon sharks in state waters.

**Georgia** (*confirmed by state*):

**Pre-1995:** 1950s: ban on gillnets and longlines; All finfish spp. must be landed with head and fins intact

- 1998:** First shark regulation: prohibition on taking sand tiger sharks; Small Shark Composite (Atl. Sharpnose, bonnethead, spiny dogfish) 30"TL min. size; Creel: 2/person/day; All other sharks 2/person/day or 2 /boat/day, whichever is less. 54"TL min. size, only one shark over 84" TL
- 2000:** Sharks may not be landed in Georgia if harvested using gillnets
- 2009:** Recreational: 1 shark from the Small Shark Composite (bonnethead, sharpnose, and spiny dogfish, min size 30" FL; All other sharks - 1 shark/person or boat, whichever is less, min size 54" FL, Prohibited Species: sand tiger sharks, sandbar, silky, bigeye sandtiger, whale, basking, white, dusky, bignose, Galapagos, night, reef, narrowtooth, Caribbean sharpnose, smalltail, Atlantic angel, longfin mako, bigeye thresher, sharpnose sevengill, bluntnose sixgill, and bigeye sixgill.

**Louisiana (not confirmed by state):**

**Pre-1995:**

- 1997:** Ban on entanglement nets
- 1998:** No new shark regulations
- 2004:** By Feb 2004: Minimum size - 54" except sharpnose; Possession limit - 1 fish/vessel/trip; Trip limit 4,000 lbs dw LCS; Reference to federal regulations; State waters closed to rec/commercial April 1 through June 30
- 2006:** By May 2006: Recreational: min size – 54" FL, except Atlantic sharpnose and bonnethead; bag limit - 1 sharpnose/person/day; all other sharks – 1 fish/person/day; Commercial: 4,000 lb LCS trip limit, no min size; Com & Rec Harvest Prohibited: 4/1-6/30; Prohibition: same as federal regulations
- 2008:** By Oct 2008: Commercial: 33 per vessel per trip limit, no min size

**Maine (not confirmed by state):**

**Pre-1995:** No shark regulations

- 1998:** By 1998: large state water closures to gillnets resulting in virtually no gillnet fishery; 1998: no shark regulations
- 2009:** Maximum 5 % fin-to-carcass ratio

**Maryland (not confirmed by state):**

- 1996:** 4000 lb shark limit per person per day; fins must accompany carcass and not exceed 5% fin-to-carcass ratio, state shark fishery closes with federal shark fishery

**1998:** Size limit of 58 inches FL or a carcass less than 31 inches; recreational bag limit of one shark per person per day; by 1998: maximum gillnet mesh size of 6 inches; no longlining in tidal waters.

**2004:** By Feb 2004: minimum FL reduced to 54 inches, carcass length the same (31 inches); recreational catch limit of 1 shark per person per day; reference to federal regs 50 CFR 635.

**2009:** ASMFC Plan

**Massachusetts (*not confirmed by state*):**

**Pre-1995 - 2006:** No shark regulations

**2006:** By May 2006: Prohibition on harvest, catch, take, possession, transportation, selling or offer to sell any basking, dusky, sand tiger, or white sharks.

**Mississippi (*not confirmed by state*):**

**1997:** Prohibit taking and possession of sand tiger, bigeye sand tiger, whale, basking, and white sharks; Recreational: bag limit of 4 small coastal sharks (Atlantic sharpnose, Caribbean sharpnose, finetooth, blacknose, smalltail, bonnethead and Atlantic angel shark) per person per day; limit of 3 large coastal and pelagic sharks, in aggregate per vessel per day, same prohibited species as commercial fishers; minimum size of 25 inches total length for small coastal sharks and 37 inches total length for large coastal sharks

**2008:** By Oct 2008: Recreational bag limit - LCS/Pelagics 1/person up to 3/vessel; SCS 4/person; Commercial & Prohibited Species - Reference to federal regulations

**New Hampshire (*not confirmed by state*):**

**Pre-1995-2008:** No shark regulations

**2009:** No commercial take of porbeagle

**New Jersey (*not confirmed by state*):**

**Pre-1995:** No shark regulations

**1998:** No shark-specific regulations; by 1998: no longline fishing; restrictions on the use of gillnets

**2004:** By Feb 2004: commercial/recreational possession limit of 2 sharks per vessel; prohibition on finning; dorsal fin to pre-caudal pit must be at least 23 inches in length; total length must be 48 inches in length

**2006:** By May 2006: no sale during federal closures; Finning prohibited; Prohibited Species: basking, bigeye sand tiger, sand tiger, whale and white sharks

**New York** (*not confirmed by state*):

**1998:** By 1998: prohibition on finning sharks; no other shark regulations

**2004:** By Feb 2004: reference to federal regs 50 CFR part 635; prohibited sharks listed

**North Carolina** (*confirmed by state*):

**Pre-1995:** 1990: prohibition on finning 1990 – 7500 lbs per trip, dogfish exempt; unlawful to land fins without carcass; fins no more than 10%; unlawful to land dried fins; required record keeping; Recreational - bag limit is 2 per day

1992: Reduced fins to no more than 7%

**1997:** No sharks, except Atlantic sharpnose and pelagic sharks, can be taken by commercial gear in state waters; fins must be landed with the carcass; maximum 5% fin-to-carcass ratio; fishers cannot possess or land dried shark fins

**2000:** One shark per vessel per day with commercial gear (except Atlantic sharpnose and dogfish) while federal waters are open for species group; 84 inch maximum size limit except for tiger, thresher, bigeye thresher, shortfin mako and hammerhead species; must be landed with head, tail and fins intact; Recreational – bag limit is 1 per person per day with a minimum size of 54" (none on Atlantic sharpnose) and a maximum of 84" (except for tiger, thresher, bigeye thresher, shortfin mako and hammerhead species); Prohibited species – basking, white, sand tiger and whale sharks

**2003:** April: Prohibited ridgebacks (sandbar, silky, and tiger sharks) from Large Coastal Group

**2006:** Open seasons and species groups same as federal; 4000 lb trip limit for LCS; retain fins with carcass through point of landing; longline shall only be used to harvest LCS during open season, shall not exceed 500 yds or have more than 50 hooks (state waters reopened to commercial fishing); Recreational: LCS (54" FL min size) - no more than 1 shark/vessel/day or 1 shark/person/day, SCS (no min size) – no more than 1 finetooth or blacknose shark/vessel/day and no more than 1 Atlantic sharpnose and 1 bonnethead/person/day, pelagics (no min size) -1 shark/vessel/day; Same prohibited shark species as federal regulations

**2008:** July: Adopted federal regulations of 33 Large Coastal sharks per trip and fins must be naturally attached to carcass

**2009:** Fins must be naturally attached to shark carcass

**Puerto Rico** (*confirmed by state*):

**Pre-1995-2004:** No shark regulations

**2004:** Year-round closed season on nurse sharks. Shark "finning" is prohibited. PR regulations indicate the need for compliance by local fishers with federal shark regulations.

**Rhode Island** (*not confirmed by state*):

No shark regulations

**South Carolina** (*not confirmed by state*):

**1998:** By 1998: federal regs adopted by reference; use of gillnets prohibited in the shark fishery

**2004:** By Feb 2004: retention limit of 2 Atlantic sharpnose per person per day and 1 bonnethead per person per day; no min size for recreationally caught bonnethead sharks; reference to federal commercial regulations and closures

**2006:** By May 2006: non-Atlantic sharpnose/bonnethead sharks – 1 shark/boat/trip, min size – 54" FL

**Texas** (*confirmed by state*):

**Pre-1995:** Sept. 1989: Bag limit set at five sharks per day for both rec and commercial anglers; Sept 1992: Bag limit increased to ten sharks per day. Trotlines were added as allowable gear for sharks.

**1997:** Commercial bag limit of 5 sharks; possession limit of 10 sharks; no min or max size. Recreational bag, possession, and lack of size restrictions same as commercial

**1998:** Commercial fishing for sharks can only be done with rod and reel; no entanglement nets

**2004:** Sept: Commercial/Recreational retention limit 1 fish/person/day; Commercial/Recreational possession limit is twice the daily bag limit (i.e., 1 fish/person/day); Commercial/Recreational minimum size 24 in TL

**2009:** Sept: Min size 24" TL for Atlantic sharpnose, blacktip, and bonnethead sharks and 64" TL for all other lawful sharks. Prohibited species: same as federal regulations

**Virginia** (*not confirmed by state*):

**Pre-1995:** 1991: no longlines in state waters; recreational bag limit of 1 shark per person per day; established a commercial trip limit of\_\_\_\_; 1993: mandatory reporting of all shark landings

**1997:** 7500 lb commercial trip limit; minimum size of 58 inches FL or 31 inches carcass length (but can keep up to 200 lbs dw of sharks per day less than 31 inches carcass length); prohibition on finning; recreational: possession limit of 1 shark per person per day

**1998:** By 1998: no longlining in state waters

**2006:** By May 2006: Recreational: bag limit – 1 LCS, SCS, or pelagic shark/vessel/day with a min size of 54" FL or 30" CL; 1 Atlantic sharpnose and bonnethead/person/day with no min size; Commercial: possession limit - 4000 lb dw/day, min size - 58" FL or 31" CL west of the COLREGS line and no min size limit east of the COLREGS line; Prohibitions: fillet at sea, finning, longlining, same prohibited shark species as federal regulations

**2009:** ASMFC Plan

### **3. ASSESSMENT HISTORY AND REVIEW**

The blacknose shark was first assessed individually in 2002 (Cortés 2002) and later in 2006. Prior to that, it was part of the Small Coastal Shark complex, which was first assessed in 1991 and not again until 2002. In 2002, results of Bayesian surplus production and lagged recruitment, survival and growth models determined that the stock was not overfished and overfishing was not occurring. However, the 2002 report noted that results for blacknose and finetooth sharks were more uncertain than those for the other two species of small coastal sharks assessed (Atlantic sharpnose and bonnethead) due to shorter catch and CPUE series, lack of bycatch estimates and no catches reported in some years, and that findings should be viewed with caution.

The first assessment of blacknose sharks under the SEDAR framework took place in 2007 (SEDAR 13, NMFS 2007). Although three models were initially presented, it was decided that an age-structured production model would be used as the base model given that catch and age-specific biological and selectivity information had become available. The 2007 assessment concluded that the stock was overfished ( $SSF_{2005}/SSF_{MSY}=0.43-0.60$ ; range of base and sensitivity model runs) with overfishing occurring ( $F_{2005}/F_{MSY}=2.12-5.68$ ; range of base and sensitivity model runs). The main changes between the 2002 and 2006 assessments included differences in the CPUE series used, inclusion of bycatch estimates from the shrimp trawl fishery

as well as fleet-specific catch streams, the use of age-specific biological and selectivity information, and the use of different assessment methods.

## **References**

- Cortés, E. 2002. Stock assessment of small coastal sharks in the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Sustainable Fisheries Division Contribution SFD-01/02-152. 133 pp.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2007. Southeast Data, Assessment and Review (SEDAR) 13. Small Coastal Shark complex, Atlantic sharpnose, blacknose, bonnethead, and finetooth shark stock assessment report. NOAA/NMFS Highly Migratory Species Division, Silver Spring, MD.

#### 4. ASSESSMENT SUMMARY

The Summary Report provides a broad but concise view of the salient aspects of the stock assessment. It recapitulates: (a) the information available to and prepared by the Data Workshop; (b) the application of those data, development and execution of one or more assessment models, and identification of the most reliable model configuration as the base run by the Assessment Process (AP); and (c) the findings and advice determined during the Review Workshop.

##### **Stock Status and Determination Criteria**

Results showed that the stock was overfished ( $SSF_{2009}/SSF_{MSY}$  of 0.43 to 0.64, all below MSST) and therefore subject to rebuilding. The base model estimated an overfished stock and that overfishing was still occurring at a level similar to that when the stocks were treated as a single unit. Current F values over all sensitivities also indicated that the stock was subject to overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{MSY}$  of 3.26 to 22.53).

**Table 1.** Summary of stock status determination criteria.

Criteria	Recommended Values from SEDAR 21	
	Definition	Value*
M (Instantaneous natural mortality; per year)	Arithmetic mean of the age-specific values of M used for the baseline run	0.20
$F_{2009}$ (per year)	Apical Fishing mortality in 2009	0.38
$F_{MSY}$ (per year)	Fishing Mortality at MSY	0.08
$N_{MSY}$ (numbers)	Abundance at MSY	153,709
$SSF_{2009}$ (numbers)	Spawning stock fecundity** in 2009	58,049
$SSF_{MSY}$ (numbers)	Spawning Stock Fecundity at MSY	96,809
MSST (numbers)	$(1-M)*SSF_{MSY}$	77,447
MFMT (per year)	$F_{MSY}$	0.08
MSY (numbers)	Maximum Sustainable Yield	24,495
$F_{Target}$ (per year)	75% $F_{MSY}$	0.06
Biomass Status	$SSF_{2009}/MSST$	0.75
Exploitation Status	$F_{2009}/F_{MSY}$	5.02

\* Values presented are from the Review Workshop base model configuration but it is important to note that the Review Panel recommended all runs in the addendum be considered equally plausible

\*\* SSF is spawning stock fecundity (sum of number at age times pup production at age)

## Stock Identification and Management Unit

- After considering the available data, the working group concluded that blacknose sharks inhabiting the U.S. waters of the western North Atlantic Ocean (including the Gulf of Mexico) should be considered two separate stocks; one in the U.S. waters of the western North Atlantic Ocean (referred to in the document as South Atlantic Bight) and one in the Gulf of Mexico.
- Since SEDAR 13, tagging efforts have increased and there is still a lack of exchange between the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Bight.
- While genetic information still doesn't provide data to discriminate distinct stocks, the continued lack of exchange between the two basins and the difference in reproductive cycle (1 year vs. 2 year) led the group to conclude that the stocks should be split.

## Stock Life History

- There are currently no natural mortality estimates for blacknose shark available based on direct empirical data.
- It was determined that the *maximum* of the four life history invariant methods for estimating natural mortality discussed at the Data Workshop (Hoenig [1983], Chen and Watanabe [1989], Peterson and Wroblewski [1984], and Lorenzen [1996]), be used as the estimate of M.
- Due to the low sample sizes of younger individuals in the growth model from the South Atlantic Bight and larger animals from the Gulf of Mexico, the working group chose to adopt the combined growth model to describe both areas.
- Observed maximum age of blacknose sharks is 14.5 years for females and 20.5 years for males. The working group agreed that it was reasonable to assume a maximum age of 20.5 years for females as well.
- The reproductive periodicity in the Gulf of Mexico is considered to be annual while the periodicity is considered biennial in the South Atlantic Bight.
- A litter size of 5 should be adopted for both regions. This value represents the median of all data available on blacknose shark fecundity.

## Assessment Methods

The state-space, age-structured production model (ASPM) was used as the primary assessment modeling approach. The ASPM has been used extensively for assessing shark stocks domestically (including the sandbar and blacknose sharks) and under the auspices of ICCAT since 2002. The ASPM allows incorporation of many of the important biological (mortality, growth, reproduction) and fishery (selectivity, effort) processes in conjunction with observed catches and CPUE indices (and length and age compositions if available).

- The year of virgin conditions was set to 1950
- The stock-recruit relationship was assumed to be a Beverton-Holt function

- The base case model configuration downweighted the catches for certain periods, giving them  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the weight of catches in more recent years, on the rationale that they were either estimated or generally less well known.
- One further model specification is the degree to which the model-predicted values matched catches versus indices. Given that the estimated stock status did not vary much based on the alternate weighting between catch and indices, it was decided to proceed by placing relatively more confidence in the catch series.

### **Assessment Data**

- Commercial landings were decomposed into three separate gears: bottom longlines, nets, and lines, by taking the product of the annual landing estimates and the proportional gear composition for the South Atlantic
- Annual recreational catch estimates are the sum of estimates reported in the MRFSS (fish landed [A] and discarded dead [B1]), and Headboat survey (fish landed).
- Dead discards from the commercial shark bottom longline fishery are estimated using the annual dead discard percentage observed in the Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program in the South Atlantic multiplied by the annual commercial landings of blacknose sharks caught on longlines in the South Atlantic.
- Dead discards from the commercial shrimp trawl fishery in the South Atlantic are included. The pre-TED and post-TED series were imputed as a single series into the model to address poor-fit issues
- Length-frequency information from animals caught in scientific observer programs, recreational fishery surveys, and various fishery-independent surveys was used to generate age-frequency distributions through age-length keys
- The Index WG of the DW recommended the use of seven indices: four fishery-independent series (NMFS LL SE, SCDNR Historical Red drum longline, GADNR Red drum longline, and UNC longline) and three fishery-dependent series (the BLLOP and DGNOP commercial observer program indices and the CFL Gillnet logbook-based commercial index), all of which were standardized by the respective authors through GLM techniques
- Life history inputs to the model include age and growth, as well as several parameters associated with reproduction, including sex ratio, reproductive frequency, fecundity at age, maturity at age, and month of pupping, and natural mortality.

### **Catch Trends**

- Catches of blacknose shark in the US south Atlantic were dominated by catches from the gillnet fishery, followed by the commercial bottom longline and the shrimp fishery bycatch.
- The gillnet fishery is the dominant fishery in the south Atlantic, but large sporadic catches of blacknose shark have been recorded in the recreational fishery as well.

## Fishing Mortality Trends

- Fishing mortality started low and progressively increased until the peak in 1994, which again corresponded to the decline in catches from 1994 to 1995 and a matching peak in effort and F in the commercial gillnet fleet in 1994.
- After 1995, fishing mortality and effort oscillated but were more in line with the corresponding catches in each fleet.
- Total fishing mortality did not exceed the estimated  $F_{MSY}$  of 0.074 until 1993, after which it remained above  $F_{MSY}$ .
- Fishing mortality was dominated by the shrimp fleet until 1994, after which the commercial gillnet fleet dominated

## Stock Abundance and Biomass Trends

- All model trajectories show very little depletion until 1987, corresponding to low catches, effort and estimated F in the historic and early modern period.
- Coinciding with progressively increasing catches, effort and F until the mid-1990s, all trajectories declined more steeply from about 1988 to 1994, followed by a precipitous decline from 1994 to 1995. This decline coincides with the sharp decline in catches from 1994 to 1995.
- After the mid-1990s, the rate of decline decelerates despite the increase in catches possibly in response to the lack of a clear trend in most indices in those years.
- The first three age classes made up about 50% of the population in any given year and mean age by year varied little (min=4.4, max=7.0).
- The age distribution in 1995 and 1996 appeared disrupted, with proportionally more age-1 animals in the population in those years and thereafter than in the preceding 1950-1994 period.

## Projections

- Projections for blacknose shark only vary for biomass and fishing mortality in the F-based scenarios.
- The target year for rebuilding ranged between 2033 and 2086 depending on the state of nature of the stock.
- Most scenarios suggested that fishing mortality needed to be reduced by about an order of magnitude in order to meet rebuilding targets.
- The low productivity scenario was the most extreme, and was meant more to bookend the states of nature on the lower end of the life history spectrum.
- Projections of the high productivity scenario suggested that a reduction of fishing mortality of about 82% percent would be sufficient to rebuild the stock to MSY levels within the projected rebuilding time frame.

## Scientific Uncertainty

- Likelihood profiling was performed to examine posterior distributions for several model parameters and to provide probabilities of the stock being overfished and overfishing occurring.
- Uncertainty in data inputs and model configuration was examined through the use of sensitivity scenarios. Eight alternative runs, along with retrospective analyses were also examined.
- The reviewers identified four additional sensitivity analyses to provide verification that the results of the assessment were robust to assumptions about underlying stock productivity and assumed level of removals.
- An issue of concern regarding the indices of relative abundance is that many show interannual variability that does not seem to be compatible with the life history of sharks suggesting that the GLMs used to standardize the indices did not include all factors to help track relative abundance or that the spatial scope of sampling is too limited to allow for precise inference about stock-wide trends.
- The uncertainty associated with biological parameters was only investigated through the scenario with a U-shaped natural mortality curve and resulted in a much higher degree of overfishing.
- The estimation of selectivities externally to the model may not have captured the uncertainty associated with the sample size used to fit age-length curves, the computation of the age-length key, and subsequent transformation of lengths into ages to produce age-frequency distributions to which selectivity curves were fitted.

## Significant Assessment Modifications

The Review Panel modified the Base run put forth by the Assessment Panel. The modification entailed that the UNC series is fit less well by use of a weight in the data input.

## Sources of Information

All information was copied directly or generated from the information available in the final Stock Assessment Report for SEDAR 21: HMS Atlantic Blacknose shark.

**Table 2:** Life history inputs used in the assessment. All these quantities are treated as constants in the model. (*Table 2.4 from the Assessment Process Report*)

Age	Proportion	
	mature	M
1	0.0000	0.2089
2	0.0005	0.2089
3	0.0099	0.2089
4	0.1751	0.2089
5	0.8191	0.2089
6	0.9897	0.2051
7	0.9995	0.2009
8	1.0000	0.1979
9	1.0000	0.1957
10	1.0000	0.1941
11	1.0000	0.1930
12	1.0000	0.1922
13	1.0000	0.1915
14	1.0000	0.1911
15	1.00000	0.19076
16	1.00000	0.19051
17	1.00000	0.19033
18	1.00000	0.19019
19	1.00000	0.19009
20	1.00000	0.19002
Sex ratio:	1:1	
Reproductive frequency:	2 yr	
Fecundity:	5 pups	
Pupping month:	June	
$L_{inf}$	104.3 cm FL	
k	0.3	
$t_0$	-1.71	
Weight vs length relation:	$W=0.00000165L^{3.34}$	

**Table 3:** Catches of blacknose shark by fleet in numbers. Catches are separated into six fisheries: commercial longline, commercial gillnet, commercial lines, recreational, shrimp bycatch, and commercial bottom longline discards. The value in red (nets, 1995) indicates a change introduced with respect to what was reported in the SEDAR21 DW Report. (*Table 2.1 from the Assessment Process Report*)

Year	Commercial landings			Recreational	Shrimp bycatch	Bottom LL discards
	Bottom longlines	Nets	Lines			
1950	0	0	0	0	1567	0
1951	0	0	0	0	1671	0
1952	0	0	1	0	1773	0
1953	0	0	1	0	1873	0
1954	0	0	1	0	1971	0
1955	0	0	2	0	2067	0
1956	0	0	2	0	2162	0
1957	0	0	2	0	2254	0
1958	0	0	3	0	2345	0
1959	0	0	3	0	2434	0
1960	0	0	4	0	3128	0
1961	0	0	4	0	2215	0
1962	0	0	4	0	2667	0
1963	0	0	5	0	3014	0
1964	0	0	5	0	3231	0
1965	0	0	5	0	2832	0
1966	0	0	6	0	2659	0
1967	0	0	6	0	3082	0
1968	0	0	6	0	3137	0
1969	0	0	7	0	3628	0
1970	0	0	7	0	3039	0
1971	0	0	7	0	3110	0
1972	0	0	8	0	4569	0
1973	0	0	8	0	3888	0
1974	0	0	8	0	3536	0
1975	0	0	9	0	2876	0
1976	0	0	9	0	3108	0
1977	0	0	9	0	3287	0
1978	0	0	10	0	3690	0
1979	0	0	10	0	3605	0
1980	0	0	11	0	2101	0
1981	397	0	11	0	2536	120
1982	794	0	11	0	2387	239
1983	1191	0	12	119	2174	359
1984	1587	0	12	844	2239	479
1985	4096	0	12	172	2036	599
1986	4916	0	13	0	2144	718
1987	5735	1144	13	59	2082	838
1988	6554	2288	13	4668	1682	958
1989	7374	3433	14	0	1693	1077
1990	8193	4577	14	2400	1956	1197
1991	9012	5721	14	8	2236	1317
1992	9831	6865	15	551	2249	1437
1993	10651	8010	15	0	2126	1556

*January 2011*

*HMS ATLANTIC BLACKNOSE SHARK*

1994	11470	9154	15	170	1963	1676
1995	5434	11838	0	0	2021	564
1996	6125	14573	763	1	2188	156
1997	14082	26004	45	1	2493	580
1998	5617	14428	20	974	2548	0
1999	5458	20685	29	733	2375	637
2000	10249	32154	0	3346	2335	9318
2001	4177	28525	15	31	2535	2517
2002	3071	18340	124	537	2846	3071
2003	7358	12482	85	709	2258	2453
2004	3958	7942	34	30	2047	1319
2005	612	12208	254	0	1501	184
2006	2736	11498	14	476	1279	456
2007	705	12035	77	3368	1137	163
2008	3963	19097	139	2	863	90
2009	9792	19292	146	1070	1025	0

**Table 4:** Estimated total and fleet-specific instantaneous fishing mortality rates by year. (*Table 3.9 from the Assessment Process Report*)

Year	Total F	Fleet-specific F					
		Com-BLL	Com-GN	Com-L	Rec	Shrimp	BLL-Disc
1950	0.003	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	2.19E-07	2.768E-07	0.0029667	2.962E-07
1951	0.009	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.152E-06	2.776E-07	0.0088394	2.962E-07
1952	0.015	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	2.086E-06	2.785E-07	0.014712	2.962E-07
1953	0.021	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	3.019E-06	2.793E-07	0.0205846	2.962E-07
1954	0.026	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	3.952E-06	2.801E-07	0.0264573	2.962E-07
1955	0.032	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	4.885E-06	2.81E-07	0.0323314	2.962E-07
1956	0.038	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	5.819E-06	2.818E-07	0.0382019	2.962E-07
1957	0.044	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	6.752E-06	2.827E-07	0.0440755	2.962E-07
1958	0.050	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	7.685E-06	2.835E-07	0.049949	2.962E-07
1959	0.056	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	8.618E-06	2.843E-07	0.0558195	2.962E-07
1960	0.062	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	9.552E-06	2.852E-07	0.0616931	2.962E-07
1961	0.068	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.049E-05	2.86E-07	0.0675666	2.962E-07
1962	0.073	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.142E-05	2.869E-07	0.0734371	2.962E-07
1963	0.079	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.235E-05	2.877E-07	0.0793107	2.962E-07
1964	0.085	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.329E-05	2.885E-07	0.0851842	2.962E-07
1965	0.091	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.422E-05	2.894E-07	0.0910577	2.962E-07
1966	0.097	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.515E-05	2.902E-07	0.0969283	2.962E-07
1967	0.103	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.608E-05	2.911E-07	0.1028018	2.962E-07
1968	0.109	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.702E-05	2.919E-07	0.1086753	2.962E-07
1969	0.115	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.795E-05	2.927E-07	0.1145459	2.962E-07
1970	0.120	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.888E-05	2.936E-07	0.1204194	2.962E-07
1971	0.126	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.982E-05	2.944E-07	0.1262929	2.962E-07
1972	0.132	3.0907E-07	4.60712E-07	2.075E-05	2.953E-07	0.1321635	3.09E-07
1973	0.103	3.0997E-07	4.60978E-07	2.386E-05	2.984E-07	0.1032873	3.099E-07
1974	0.094	3.1037E-07	4.60302E-07	2.389E-05	2.988E-07	0.0939316	3.103E-07
1975	0.076	3.1054E-07	4.59094E-07	2.689E-05	2.989E-07	0.0762271	3.105E-07
1976	0.083	3.1029E-07	4.57998E-07	2.687E-05	2.987E-07	0.0827029	3.103E-07
1977	0.088	3.1038E-07	4.58008E-07	2.689E-05	2.988E-07	0.0877703	3.104E-07
1978	0.099	3.1072E-07	4.58828E-07	2.991E-05	2.992E-07	0.098948	3.107E-07
1979	0.097	3.1136E-07	4.59944E-07	2.997E-05	2.998E-07	0.0966735	3.113E-07
1980	0.056	3.125E-07	4.59401E-07	3.3E-05	3.001E-07	0.0557176	3.124E-07
1981	0.069	0.00123633	4.57834E-07	3.295E-05	2.995E-07	0.0675007	0.0003731
1982	0.067	0.00248481	4.57578E-07	3.298E-05	3E-07	0.063536	0.0007453
1983	0.063	0.00374771	4.57865E-07	3.607E-05	0.0003576	0.0578962	0.0011234
1984	0.069	0.00503307	4.59053E-07	3.622E-05	0.0025533	0.0598201	0.0015073
1985	0.063	0.00635376	4.60558E-07	3.644E-05	0.0005222	0.05445	0.0018981
1986	0.068	0.00769433	4.63221E-07	3.967E-05	3.055E-07	0.0575936	0.0022895
1987	0.078	0.00909269	0.009789167	4.004E-05	0.0001817	0.0563649	0.0027001
1988	0.095	0.01067493	0.020311999	4.092E-05	0.014939	0.0458795	0.0031659
1989	0.095	0.01240549	0.031749148	4.526E-05	3.238E-07	0.0468324	0.003658
1990	0.126	0.01426379	0.044308711	4.66E-05	0.0080575	0.0552591	0.0041972
1991	0.144	0.01638271	0.058247736	4.836E-05	2.765E-05	0.0645699	0.0048003
1992	0.166	0.0187643	0.073541645	5.401E-05	0.0019868	0.0665627	0.0054764
1993	0.181	0.0212489	0.089123327	5.672E-05	3.786E-07	0.0645909	0.00622
1994	0.203	0.02395189	0.109435326	5.993E-05	0.0006793	0.0618369	0.007078
1995	0.177	0.02400751	0.085088373	4.203E-07	4.202E-07	0.0650554	0.0024779
1996	0.204	0.02799709	0.09846107	0.0033411	4.379E-06	0.0738896	0.0007144

January 2011

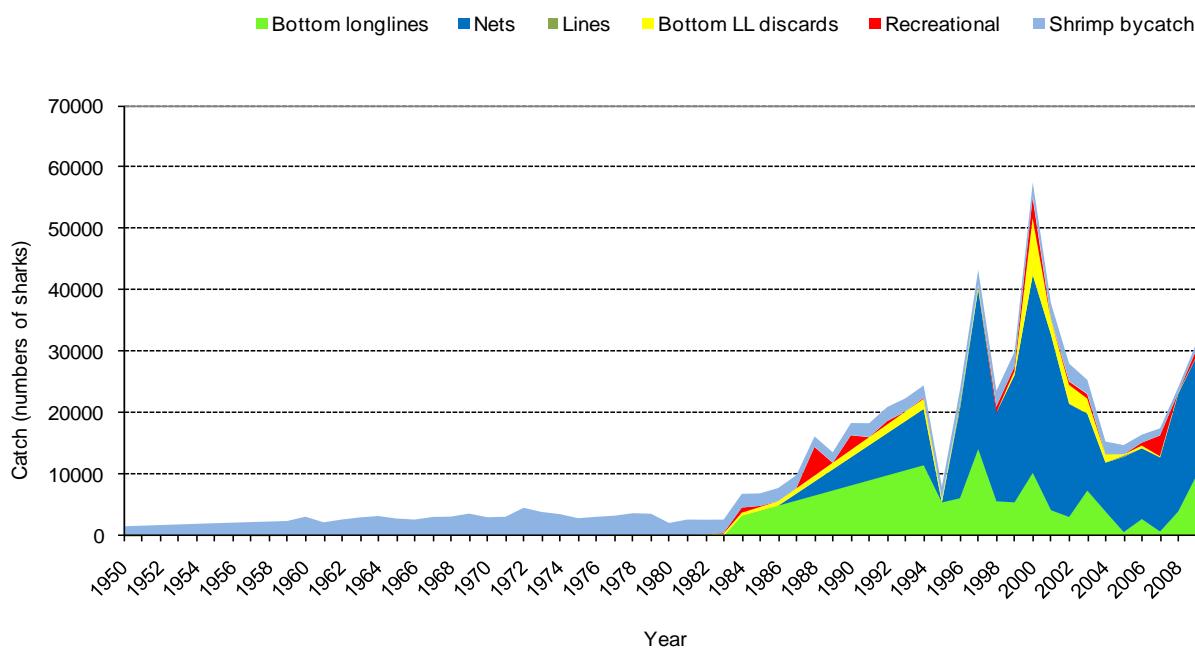
*HMS ATLANTIC BLACKNOSE SHARK*

1997	0.334	0.06675254	0.175797006	0.000215	4.782E-06	0.0882109	0.0028922
1998	0.213	0.02782712	0.090805923	0.000103	0.0049401	0.0892297	5.416E-07
1999	0.242	0.02716786	0.11900042	0.0001548	0.0038555	0.0885705	0.0035184
2000	0.405	0.05294096	0.189110306	5.952E-07	0.018679	0.0940215	0.0499481
2001	0.370	0.0275593	0.212674847	0.0001012	0.0002092	0.1124811	0.0172508
2002	0.365	0.02276006	0.175858452	0.0009091	0.0039218	0.1388551	0.0230667
2003	0.334	0.05878575	0.134740837	0.0006769	0.0056287	0.1133771	0.0203453
2004	0.228	0.03258309	0.079299135	0.0002815	0.0002483	0.1041893	0.0113011
2005	0.198	0.00524053	0.107684115	0.0020979	8.323E-07	0.0816781	0.001602
2006	0.205	0.02294342	0.103413618	0.0001188	0.0039959	0.0706862	0.004029
2007	0.206	0.00633192	0.106997968	0.0006699	0.027349	0.0634431	0.0014943
2008	0.262	0.03603702	0.173369889	0.0012717	1.835E-05	0.0506802	0.0008677
2009	0.421	0.10571916	0.23882012	0.0015068	0.011049	0.0640605	1.093E-06

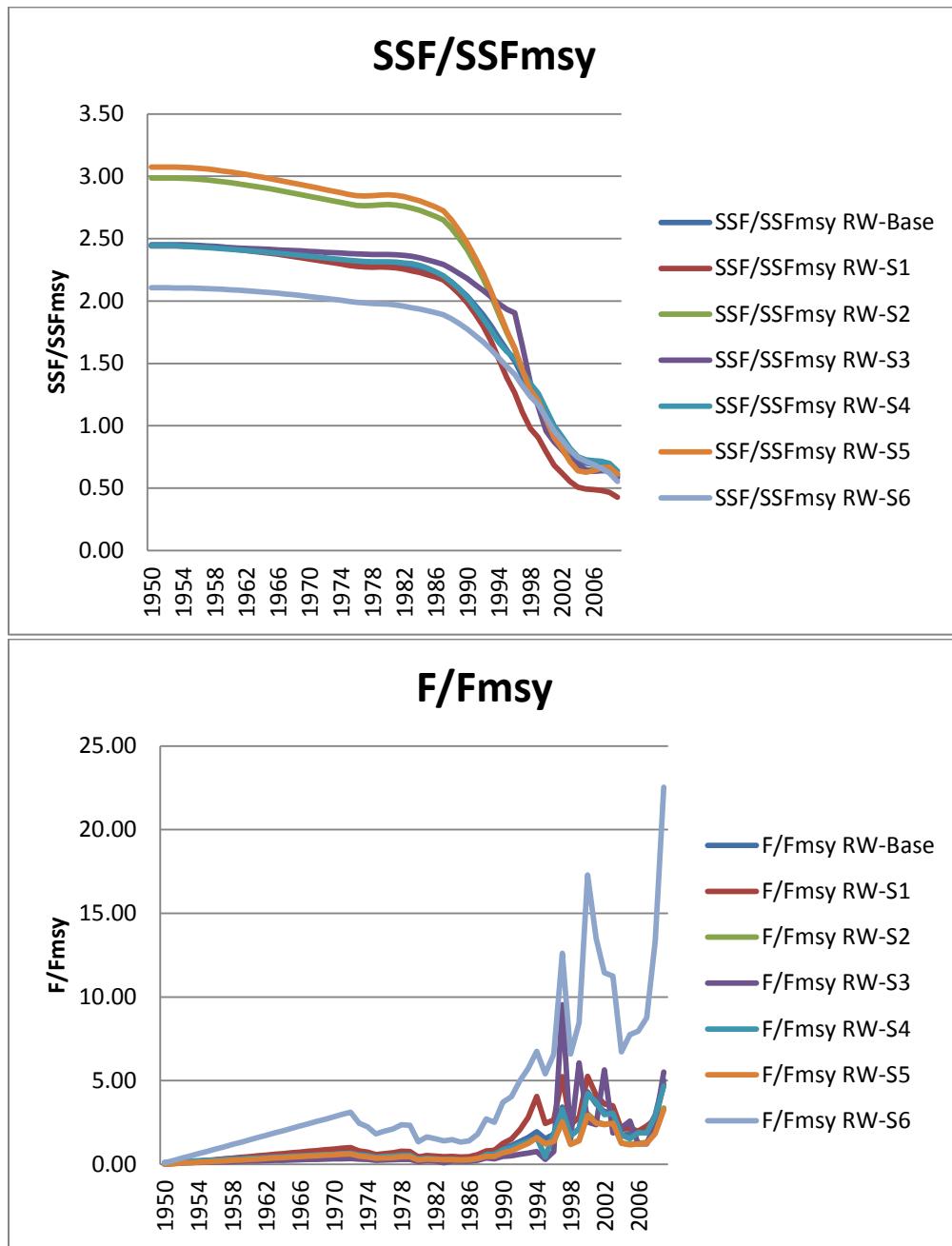
**Table 5:** Predicted abundance (numbers), total biomass (kg), and spawning stock fecundity (numbers) of blacknose shark for the base run. (*Table 3.8 from the Assessment Process Report*)

Year	N	SSF	B
1950	460560	257894	2211819
1951	460457	257894	2211571
1952	460168	257893	2210777
1953	459727	257876	2209368
1954	459165	257787	2207338
1955	458493	257588	2204701
1956	457714	257284	2201464
1957	456837	256904	2197698
1958	455868	256455	2193420
1959	454814	255942	2188637
1960	453683	255372	2183415
1961	452480	254746	2177769
1962	451212	254068	2171733
1963	449885	253346	2165358
1964	448503	252580	2158650
1965	447066	251773	2151620
1966	445588	250932	2144341
1967	444065	250058	2136798
1968	442504	249152	2129024
1969	440907	248220	2121039
1970	439278	247262	2112864
1971	437619	246281	2104505
1972	435933	245280	2095995
1973	434219	244256	2087310
1974	433610	243217	2081214
1975	433258	242175	2076743
1976	433385	241272	2074421
1977	433134	240881	2072355
1978	432703	240769	2070239
1979	431966	240836	2067358
1980	431450	240741	2064653
1981	432353	240460	2065295
1982	432160	239658	2062891
1983	431514	238715	2058266
1984	430417	237873	2050944
1985	428136	236076	2037181
1986	426295	234454	2025589
1987	424086	232721	2012649
1988	419592	230104	1989689
1989	408940	223058	1931478
1990	400976	217985	1891020
1991	388426	209869	1826286
1992	376064	202491	1764621
1993	361332	193401	1689587
1994	345707	183507	1609464
1995	328018	172286	1519024
1996	316874	163448	1456967
1997	303095	154334	1385897
1998	273327	138269	1240129

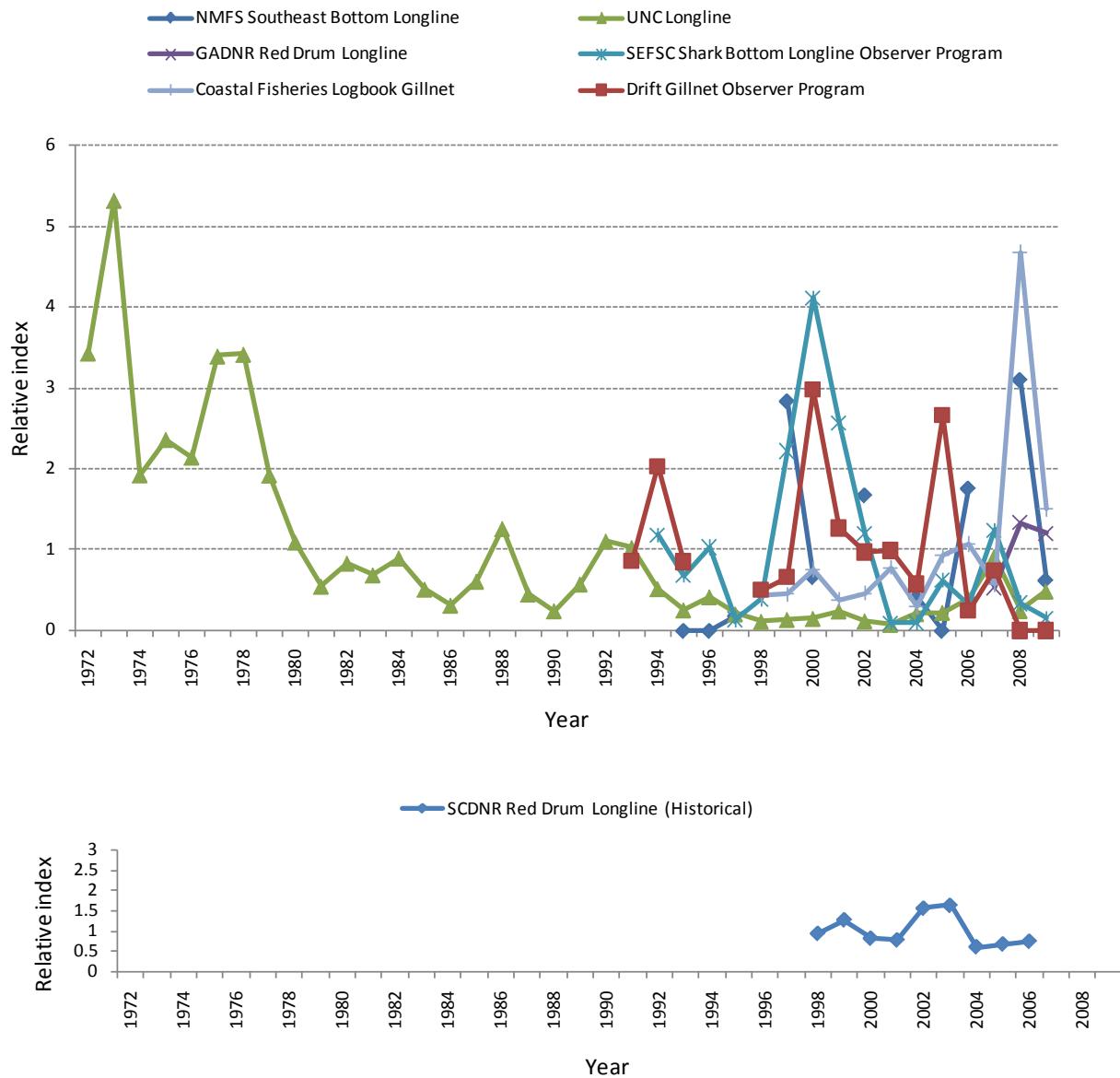
1999	264690	130661	1189079
2000	252447	122841	1128577
2001	220328	104826	968096
2002	201373	95860	884109
2003	187333	87303	816078
2004	174106	78147	745872
2005	170277	74610	725351
2006	167976	74478	719728
2007	164255	73698	701842
2008	160370	72120	681761
2009	152057	68365	644442

**Figure**

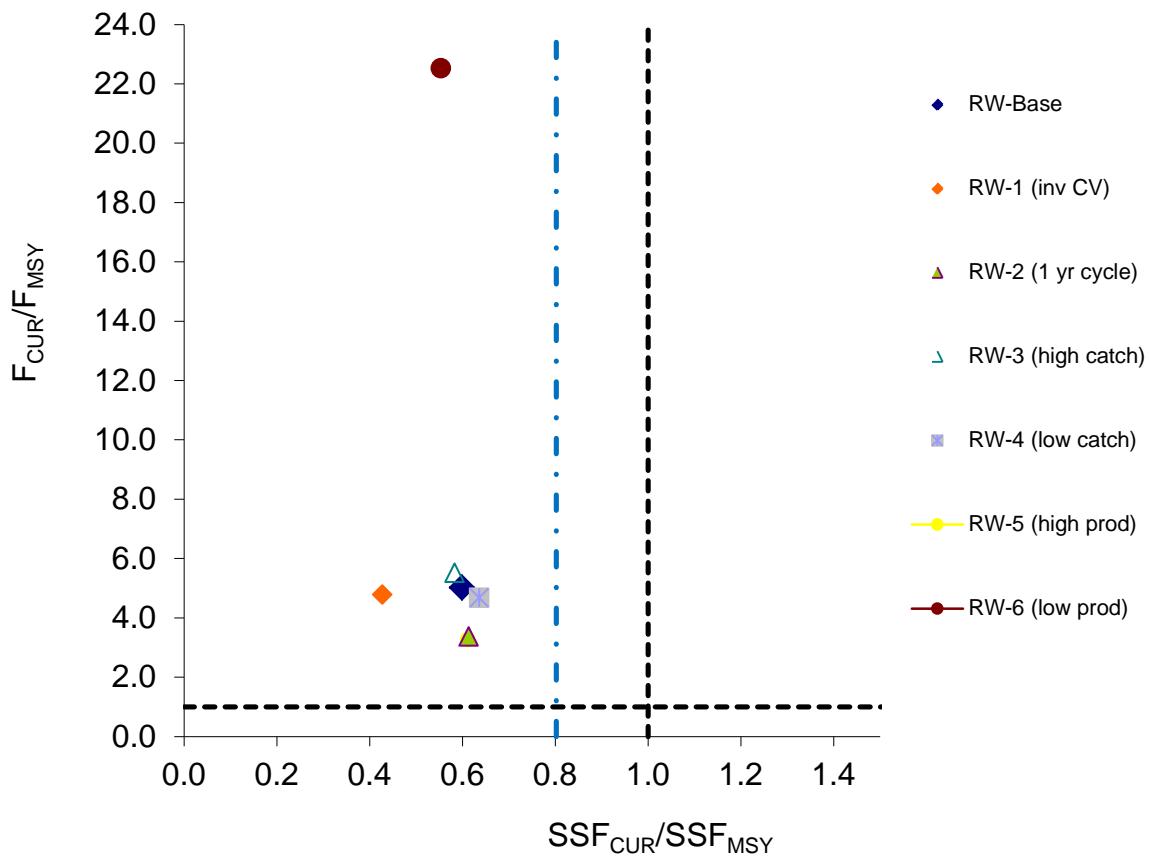
**1:** Catches of blacknose shark by fleet. Catches are separated into six fisheries: commercial longline, commercial gillnet, commercial lines, recreational, shrimp bycatch, and commercial bottom longline discards. The commercial lines series is not visible in the figures due to its small magnitude. (*Figure 2.1 from the Assessment Process Report*)



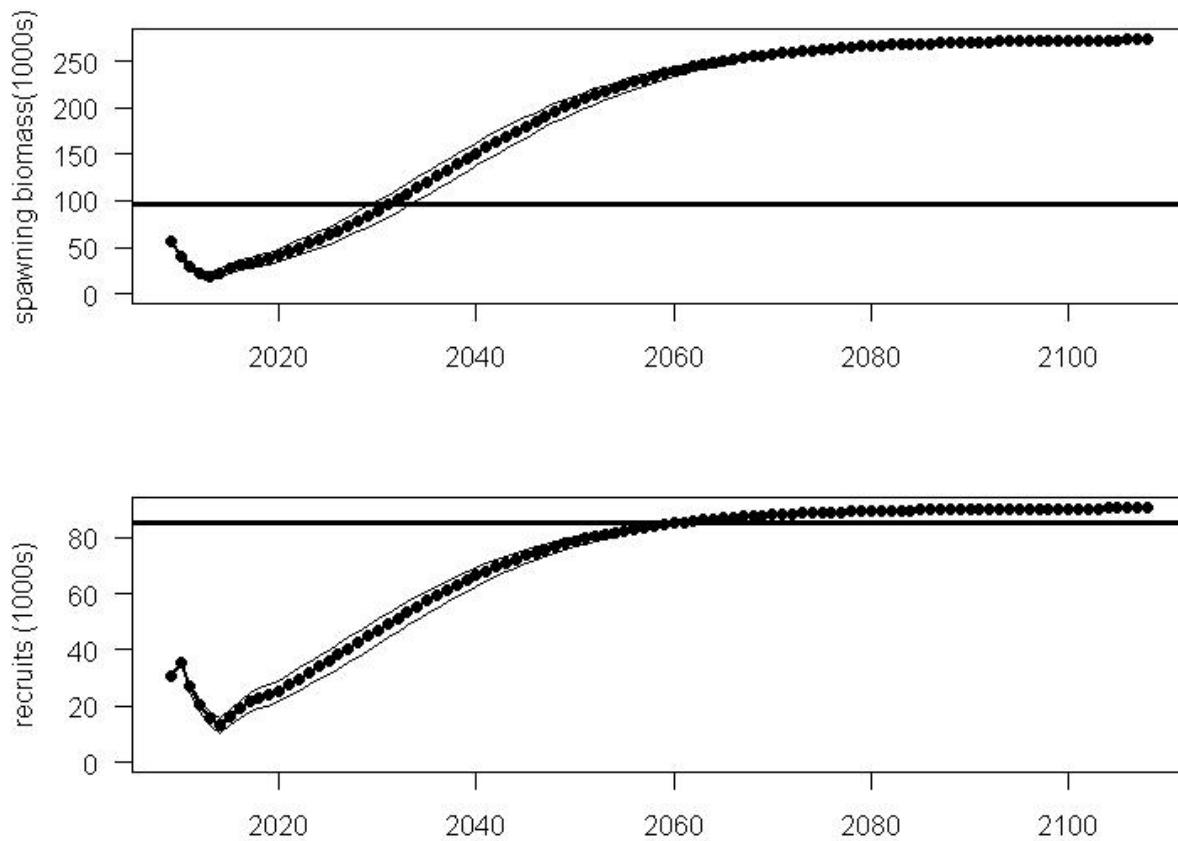
**Figure 2** Scenarios selected to explore the range of model outputs for blacknose shark at the Review Workshop. Base and six others are shown below: RW-1 inv-CV weighting, RW-2 1-yr reproductive cycle, RW-3 modified high catch, RW-4 modified low catch, RW-5 high productivity, and RW-6 low productivity. (*Figure 2 from the Addendum*)



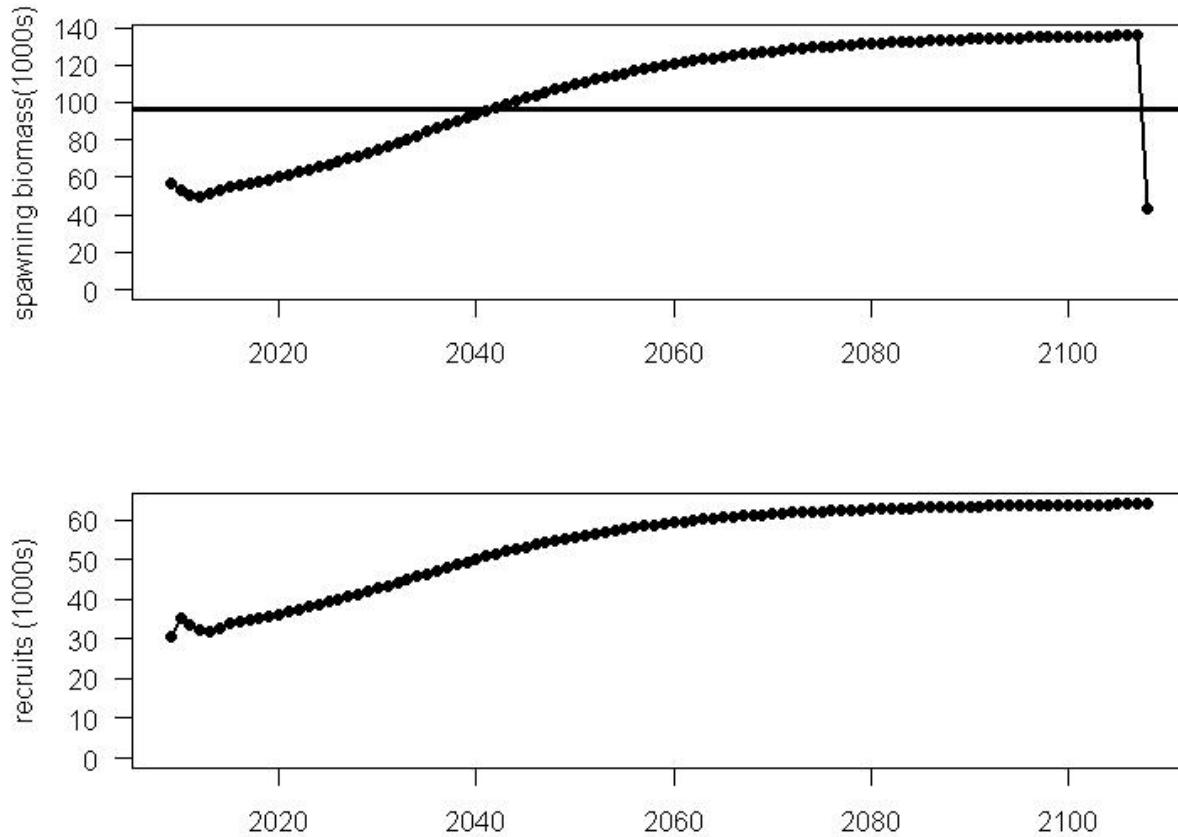
**Figure 3:** Indices of relative abundance used for the baseline scenario. All indices are statistically standardized and scaled (divided by their respective mean and a global mean for overlapping years for plotting purposes). The SCDNR Historic red drum series is shown separately in the lower panel because there were no years of overlap with the other series to be displayed on the same scale. Note that the earliest series starts in 1972. (*Figure 2.4 from the Assessment Process Report*)



**Figure 4:** Phase plot summarizing stock status in 2009 for the seven scenarios selected to explore the range of model outputs for Atlantic blacknose shark at the Review Workshop. Base and six others are shown below: RW-1 inv-CV weighting, RW-2 1-yr reproductive cycle, RW-3 modified high catch, RW-4 modified low catch, RW-5 high productivity, and RW-6 low productivity. (*Figure 1 from the Addendum*)



**Figure 5:** Base model projections for the spawning stock fecundity and recruitment estimates for the Frebuild 70 scenario. Frebuild70 is the fishing mortality permitted in order to attain a 70% probability of recovery by the rebuilding year. The heavy dotted line is the median and the thin lines are the 70% and 30% quantiles. The solid horizontal line is the SSFmsy or the Rmsy. Where the horizontal line is absent for recruitment, the projection does not reach the Rmsy during the projection time period. (Figure 3 from the Addendum)

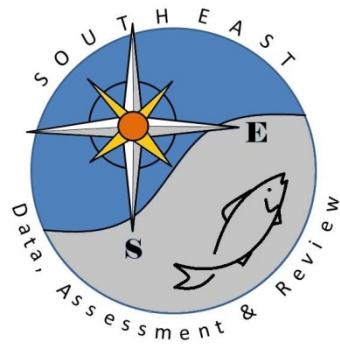


**Figure 6:** Base model projections for the spawning stock fecundity and recruitment estimates for the TACRebuild70 scenario under the base case model assumptions. The TACRebuild 70 is the total allowable catch permitted to attain recovery by the rebuilding year. The heavy dotted line is the median and the thin lines are the 70% and 30% quantiles. The solid horizontal line is the SSFmsy or the Rmsy. Where the horizontal line is absent for recruitment, the projection does not reach the Rmsy during the projection time period. (*Figure 4 from the Addendum*)

## 5. SEDAR ABBREVIATIONS

ABC	Allowable Biological Catch
ACCSP	Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program
ADMB	AD Model Builder software program
ALS	Accumulated Landings System; SEFSC fisheries data collection program
ASMFC	Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission
B	stock biomass level
BMSY	value of B capable of producing MSY on a continuing basis
CFMC	Caribbean Fishery Management Council
CIE	Center for Independent Experts
CPUE	catch per unit of effort
F	fishing mortality (instantaneous)
$F_{MAX}$	fishing mortality that maximizes the average weight yield per fish recruited to the fishery
$F_{MSY}$	fishing mortality to produce MSY under equilibrium conditions
$F_{OY}$	fishing mortality rate to produce Optimum Yield under equilibrium
$F_{XX\% \ SPR}$	fishing mortality rate that will result in retaining XX% of the maximum spawning production under equilibrium conditions
$F_0$	a fishing mortality close to, but slightly less than, $F_{MAX}$
FL FWCC	Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission
FWRI	(State of) Florida Fisheries and Wildlife Research Institute
GA DNR	Georgia Department of Natural Resources
GLM	general linear model
GMFMC	Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council
GSMFC	Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission
GULF FIN	GSMFC Fisheries Information Network
M	natural mortality (instantaneous)
MARMAP	Marine Resources Monitoring, Assessment, and Prediction
MFMT	maximum fishing mortality threshold, a value of F above which overfishing is deemed to be occurring
MRFSS	Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey; combines a telephone survey of households to estimate number of trips with creel surveys to estimate catch and effort per trip
MRIP	Marine Recreational Information Program
MSST	minimum stock size threshold, a value of B below which the stock is deemed to be overfished

MSY	maximum sustainable yield
NC DMF	North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration
OY	optimum yield
SAFMC	South Atlantic Fishery Management Council
SAS	Statistical Analysis Software, SAS Corporation
SC DNR	South Carolina Department of Natural Resources
SEDAR	Southeast Data, Assessment and Review
SEFSC	Fisheries Southeast Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service
SERO	Fisheries Southeast Regional Office, National Marine Fisheries Service
SPR	spawning potential ratio, stock biomass relative to an unfished state of the stock
SSB	Spawning Stock Biomass
SSC	Science and Statistics Committee
TIP	Trip Incident Program; biological data collection program of the SEFSC and Southeast States.
Z	total mortality, the sum of M and F



# SEADAR

Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review

---

SEADAR 21

Highly Migratory Species

Blacknose Shark

SECTION II: Data Workshop Report

**October 2010**

SEADAR  
4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201  
North Charleston, SC 29405

## Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION .....	5
1.1. WORKSHOP TIME AND PLACE .....	5
1.2. TERMS OF REFERNCE .....	5
1.3. LIST OF PARTICIPANTS .....	6
1.4. LIST OF DATA WORKSHOP WORKING PAPERS AND REFERNCE DOCUMENTS.....	7
2. LIFE HISTORY.....	14
2.1. OVERVIEW.....	14
2.2. REVIEW OF WORKING PAPERS .....	15
2.3. STOCK DEFINTION AND DESCRIPTION.....	17
2.4. NATURAL MORTALITY .....	17
2.5. DISCARD MORTALITY (SCIENTIFIC STUDIES).....	18
2.6. AGE AND GROWTH .....	19
2.7. REPRODUCTION.....	19
2.8. REVIEW OF RECOMMENDED LIFE HISTORY PARAMETERS.....	21
2.9. LITERATURE CITED .....	25
2.10. TABLES .....	26
3. COMMERCIAL FISHERY STATISTICS.....	29
3.1. OVERVIEW.....	29
3.1.1. Membership .....	29
3.1.2. Issues.....	29
3.2. REVIEW OF WORKING PAPERS .....	30
3.3. COMMERCIAL LANDINGS .....	34
3.3.1. Gulf of Mexico.....	34
3.3.2. Atlantic Ocean .....	35
3.4. COMMERCIAL DISCARDS .....	36
3.4.1. Shark Bottom Longline.....	36
3.4.2. Post-Release Mortality.....	37
3.4.3. Shrimp Trawl Bycatch .....	39
3.5. COMMERCIAL EFFORT .....	39

3.5.1. Directed Fisheries .....	39
3.5.2. Shrimp Trawl Bycatch:.....	40
3.5.3. Atlantic Ocean .....	40
3.6. BIOLOGICAL SAMPLING .....	41
3.7. COMMERCIAL CATCH-AT-AGE/LENGTH; DIRECTED AND DISCARD .....	42
3.8. COMMENTS ON ADEQUACY OF DATA FOR ASSESSMENT ANALYSES.....	42
3.9. LITERATURE CITED .....	42
3.10. TABLES .....	42
3.11. FIGURES.....	47
4. RECREATIONAL FISHERY STATISTICS .....	49
4.1. OVERVEIW.....	49
4.1.1. Group Membership .....	49
4.1.2. Issues.....	49
4.2. RECREATIONAL LANDINGS .....	50
4.3. RECREATIONAL DISCARDS .....	51
4.4. BIOLOGICAL SAMPLING .....	51
4.4.1. Sampling Intensity Length/Age/Weight .....	51
4.4.2. Length – Age distributions.....	52
4.4.3. Adequacy for characterizing catch.....	52
4.4.4. Alternatives for characterizing discards.....	52
4.5. RECEATIONAL CATCH-AT-AGE/LENGTH; DIRECTED AND DISCARD .....	52
4.6. RECREATIONAL EFFORT .....	52
4.7. COMMENTS ON ADEQUACY OF DATA FOR ASSESSMENT ANALYSES.....	52
4.8. LITERATURE CITED .....	52
4.9. TABLES.....	53
4.10. FIGURES.....	57
5. MEASURES OF POPULATION ABUNDANCE.....	60
5.1. OVERVIEW.....	60
5.1.1. Group Membership .....	61
5.2. REVIEW OF INDICES .....	61
5.3. FISHERY INDEPENDENT INDICES.....	62

5.3.1.	Panama City Gill Net (SEDAR21-DW-01).....	62
5.3.2.	VIMS Longline (SEDAR21-DW-18).....	62
5.3.3.	Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline (SEDAR21-DW-25) .....	63
5.3.4.	NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (SEDAR21-DW-27).....	63
5.3.5.	NMFS Northeast Longline (SEDAR21-DW-28).....	63
5.3.6.	GA COASTSPAN Longline / GADNR Red drum Longline (SEDAR21-DW-29)	64
5.3.7.	SC COASTSPAN / SCDNR Red drum Longline (SEDAR21-DW-30) .....	64
5.3.8.	NMFS Historical Longline (SEDAR21-DW-31) .....	65
5.3.9.	UNC Longline (SEDAR21-DW-33).....	65
5.3.10.	Mote Marine Lab Longline (SEDAR21-DW-34) .....	66
5.3.11.	NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline (SEDAR21-DW-39).....	66
5.3.12.	NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (SEDAR21-DW-43).....	67
5.4.	FISHERY DEPENDENT INDICES .....	67
5.4.1.	SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-02) .....	67
5.4.2.	Drift Gillnet Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-03) .....	68
5.4.3.	Sink Gillnet Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-04).....	68
5.4.4.	Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program / Southeast Pelagic Longline Logbook (SEDAR21-DW-08) .....	69
5.4.5.	MRFSS (SEDAR21-DW-11).....	69
5.4.6.	Northeast Gillnet Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-32) .....	70
5.4.7.	Coastal Fishery Logbook Gillnet (SEDAR21-DW-40).....	70
5.4.8.	Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline (Sandbar) (SEDAR21-DW-41).....	70
5.4.9.	Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline (Dusky) (SEDAR21-DW-42) .....	71
5.4.10.	Large Pelagic Survey (SEDAR21-DW-44) .....	71
5.5.	CONSENSUS RECOMMENDATIONS AND SURVEY EVALUATIONS .....	72
5.6.	LITERATURE CITED .....	74
5.7.	TABLES.....	75
5.8.	FIGURES .....	99
5.9.	Appendix: Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21.....	107

## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1. WORKSHOP TIME AND PLACE

The SEDAR 21 Data Workshop was held June 21-25, 2010 in Charleston, South Carolina.

### 1.2. TERMS OF REFERENCE

1. Characterize stock structure and develop a unit stock definition. Provide maps of species and stock distribution.
2. Review, discuss and tabulate available life history information (e.g., age, growth, natural mortality, reproductive characteristics); provide appropriate models to describe growth, maturation, and fecundity by age, sex, or length as applicable. Evaluate the adequacy of available life-history information for conducting stock assessments and recommend life history information for use in population modeling.
3. Provide measures of population abundance that are appropriate for stock assessment. Consider and discuss all available and relevant fishery dependent and independent indices. Document all programs evaluated, addressing program objectives, methods, coverage, sampling intensity, and other relevant characteristics. Provide maps of survey coverage. Develop CPUE and index values by appropriate strata (e.g., age, size, area, and fishery); characterize uncertainty. Evaluate the degree to which available indices adequately represent fishery and population conditions. Consider implications of changes in gear, management, fishing effort, etc. in relationship to the different indices. Recommend which indices are considered statistically adequate and biologically plausible for use in assessment modeling.
4. Characterize commercial and recreational catch by gear. Include both landings and discards, in pounds and number by gear type as feasible. Provide estimates of dead discard proportions by fishery and other strata as appropriate or feasible. Evaluate and discuss the adequacy of available data for accurately characterizing fishery removals by species, area, gear type, and fishery sector. Consider implications of changes in gear, management, fishing effort, etc. in reconstructing historic catches. Provide length and age distributions if feasible. To provide context and spatial scale of species distribution, fishery effort, and data coverage, provide maps of fishery effort and harvest, as available.
5. Provide recommendations for future research in areas such as sampling, fishery monitoring, and stock assessment. Include specific guidance on sampling intensity (number of samples including age and length structures) and appropriate strata and coverage.

6. Develop a spreadsheet of assessment model input data that reflects the decisions and recommendations of the Data Workshop. Review and approve the contents of the input spreadsheet.
7. Prepare the Data Workshop report providing complete documentation of workshop actions and decisions (Section II. of the SEDAR assessment report). Provide a list of tasks that were not completed during the meeting week, who is responsible for completing each task, and when each task will be completed.

### **1.3. LIST OF PARTICIPANTS**

***Workshop Panel***

Alan Bianchi .....	NCDMF
Andrew Piercy .....	UF
Beth Babcock .....	RSMAS
Bill Gazey .....	LGL Ecological Research Associates, Inc.
Bryan Frazier .....	SCDNR
Cami McCandless .....	NMFS Narragansett
Carolyn Belcher .....	GADNR
Chris Hayes.....	ACCSP
Chris Vonderweidt.....	ASFMC
Christian Jones .....	NMFS Pascagoula
David Stiller .....	Alabama (Industry Representative)
Enric Cortés .....	NMFS Panama City
Frank Hester.....	Southeast Fishery Association - East Coast Section
George Burgess.....	UF
Heather Balchowsky .....	NMFS Miami
Ivy Baremore .....	NMFS Panama City
Jason Romine .....	Western Fisheries Research Center
John K. Carlson.....	NMFS Panama City
Jose Castro .....	NMFS/Mote Marine Laboratory
Katie Andrews .....	NMFS Panama City
Ken Keene.....	NMFS - Miami
Kevin McCarthy.....	NMFS Miami
Kristene Parsons.....	VIMS
Lori Hale .....	NMFS Panama City
Marcus Drymon .....	Univ. of AL
Michelle Passerotti.....	NMFS Panama City
Rusty Hudson.....	DSF, Inc.
Trey Driggers .....	NMFS Pascagoula
Walter Ingram .....	NMFS Pascagoula

***CIE Reviewer***

Robin Cook .....	FRS Marine Laboratory
------------------	-----------------------

***HMS Representation***

Karyl Brewster-Geisz..... NMFS – Silver Spring

***Observers***

Dewey Hemilwright.....	North Carolina
Glen Hopkins .....	North Carolina
Charlie Locke.....	North Carolina
Joe Klostermann.....	Fort Pierce, Florida
Benny Galloway.....	LGL

***Staff***

Julie A. Neer .....	SEDAR
Rachael Lindsay.....	SEDAR
Tyree Davis .....	NMFS Miami

**1.4. LIST OF DATA WORKSHOP WORKING PAPERS AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS**

Document #	Title	Authors	Working Group
<b>Documents Prepared for the Data Workshop</b>			
SEDAR21-DW-01	Standardized catch rates of sandbar and blacknose shark from a fishery independent survey in northwest Florida, 1996-2009.	John Carlson and Dana Bethea	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-02	Standardized catch rates of sandbar, dusky and blacknose sharks from the Commercial Shark Fishery Longline Observer Program, 1994-2009	John Carlson, Loraine Hale, Alexia Morgan and George Burgess	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-03	Standardized Catch Rates of Blacknose Shark from the Southeast Shark Drift Gillnet Fishery: 1993-2009	John Carlson and Michelle Passerotti	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-04	Standardized Catch Rates of Blacknose Shark from the Southeast Sink Gillnet Fishery: 2005-2009	John Carlson and Michelle Passerotti	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-05	The effect of turtle excluder devices (TEDS) on the bycatch of small coastal sharks in the Gulf of Mexico Peneid shrimp fishery	S.W. Raborn, K.I. Andrews, B.J. Gallaway, J.G. Cole, and W.J. Gazey	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-06	Reproduction of the sandbar shark	Baremore, I.E. and	Life History

	<i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i> in the U.S. Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico	L.F. Hale	
SEDAR21-DW-07	Description of data sources used to quantify shark catches in commercial and recreational fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico	Baremore, I.E., Balchowski, H., Matter, V, Cortes, E.	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-08	Standardized catch rates for dusky and sandbar sharks from the US pelagic longline logbook and observer programs using generalized linear mixed models.	Enric Cortés	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-09	Updated catches	Enric Cortés	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-10	Large and Small Coastal Sharks Collected Under the Exempted Fishing Program Managed by the Highly Migratory Species Management Division	Jackie Wilson	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-11	Abundance series from the MRFSS data set	Beth Babcock	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-12	Catches of Sandbar Shark from the Southeast US Gillnet Fishery: 1999-2009	Michelle S. Passerotti and John K. Carlson	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-13	Errata Sheet for 'CATCH AND BYCATCH IN THE SHARK GILLNET FISHERY: 2005-2006', NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-552	Michelle S. Passerotti and John K. Carlson	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-14	Data Update to Illegal Shark Fishing off the coast of Texas by Mexican Lanchas	Karyl Brewster-Geisz, Steve Durkee, and Patrick Barelli	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-15	An update of blacknose shark bycatch estimates taken by the Gulf of Mexico penaeid shrimp fishery from 1972 to 2009	W.J. Gazey and K. Andrews	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-16	A Negative Binomial Loglinear Model with Application for the Estimation of Bycatch of Blacknose Shark in the Gulf of Mexico Penaeid Shrimp Fishery	W.J. Gazey, K. Andrews, and B.J. Gallaway	Catch Statistics

SEDAR21-DW-17	Life history parameters for the sandbar shark in the Northwest Atlantic and Eastern Gulf of Mexico	Romine and Musick	Life History
SEDAR21-DW-18	Standardized catch rates of sandbar sharks and dusky sharks in the VIMS Longline Survey: 1975-2009	Romine, Parsons, Grubbs, Musick, and Sutton	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-19	Updating the blacknose bycatch estimates in the Gulf of Mexico using the Nichols method	Katie Andrews	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-20	Tag and recapture data for blacknose, <i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i> , sandbar, <i>C. plumbeus</i> , and dusky shark, <i>C. obscurus</i> , as kept in the NOAA Fisheries Southeast Fisheries Science Center Elasmobranch Tagging Management System, 1999-2009	D. Bethea and Carlson, J.K.	Life History
SEDAR21-DW-21	Age and growth of the sandbar shark, <i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i> , in the Gulf of Mexico and southern Atlantic Ocean.	L. Hale and I. Baremore	Life History
SEDAR21-DW-22	Catch and bycatch in the bottom longline observer program from 2005 to 2009	Hale, L.F., S.J.B. Gulak, and J.K. Carlson	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-23	Identification and evaluation of shark bycatch in Georgia's commercial shrimp trawl fishery with implications for management	C. N. Belcher and C. A. Jennings	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-24	Increases in maximum observed age of blacknose sharks, <i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i> , based on three long term recaptures from the Western North Atlantic	Bryan S. Frazier, William Driggers, and Christian Jones	Life History
SEDAR21-DW-25	Catch rates and size distribution of blacknose shark <i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i> in the northern Gulf of Mexico, 2006-2009	J. M. Drymon, S.P. Powers, J. Dindo and G.W. Ingram	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-26	Reproductive cycle of sandbar sharks in the northwestern Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico	Andrew Piercy	Life History

SEDAR21-DW-27	Standardized catch rates for juvenile sandbar sharks caught during NMFS COASTSPAN longline surveys in Delaware Bay	Camilla T. McCandless	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-28	Standardized catch rates for sandbar and dusky sharks caught during the NEFSC coastal shark bottom longline survey	Camilla T. McCandless and Lisa J. Natanson	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-29	Standardized catch rates for sandbar and blacknose sharks caught during the Georgia COASTSPAN and GADNR red drum longline surveys	Camilla T. McCandless and Carolyn N. Belcher	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-30	Standardized catch rates for sandbar and blacknose sharks caught during the South Carolina COASTSPAN and SCDNR red drum surveys	Camilla T. McCandless and Bryan Frazier	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-31	Standardized catch rates of sandbar and dusky sharks from historical exploratory longline surveys conducted by the NMFS Sandy Hook, NJ and Narragansett, RI Labs	Camilla T. McCandless and John J. Hoey	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-32	Standardized catch rates of dusky and sandbar sharks observed in the gillnet fishery by the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program	NOT RECEIVED	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-33	Standardized catch rates for blacknose, dusky and sandbar sharks caught during a UNC longline survey conducted between 1972 and 2009 in Onslow Bay, NC	Frank J. Schwartz, Camilla T. McCandless, and John J. Hoey	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-34	Sandbar and blacknose shark occurrence in standardized longline, drumline, and gill net surveys in southwest Florida coastal waters of the Gulf of Mexico	Robert Hueter, John Morris, and John Tyminski	Indices

SEDAR21-DW-35	Atlantic Commercial Landings of blacknose, dusky, sandbar, unclassified, small coastal, and requiem sharks provided by the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP)	Christopher Hayes	Catch Statistics
SEDAR21-DW-36	Life history and population structure of blacknose sharks, <i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i> , in the western North Atlantic Ocean	William B. Driggers III, John K. Carlson, Bryan Frazier, G. Walter Ingram Jr., Joseph M. Quattro, James A. Sulikowski and Glenn F. Ulrich	Life History
SEDAR21-DW-37	Movements and environmental preferences of dusky sharks, <i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i> , in the northern Gulf of Mexico	Eric Hoffmayer, James Franks, William Driggers, and Mark Grace	Life History
SEDAR21-DW-38	Preliminary Mark/Recapture Data for the Sandbar Shark ( <i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i> ), Dusky Shark ( <i>C. obscurus</i> ), and Blacknose Shark ( <i>C. acronotus</i> ) in the Western North Atlantic	Nancy E. Kohler and Patricia A. Turner	Life History
SEDAR21-DW-39	Catch rates, distribution and size composition of blacknose, sandbar and dusky sharks collected during NOAA Fisheries Bottom Longline Surveys from the U.S. Gulf of Mexico and U.S. Atlantic Ocean	Walter Ingram	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-40	Standardized catch rates of the blacknose shark ( <i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i> ) from the United States south Atlantic gillnet fishery, 1998-2009	Kristin Erickson and Kevin McCarthy	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-41	Index of Abundance of Sandbar Shark ( <i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i> ) in the Southeast Region, 1992-2007, From United States Commercial Fisheries Longline Vessels	Heather Balchowsky and Kevin McCarthy	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-42	Examination of commercial bottom longline data for the construction of	Kevin McCarthy	Indices

	indices of abundance of dusky shark in the Gulf of Mexico and US South Atlantic		
SEDAR21-DW-43	Indices of abundance for blacknose shark from the SEAMAP trawl survey	Walter Ingram	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-44	Standardized catch rates of sandbar sharks ( <i>Carcharhinus plumbeus</i> ) and dusky sharks ( <i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i> ) from the large pelagic rod and reel survey 1986-2009	John F. Walter and Craig Brown	Indices
SEDAR21-DW-45	A note on the number of pups for two blacknose sharks ( <i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i> ) from the Gulf of Mexico	David Stiller	Life History
SEDAR21-DW-46	Mote LL index	Walter Ingram	Indices

### Reference Documents

SEDAR21-RD01	SEDAR 11 (LCS) Final Stock Assessment Report	SEDAR 11 Panels
SEDAR21-RD02	SEDAR 13 (SCS) Final Stock Assessment Report	SEDAR 13 Panels
SEDAR21-RD03	Stock assessment of dusky shark in the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico	E. Cortés, E. Brooks, P. Apostolaki, and C.A. Brown
SEDAR21-RD04	Report to Directed Shark Fisheries, Inc. on the 2006 SEDAR 11 Assessment for Sandbar Shark	Frank Hester and Mark Maunder
SEDAR21-RD05	Use of a Fishery-Independent Trawl Survey to Evaluate Distribution Patterns of Subadult Sharks in Georgia	Carolyn Belcher and Cecil Jennings
SEDAR21-RD06	Demographic analyses of the dusky shark, <i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i> , in the Northwest Atlantic incorporating hooking mortality estimates and revised reproductive parameters	Jason G. Romine & John A. Musick & George H. Burgess
SEDAR21-RD07	Observations on the reproductive cycles of some viviparous North American sharks	José I. Castro

SEDAR21-RD08	Sustainability of elasmobranchs caught as bycatch in a tropical prawn (shrimp) trawl fishery	Ilona C. Stobutzki, Margaret J. Miller, Don S. Heales, David T. Brewer
SEDAR21-RD09	Age and growth estimates for the dusky shark, <i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i> , in the western North Atlantic Ocean	Lisa J. Natanson, John G. Casey and Nancy E. Kohler
SEDAR21-RD10	Reproductive cycle of the blacknose shark <i>Carcharhinus acronotus</i> in the Gulf of Mexico	J. A. Sulikowski, W. B. Driggers III, T. S. Ford, R. K. Boonstra and J. K. Carlson
SEDAR21-RD11	A preliminary estimate of age and growth of the dusky shark <i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i> from the south-west Indian Ocean, with comparison to the western north Atlantic population	L.J. Natanson and N.E. Kohler
SEDAR21-RD12	Bycatch and discard mortality in commercially caught blue sharks <i>Prionace glauca</i> assessed using archival satellite pop-up tags	Steven E. Campana, Warren Joyce, Michael J. Manning
SEDAR21-RD13	Short-term survival and movements of Atlantic sharpnose sharks captured by hook-and-line in the north-east Gulf of Mexico	C. W. D. Gurshin and S. T. Szedlmayer
SEDAR21-RD14	Plasma catecholamine levels as indicators of the post-release survivorship of juvenile pelagic sharks caught on experimental drift longlines in the Southern California Bight	Barbara V. Hight, David Holts, Jeffrey B. Graham, Brian P. Kennedy, Valerie Taylor, Chugey A. Sepulveda, Diego Bernal, Darlene RamonB, Randall Rasmussen and N. Chin Lai
SEDAR21-RD15	The physiological response to capture and handling stress in the Atlantic sharpnose shark, <i>Rhizoprionodon terraenovae</i>	Eric R. Hoffmayer & Glenn R. Parsons
SEDAR21-RD16	The estimated short-term discard mortality of a trawled elasmobranch, the spiny dogfish ( <i>Squalus acanthias</i> )	John W. Mandelman & Marianne A. Farrington
SEDAR21-RD17	At-vessel fishing mortality for six species of sharks caught in the northwest Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico	Alexia Morgan and George H. Burgess

SEDAR21-RD18	Evaluating the physiological and physical consequences of capture on post-release survivorship in large pelagic fishes	G.B. Skomal
SEDAR21-RD19	The Physiological Response of Port Jackson Sharks and Australian Swellsharks to Sedation, Gill-Net Capture, and Repeated Sampling in Captivity	L. H. Frick, R. D. Reina, and T. I. Walker
SEDAR21-RD20	Serological Changes Associated with Gill-Net Capture and Restraint in Three Species of Sharks	C. Manire, R. Hueter, E. Hull and R. Spieler
SEDAR21-RD21	Differential sensitivity to capture stress assessed by blood acid-base status in five carcharhinid sharks	John W. Mandelman & Gregory B. Skomal
SEDAR21-RD22	Review of information on cryptic mortality and the survival of sharks and rays released by recreational fishers	Kevin McLoughlin and Georgina Eliason
SEDAR21-RD23	Pathological and physiological effects of stress during capture and transport in the juvenile dusky shark, <i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i>	G. Cliff and G.D. Thurman
SEDAR21-RD24	Pop-off satellite archival tags to chronicle the survival and movements of blue sharks following release from longline gear	Michael Musyl and Richard Brill
SEDAR21-RD25	Evaluation of bycatch in the North Carolina Spanish and king mackerel sinknet fishery with emphasis on sharks during October and November 1998 and 2000 including historical data from 1996-1997	Chris Jensen and Glen Hopkins

## 2. LIFE HISTORY

### 2.1. OVERVIEW

The blacknose shark life history working group was led by Dr. John Carlson, NOAA Fisheries Panama City, and rappeteured by Loraine Hale, NOAA Fisheries Service-Panama City

Laboratory. Members of the group included George Burgess, University of Florida, Dr. Jose Castro, NOAA Fisheries Service-Miami Laboratory, Dr. William Driggers, NOAA Fisheries Service-Mississippi Laboratories, Christian Jones, NOAA Fisheries Service-Mississippi Laboratories, Dr. Andrew Piercy, University of Florida, Bryan Frazier, South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Dr. Jason Romine, USGS, and Dr. Frank Hester, consultant for Directed Shark Fisheries.

## **2.2. REVIEW OF WORKING PAPERS**

**SEDAR21-DW-20** - Tag and recapture data for blacknose, *Carcharhinus acronotus*, sandbar, *C. plumbeus*, and dusky shark, *C. obscurus*, as kept in the NOAA Fisheries Southeast Fisheries Science Center Elasmobranch Tagging Management System, 1999-2009 - D. Bethea and J. Carlson

Tag and recapture information for blacknose, *Carcharhinus acronotus*, sandbar, *C. plumbeus*, and dusky shark, *C. obscurus*, is summarized from the NOAA Fisheries Cooperative Gulf of Mexico States Shark Pupping and Nursery (GULFSPAN) survey at the Panama City Laboratory from 1999 to 2009 and the NOAA Fisheries Mississippi Laboratories bottom and pelagic longline cruises 2004-2009. Summary information includes number of males and females tagged by life stage, number of sharks recaptured, and overall recapture rate, time at liberty, and distance traveled per recaptured individual.

**SEDAR21-DW-24** - Increases in maximum observed age of blacknose sharks, *Carcharhinus acronotus*, based on three long term recaptures from the Western North Atlantic - B. Frazier, W. Driggers, and C. Jones

Three tagged blacknose sharks were recently recaptured after extended periods ranging from 10.9 to 12.8 years at liberty. Vertebrae collected from these sharks were examined to compare direct age estimate and time-at-liberty data with maximum observed ages and theoretical longevities reported by Driggers et al. (2004) and Carlson et al. (2007). Age-at- tagging data, assigned using von Bertalanffy Growth Function (VBGF) parameter estimates summarized in Driggers et al. (2010), were combined with time-at-liberty data to generate expected ages. Both the expected ages and those derived from direct estimate from sectioned vertebrae were greater than the maximum observed ages for males and females from the western north Atlantic (Driggers et al

2004a) and the northern Gulf of Mexico (Carlson et al 2007). Additionally, both expected and direct age estimates for males were greater than the theoretical longevity estimates calculated from both models.

**SEDAR21-DW-36** - Life history and population structure of blacknose sharks, *Carcharhinus acronotus*, in the western North Atlantic Ocean – W. Driggers, J. Carlson, B. Frazier, W. Ingram, J. Quattro, J. Sulikowski and G. Ulrich

The purpose of this document was to summarize the results of several studies on the life history of blacknose sharks in the South Atlantic Bight (SAB; defined as the area between Cape Hatteras, NC to Cape Canaveral, FL) and the northern Gulf of Mexico (GOM), compare important life history parameters reported in these studies and examine the population structure this species within the territorial waters of the United States. Von Bertalanffy growth function (VBGF) parameter estimates indicated that female blacknose sharks have a higher asymptotic length, lower growth constant and lower theoretical size at age zero than males in both the SAB and GOM. There were significant differences in VBGF parameter estimates between the sexes and sexes combined by region when comparing growth models generated for the SAB and GOM. In the SAB there was a significant difference in the size at 50% maturity ogives between females and males but not between the age at 50% maturity ogives. In the GOM no differences existed in age or size at 50% maturity ogives between the sexes. When treating the SAB and GOM as a single region there was a difference in size at 50% maturity ogives for females and males but not in the age at 50% maturity ogives. Female blacknose sharks were determined to reproduce biennially in the SAB and annually in the GOM. There was no difference in the mean number of pups per liter between areas (mean = 3.29). The population structure of blacknose sharks from the SAB and GOM was examined by direct sequencing of the mitochondrial DNA control region. While the analysis of molecular variance indicated there is no genetic difference in blacknose sharks between the SAB and the GOM ( $p = 0.08$ ) the exact test of sample differentiation indicated that there is ( $p < 0.01$ ).

**SEDAR21-DW-38** - Preliminary Mark/Recapture Data for the sandbar Shark (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), dusky shark (*C. obscurus*), and blacknose shark (*C. acronotus*) in the western North Atlantic – N. Kohler and P. Turner

Mark/recapture information from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Cooperative Shark Tagging Program (CSTP) covering the period from 1962 through 2009 are summarized for the sandbar shark (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), dusky shark (*C. obscurus*), and blacknose shark (*C. acronotus*) in the western North Atlantic. The extent of the tagging effort, areas of release and recapture, movements, and length frequencies of tagged sharks are reported. Areas were distinguished in order to identify regional trends in size and quantify exchange between the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Only data with information on size and mark/recapture location were included in these regional analyses. Data synopses include overall recapture rates, maximum and mean distances traveled, maximum times at liberty, and numbers of fish tagged and recaptured, mean lengths, and length frequencies by region. Overall, movement between the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico and between the US and the Mexican-managed portion of the Gulf of Mexico occurred for the sandbar and dusky shark. Blacknose sharks showed no movement between regions. The true extent of these movements is unclear due to the possibility of under-reporting of recaptures.

**2.3. STOCK DEFINITION AND DESCRIPTION**

After considering the available data, the working group concluded that blacknose sharks inhabiting the U.S. waters of the western North Atlantic Ocean (including the Gulf of Mexico) should be considered two separate stocks; one in the U.S. waters of the western North Atlantic Ocean (referred to in the document as South Atlantic Bight) and one in the Gulf of Mexico. Since SEDAR 13, tagging efforts have increased and there is still a lack of exchange between the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Bight. While genetic information still doesn't provide data to discriminate distinct stocks, the continued lack of exchange between the two basins and the difference in reproductive cycle (1 year vs. 2 year) (SEDAR 21-DW-20, SEDAR 21-DW-36, SEDAR 21-DW-38) led the group to conclude that the stocks should be split.

**2.4. NATURAL MORTALITY**

There are currently no natural mortality estimates for blacknose shark available based on direct empirical data. To determine the most appropriate indirect method, a member of the analyst group discussed with the life history group the methods and assumptions to be used for

estimating survivorship and mortality. It was determined that survivorship of age 1 and adult sharks should be based on the maximum estimate from methods described in Hoenig (1983), Chen and Watanabe (1989), Peterson and Wroblewski (1984), and Lorenzen (1996). Theoretical estimates indicate the Hoenig model produces lower survivorship estimates in later ages than the Peterson and Wroblewski method, but higher than the Chen and Watanabe method. It was determined that the range of survivorship estimates by age to be used for priors are to be based on Peterson and Wroblewski and Lorenzen estimates without using the Lorenzen-Hoenig hybrid because the models for Lorenzen and Hoenig produced similar results. Mortality schedules by age are in section 2.8.

## **2.5. DISCARD MORTALITY (SCIENTIFIC STUDIES)**

To attempt to determine post-release survivorship, the working group reviewed 16 papers examining at-vessel and discard mortality, involving both field and laboratory studies. Values of discard survival were available for mako (longline), blue (longline), blacktip (gillnet), tiger (hook and line), dusky (hook and line) and Atlantic sharpnose (hook and line) sharks. Because at least two publications (Mandleman and Skomal 2009; Morgan and Carlson 2010) provided evidence that mortality rates vary among species, even those that are closely related so we chose to provide the following estimates of discard mortality. One paper on blue sharks (Campana et al. 2009) had values for both at-vessel (13%) and post-release (19%) mortality. This represented a 6% difference in mortality. Assuming the relationship between these two mortality rates is applicable to other species, we applied this 6% increase in mortality to the at vessel mortality estimates for blacknose sharks from observer data collected 1994-2009 in the longline fishery. This resulted in an estimate of discard mortality for longline caught blacknose sharks of 71.18%.

The life history group was tasked with determining estimates for post release mortality from trawl gear. A single document was reviewed (SEDAR 21-RD-08) indicating a 61% at-vessel mortality rate for several species of the genus *Carcharhinus* and one species from the genus *Rhizoprionodon* in the Australian northern prawn trawl fishery. We used the 6% difference between at-vessel and post-release mortality reported by Campana et al (2009) to convert the at vessel mortality indicated above to a discard mortality. This conversion resulted in an estimate of 67% (61% + 6%) discard mortality for trawl fisheries.

To develop estimates of hook and line post-release mortality we reviewed the available literature and projected values based on the data presented by Cliff and Thurman (1984). They reported 6% post-release mortality rate for dusky sharks. We then used at-vessel hooking mortality from Morgan and Burgess 2007 and two observer program data sets (CSFOP and SBLOP) as proxies for a comparison of the survival of blacknose compared to dusky sharks. Blacknose sharks exhibited 10% greater at-vessel mortality than dusky sharks. Using these relationships, we calculated that blacknose sharks have hook and line post-release mortality of 6.6%.

## **2.6. AGE AND GROWTH**

SEDAR 21-DW-36 summarized VBGF estimates for the eastern Gulf of Mexico from Carlson et al. (2007) and east coast of the U.S. from Driggers et al. (2004). Additionally, the data sets of Driggers et al. (2004) and Carlson et al. (2007) were combined to produce VBGF parameter estimates for the two areas combined. Due to the low sample sizes of younger individuals in the growth model from the South Atlantic Bight and larger animals from the Gulf of Mexico, the working group chose to adopt the combined growth model to describe both areas (SEDAR 21-DW-36). Data were also discussed (SEDAR 21-DW-36) that increased the observed maximum age of blacknose sharks from 12.5 to 14.5 years for females and from 10.5 to 20.5 years for males. The working group agreed that it was reasonable to assume a maximum age of 20.5 years for females as well. Life history parameters are summarized in section 2.8.

## **2.7. REPRODUCTION**

Because the working group adopted combined growth models, combined ogive schedules were adopted as provided in SEDAR 21-DW-36. The reproductive periodicity in the Gulf of Mexico is considered to be annual while the periodicity is considered biennial in the South Atlantic Bight (Sulikowski et. al 2007, Driggers et al. 2004, SEDAR 21-DW-36). Litter size was reported to be 3.5 and 3.1 in the South Atlantic Bight and Gulf of Mexico, respectively (SEDAR 21-DW-36) and ranged from 1-5 in both areas. However, sample size estimates are small and the reported mean litter size from those studies greatly reduces the productivity for the species, especially in the Atlantic Ocean. The group considered all additional information that was available and litter size can reach 6 individuals (SEDAR21-DW45). Because of the uncertain nature of the current data, a consensus, based on discussion, was reached that a litter size of 5 should be adopted. A

similar conclusion was derived at SEDAR 13. A litter size of 5 represents the median of all data available on blacknose shark fecundity.

## 2.8. REVIEW OF RECOMMENDED LIFE HISTORY PARAMETERS

Summary of Blacknose-- Biological Inputs for 2010 Assessment			
Life history Workgroup	Blacknose- ATLANTIC		
1st year survivorship	male = 0.58, female = 0.59		Section 2.4
Juvenile survivorship	Male = 0.67 – 0.74, female = 0.67-0.755		Section 2.4
Adult survivorship	male = 0.75 -0.77 , female = 0.765 - 0.79		Section 2.4
S-R function	Beverton Holt		From SEDAR 13
S-R parameters, priors steepness or alpha	0.3-0.4		From SEDAR 13
Pupping month	June		SEDAR21-DW-36
Growth parameters	Male   Female   Combined sexes		
$L_{\infty}$ (cm FL)	97.9   104.3   101.2		SEDAR21-DW-36
$k$	0.36   0.30   0.32		SEDAR21-DW-36
$t_o$	-1.62   -1.71   -1.70		SEDAR21-DW-36
Maximum observed age	20.5		SEDAR21-DW-24
Sample size	193 female, 181 male		SEDAR21-DW-36
Length-weight relationships	Weight (kg)=e(-1.6493+ 0.00336578*TL)		SEDAR21-DW-36
WT in kg	TL (mm)=(97.7298+1.07623*FL)		SEDAR21-DW-36
FL in cm	Weight (kg)=e(-2.9827+ 0.00001*TL)		Converted SEDAR21-DW-36
WT in kg	see table to right from SEDAR 13DW17, female a = -13.79, b = 3.06, tmat = 4.51; male a = -10.88, b = 2.39, tmat = 4.55		SEDAR21-DW-36
Maturity ogive	Biennial		
Reproductive cycle	3.8 n = 6 (S.D. = 0.75, range 3-5, Gelsleichter pers comm); 3.29 (0.96 S.D., Driggers et al), 5.0 median (n=6,Castro (1993) ), 5 (n = 27; Castro pers comm) - 5 is median		SEDAR21-DW-36
Fecundity	10 months		Gelsleichter (pers comm.), SEDAR21-DW-36, Castro (1993), Stiller (pers comm.)
Gestation	1:1		SEDAR21-DW-36
Sex-ratio	Low exchange based on tagging data between Gulf and Atl. Data suggests genetic differences. Differences in reproductive cycle. Separate stocks.		SEDAR21-DW-36
Stock structure			SEDAR21-DW-20, SEDAR21-DW-36

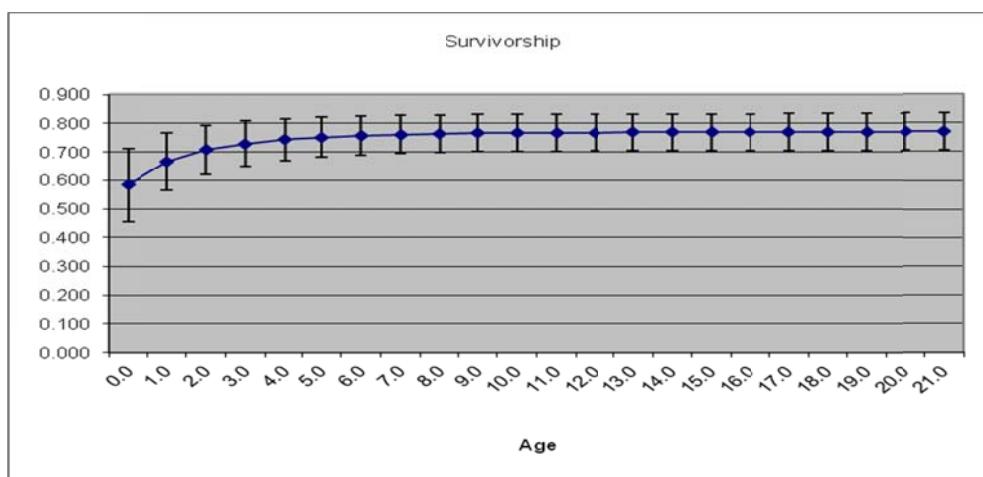
**Summary of Blacknose-- Biological Inputs for 2010 Assessment**

<b>Life history Workgroup</b>	<b>Blacknose - Gulf</b>			
1st year survivorship	male = 0.58, female = 0.59			Section 2.4
Juvenile survivorship	Male = 0.67 – 0.74 , female = 0.67 – 0.755			Section 2.4
Adult survivorship	male = 0.75 -0.77 , female = 0.765 - 0.79			Section 2.4
S-R function	Beverton Holt			From SEDAR 13
S-R parameters, priors steepness or alpha	0.3-0.4			From SEDAR 13
Pupping month	June			SEDAR21-DW-36
Growth parameterss	Male   Female   Combined sexes			
$L_{\infty}$ (cm FL)	97.9   104.3   101.2			SEDAR21-DW-36
$k$	0.36   0.30   0.32			SEDAR21-DW-36
$t_0$	-1.62   -1.71   -1.70			SEDAR21-DW-36
Maximum observed age	20.5			SEDAR21-DW-24
Sample size	193 female, 181 male			SEDAR21-DW-36
Length-weight relationships				
WT in kg	Weight (kg)=e(-1.6493+ 0.00336578*TL)			SEDAR21-DW-36
FL in cm	TL (mm)=(97.7298+1.07623*FL)			SEDAR21-DW-36
Maturity ogive	see table to right from SEDAR 13DW17			SEDAR21-DW-36
Reproductive cycle	Annual 3.13 (SEDAR21-DW-36); 3.5 (range 1-6, S.D. = 0.97; Sulikowski pers comm.) - median => 5			SEDAR21-DW-36
Fecundity				SEDAR21-DW-36, Sulikowski (pers comm.)
Gestation	10 months			SEDAR21-DW-36
Sex-ratio	1:1			SEDAR21-DW-36
Stock structure	Low exchange based on tagging data between Gulf and Atl. Data suggests genetic differences. Differences in reproductive cycle. Separate stocks.			SEDAR21-DW-20, SEDAR21-DW-36

Survivorship by age for male and female blacknose sharks. Values are similar between the Gulf of Mexico and south Atlantic Ocean.

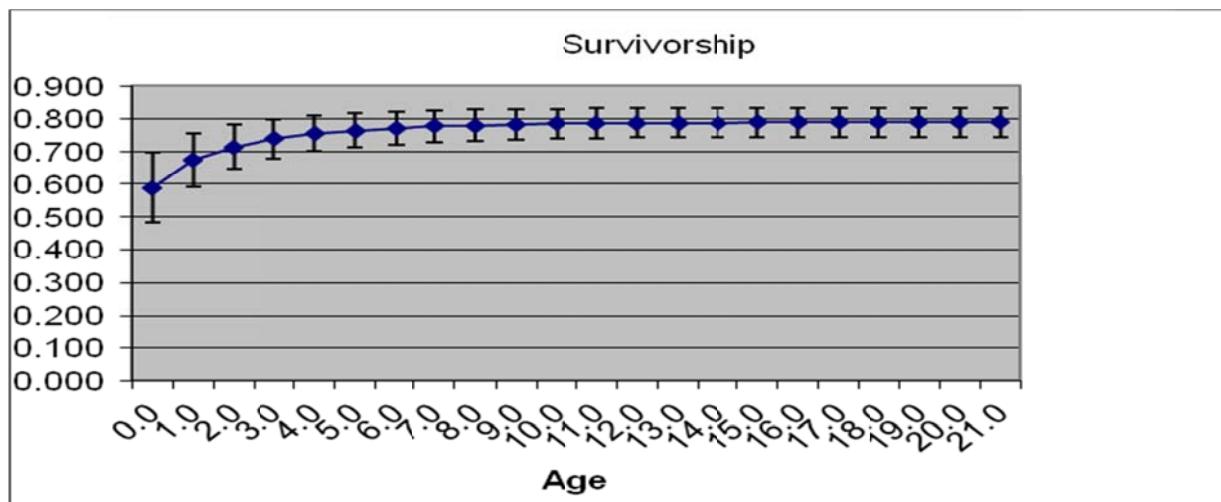
### Male:

Age	Mortality	Survival StDev	Survivorship
0.0	0.417	0.128	0.583
1.0	0.333	0.101	0.667
2.0	0.293	0.087	0.707
3.0	0.270	0.079	0.730
4.0	0.257	0.074	0.743
5.0	0.248	0.071	0.752
6.0	0.242	0.068	0.758
7.0	0.238	0.067	0.762
8.0	0.236	0.066	0.764
9.0	0.234	0.065	0.766
10.0	0.233	0.065	0.767
11.0	0.232	0.065	0.768
12.0	0.231	0.065	0.769
13.0	0.231	0.064	0.769
14.0	0.231	0.064	0.769
15.0	0.230	0.064	0.770
16.0	0.230	0.064	0.770
17.0	0.230	0.064	0.770
18.0	0.230	0.064	0.770
19.0	0.230	0.064	0.770
20.0	0.230	0.064	0.770
21.0	0.230	0.064	0.770



**Female:**

Age	Mortality	Survival StDev	Survivorship
0.0	0.412	0.108	0.588
1.0	0.328	0.082	0.672
2.0	0.285	0.069	0.715
3.0	0.261	0.061	0.739
4.0	0.245	0.056	0.755
5.0	0.235	0.052	0.765
6.0	0.228	0.050	0.772
7.0	0.223	0.049	0.777
8.0	0.219	0.048	0.781
9.0	0.217	0.047	0.783
10.0	0.215	0.046	0.785
11.0	0.213	0.046	0.787
12.0	0.212	0.045	0.788
13.0	0.212	0.045	0.788
14.0	0.211	0.045	0.789
15.0	0.211	0.045	0.789
16.0	0.210	0.045	0.790
17.0	0.210	0.045	0.790
18.0	0.210	0.045	0.790
19.0	0.210	0.045	0.790
20.0	0.210	0.045	0.790
21.0	0.210	0.045	0.790



## 2.9. LITERATURE CITED

- Carlson, J.K., Middlemiss, A.M., and Neer, J.A. 2007. A revised age and growth model for blacknose shark, *Carcharhinus acronotus*, from the eastern Gulf of Mexico using xradiography. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 1:82-87.
- Campana, S.E., Joyce W. and Manning M.J. 2009. Bycatch and discard mortality in commercially caught blue sharks *Prionace glauca* assessed using archival satellite pop-up tags. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 387: 241–253.
- Castro, J.I. 2009. Observations on the reproductive cycles of some viviparous North American sharks. *Aqua* 15(4) (SEDAR21-RD07).
- Cliff, G. and Thurman, G.D. 1984. Pathological and physiological effects of stress during capture and transport in the juvenile dusky shark, *Carcharhinus obscurus*. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 78A: 167-173.
- Chen, S.B. and Watanabe, S. 1989. Age dependence of natural mortality coefficient in fish population dynamics. *Nippon Suisan Gak* 55:205-208.
- Driggers, W. B. III, Carlson, J. K., Oakley, D., Ulrich, G., Cullum, B. and Dean, J. M. 2004a. Age and growth of the blacknose shark, *Carcharhinus acronotus*, in the western North Atlantic Ocean with comments on regional variation in growth rates. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 71: 171–178.
- Driggers, W.B. III, Oakley, D. A., Ulrich, G., Carlson, J.K., Cullum, B.J. and Dean, J.M. 2004b. Reproductive biology of *Carcharhinus acronotus* in the coastal waters of South Carolina. *Journal of Fish Biology* 64: 1540–1551.
- Frick, L.H., Reina, R.D. and Walker, T.I. 2009. The Physiological Response of Port Jackson Sharks and Australian Swellsharks to Sedation, Gill-Net Capture, and Repeated Sampling in Captivity. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 29:127–139.
- Gurshin, C.W.D. and Szedlmayer, S.T. 2004. Short-term survival and movements of Atlantic sharpnose sharks captured by hook-and-line in the north-east Gulf of Mexico. *Journal of Fish Biology* 65: 973–986 (SEDAR21-RD09).
- Hight, B.V., Holts D., Graham, J.B., Kennedy, B.P., Taylor, V., Sepulveda, C.A., Bernal, D., Ramon, D., Rasmussen, R., and Lai, N.C. 2007. Plasma catecholamine levels as indicators of the post-release survivorship of juvenile pelagic sharks caught on experimental drift longlines in the Southern California Bight. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 58:145–151.

- Hoffmayer, E.R. and Parsons, G.R. 2001. The physiological response to capture and handling stress in the Atlantic sharpnose shark, *Rhizoprionodon terraenovae*. Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 25: 277–285.
- Hoenig, J. M. 1983. Empirical use of longevity data to estimate mortality rates. Fishery Bulletin 81:898–903.
- Morgan, A. and Carlson, J.K. 2010. Capture time, size and hooking mortality of bottom longline-caught sharks. Fisheries Research 101:32-37.

## 2.10. TABLES

### Areas Combined

FL (mm)	Proportion mature			Age (years)	Proportion mature		
	Female	Male	Combined		Female	Male	Combined
350	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
400	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.5	0.00	0.00	0.00
450	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.5	0.00	0.00	0.00
500	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.5	0.00	0.01	0.01
550	0.00	0.00	0.00	3.5	0.04	0.07	0.07
600	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.5	0.50	0.47	0.48
650	0.00	0.00	0.00	5.5	0.95	0.91	0.92
700	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.5	1.00	0.99	0.99
750	0.00	0.00	0.00	7.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
800	0.00	0.00	0.00	8.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
850	0.00	0.02	0.00	9.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
900	0.24	0.92	0.60	10.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
950	0.99	1.00	1.00	11.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
1000	1.00	1.00	1.00	12.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
1050	1.00	1.00	1.00				
1100	1.00	1.00	1.00				
1150	1.00	1.00	1.00				

Table 7. Predicted proportion of mature blacknose sharks by sex, size and age in the South Atlantic Right and northern Gulf of Mexico when both regions are treated as one

South Atlantic Bight							
	Parameter	Estimate	S.E.	95% lower C.I.	95% upper C.I.	n	Age (years)
Female	a	-36.13	161.53	-356.15	283.90	115	4.45
	b	8.12	35.91	-63.02	79.26		
Male	a	-13.42	2.28	-17.95	-8.90	104	4.26
	b	3.15	0.54	2.09	4.22		
Sexes combined	a	-15.85	3.16	-22.07	-9.63	219	4.37
	b	3.63	0.71	2.23	5.02		
Northern Gulf of Mexico							
	Parameter	Estimate	S.E.	95% lower C.I.	95% upper C.I.	n	Age (years)
Female	a	-101.43	0.04	-101.51	-101.35	57	6.63
	b	15.31	0.00	15.31	15.31		
Male	a	-13.28	2.65	-18.54	-8.03	118	5.40
	b	2.46	0.51	1.46	3.46		
Sexes combined	a	-15.35	2.57	-20.43	-10.28	175	5.45
	b	2.82	0.50	1.84	3.80		
Areas combined							
	Parameter	Estimate	S.E.	95% lower C.I.	95% upper C.I.	n	Age (years)
Female	a	-13.79	3.52	-20.74	-6.85	172	4.51
	b	3.06	0.79	1.51	4.61		
Male	a	-10.88	1.25	-13.34	-8.41	222	4.55
	b	2.39	0.27	1.86	2.92		
Sexes combined	a	-11.59	1.20	-13.96	-9.22	394	4.54
	b	2.56	0.27	2.03	3.08		

Table 4. Age at 50% maturity for blacknose sharks in the South Atlantic Bight, northern Gulf of Mexico and areas combined.

## Areas Combined

FL (mm)	Proportion mature			Age (years)	Proportion mature		
	Female	Male	Combined		Female	Male	Combined
350	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
400	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.5	0.00	0.00	0.00
450	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.5	0.00	0.00	0.00
500	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.5	0.00	0.01	0.01
550	0.00	0.00	0.00	3.5	0.04	0.07	0.07
600	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.5	0.50	0.47	0.48
650	0.00	0.00	0.00	5.5	0.95	0.91	0.92
700	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.5	1.00	0.99	0.99
750	0.00	0.00	0.00	7.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
800	0.00	0.00	0.00	8.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
850	0.00	0.02	0.00	9.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
900	0.24	0.92	0.60	10.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
950	0.99	1.00	1.00	11.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
1000	1.00	1.00	1.00	12.5	1.00	1.00	1.00
1050	1.00	1.00	1.00				
1100	1.00	1.00	1.00				
1150	1.00	1.00	1.00				

Table 7. Predicted proportion of mature blacknose sharks by sex, size and age in the South Atlantic Bight and northern Gulf of Mexico when both regions are treated as one area.

South Atlantic Bight							
	Parameter	Estimate	S.E.	95% lower C.I.	95% upper C.I.	n	Age (years)
Female	a	-36.13	161.53	-356.15	283.90	115	4.45
	b	8.12	35.91	-63.02	79.26		
Male	a	-13.42	2.28	-17.95	-8.90	104	4.26
	b	3.15	0.54	2.09	4.22		
Sexes combined	a	-15.85	3.16	-22.07	-9.63	219	4.37
	b	3.63	0.71	2.23	5.02		
Northern Gulf of Mexico							
	Parameter	Estimate	S.E.	95% lower C.I.	95% upper C.I.	n	Age (years)
Female	a	-101.43	0.04	-101.51	-101.35	57	6.63
	b	15.31	0.00	15.31	15.31		
Male	a	-13.28	2.65	-18.54	-8.03	118	5.40
	b	2.46	0.51	1.46	3.46		
Sexes combined	a	-15.35	2.57	-20.43	-10.28	175	5.45
	b	2.82	0.50	1.84	3.80		
Areas combined							
	Parameter	Estimate	S.E.	95% lower C.I.	95% upper C.I.	n	Age (years)
Female	a	-13.79	3.52	-20.74	-6.85	172	4.51
	b	3.06	0.79	1.51	4.61		
Male	a	-10.88	1.25	-13.34	-8.41	222	4.55
	b	2.39	0.27	1.86	2.92		
Sexes combined	a	-11.59	1.20	-13.96	-9.22	394	4.54
	b	2.56	0.27	2.03	3.08		

Table 4. Age at 50% maturity for blacknose sharks in the South Atlantic Bight, northern Gulf of Mexico and areas combined.

From SEDAR 13DW17

### 3. COMMERCIAL FISHERY STATISTICS

#### 3.1. OVERVIEW

##### 3.1.1. Membership

Ivy Baremore (chair, SEFSC), Elizabeth Babcock (RSMAS), Heather Balchowsky (HMS), Carolyn Belcher (GADNR), Alan Bianchi (NCDENR), Enric Cortés (SEFSC), Bill Gazey (LGL), Chris Hayes (ACCSP), Rusty Hudson (DSF), Michelle Passerotti (SEFSC), David Stiller (Fisherman-Alabama)

##### 3.1.2. Issues

Based on the recommendation of the Life History Working Group that blacknose sharks should be assessed as two separate stocks (Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic), two catch histories were developed for that species. The break between the two regions occurs at the Monroe/Dade County, Florida, line. Additional discussions within the catch group included: 1) the estimation of commercial shrimp trawl bycatch of blacknose sharks in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic; 2) post-release mortality rates; and 3) catch reconstruction to year of virgin biomass.

### **3.2. REVIEW OF WORKING PAPERS**

#### **SEDAR 21-DW-05**

The effect of turtle excluder devices (TEDs) on the bycatch of small coastal sharks in the Gulf of Mexico penaeid shrimp fishery

S.W. Raborn, K.I. Andrews, B.J. Galloway, J.G. Cole, and W. J. Gazey

Based on recommendations from the last small coastal shark SEDAR, the effect of turtle excluder devices (TEDs) on the amount of small coastal shark bycatch was evaluated. The TED effect did contribute significantly to the model. This working paper provides the theory behind the estimation, whereas SEDAR21-DW-15 and SEDAR21-DW-16 contain the actual bycatch estimates.

#### **SEDAR 21-DW-07**

Description of data sources used to quantify shark catches in commercial and recreational fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico

I.E. Baremore, H. Balchowsky, V. Matter, and E. Cortes

This document provides the background on the data sources that are currently available for providing catch information for blacknose and other sharks. For those data sources that require some form of expansion, that methodology is outlined in this document.

#### **SEDAR 21-DW-09**

Updated catches of sandbar, dusky, and blacknose sharks

E. Cortés and I. Baremore

The document presented updated commercial and recreational landings and discard estimates for three shark species, including blacknose sharks, through 2009. Information on the geographical

distribution of both commercial and recreational catches is presented along with gear-specific information of commercial landings. Length-frequency information and trends in average size of the catches from several commercial and recreational sources are also included.

### **SEDAR 21-DW-10**

Large and small coastal sharks collected under the Exempted Fishing Program managed by the Highly Migratory Species Management Division

J. Wilson

This working document describes the number of blacknose sharks taken under the exempted fishing program from 2000 through 2009 and provides descriptive statistics by gear type of these takes. These numbers also occur in SEDAR21-DW-09 and can be found in the total landings table for blacknose sharks.

### **SEDAR21-DW-13**

ERRATA for Catch and bycatch in the shark gillnet fishery: 2005-2006

M. Passerotti and J. Carlson

Since the publication of ‘Catch and Bycatch in the Shark Gillnet Fishery: 2005-2006’, March 2007, a number of errors within the catch information reported were detected. This document corrects those errors and provides revised catch tables.

### **SEDAR21-DW-15**

An update of blacknose shark bycatch estimates taken by the Gulf of Mexico penaeid shrimp fishery from 1972 to 2009

W.J. Gazey and K. Andrews

Bycatch estimation of blacknose shark (*Carcharhinus acronotus*) by the penaeid shrimp trawl fishery in the Gulf of Mexico, as of the last assessment (SEDAR13), used a model developed for the bycatch of red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*) run under the computer program WinBUGS (Spiegelhalter et al. 2003). Alternative models for the estimation of blacknose bycatch were not considered possibly because the extreme execution time (up to 70 hours) discouraged exploration of alternative models. The impact of Turtle Exclusion Devices (TEDs), which have been in widespread use since 1990, was not considered despite an expected ability to exclude fish the

size of blacknose shark. Raborn et al. (2009) used a negative binomial regression model in a before-after-control- impact design to show that TEDs reduced substantially the catch rate for blacknose shark. Raborn (2009) also found that year effect was not important for the prediction of catch rate. Gazey et al. (2009) used AD Model Builder (ADMB 2010) to develop and evaluate six alternative Bayesian bycatch estimation models to address these issues. Blacknose shark bycatch estimates taken by the Gulf of Mexico penaeid shrimp fishery were updated over the period 1972 to 2009 using the methodologies developed by Gazey et al. (2009).

### **SEDAR21-DW-16**

A negative binomial loglinear model with application for the estimation of bycatch of blacknose shark in the Gulf of Mexico penaeid shrimp fishery

W.J. Gazey, K. Andrews and B.J. Galloway

Bycatch estimation of blacknose shark (*Carcharhinus acronotus*) by the penaeid shrimp trawl fishery in the Gulf of Mexico currently uses a model developed for the bycatch of red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*) run under the computer program WinBUGS. Alternative models for the estimation of blacknose bycatch were not considered possibly because the extreme execution time (up to 70 hours) discouraged exploration of alternative models. The impact of Turtle Exclusion Devices (TEDs), which have been in widespread use since 1990, was not considered despite an expected ability to exclude fish the size of blacknose shark. To address these problems, a bycatch estimation model was developed under the program AD Model Builder that mimics the WinBUGS version but runs much faster (less than a minute). The model was extended to include the impact of TEDs. Bycatch estimates using six alternative models (combinations of with and without year effects, a pre-post 1990 time trend effect as a replacement for the year effect, and with and without TED effects) were made from 30,548 tows made in the Gulf of Mexico. The pre-post 1990 time trend with a TED model option based on fit to the data was recommended. The paper concluded that there is a critical need for additional shrimp trawl observer information on the capture of blacknose shark to enable better definition of the TED effect and subsequent bycatch estimates.

### **SEDAR21-DW-19**

Updating the blacknose bycatch estimates in the Gulf of Mexico using the Nichols method

**K. Andrews**

For use as a required continuity run, the data stream that was used in the Nichols method was updated to include the more recent information. When the model was applied to the new catch stream, a convergent estimate could not be generated. Additionally, the priors for the model could not be evaluated. Based on the outcome, this method is not recommended for producing estimates.

**SEDAR21-DW-22**

Catch and bycatch in the bottom longline observer program from 2005 to 2009

L.F. Hale, S.J.B. Gulak, and J.K. Carlson

Data gathered from observation of the bottom longline fishery in the southern U.S. Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico from 2005 through 2009 are reported. Number caught, disposition, and percentages of the large and small coastal complex for sandbar sharks, blacknose sharks, and dusky sharks are reported by year, area, and target when available.

**SEDAR21-DW-23**

Identification and evaluation of shark bycatch in Georgia's commercial shrimp trawl fishery with implications for management

C.N. Belcher and C.A. Jennings

Many US states have recreational and commercial fisheries that occur in nursery areas occupied by subadult sharks and can potentially affect their survival. Georgia is one of few US states without a directed commercial shark fishery, but the state has a large, nearshore penaeid shrimp trawl fishery in which small sharks occur as bycatch. During a 1995-1998 investigation of bycatch in fishery-dependent sampling events, 34% of 127 trawls contained sharks. This bycatch totaled 217 individuals from six species, with Atlantic sharpnose shark, *Rhizoprionodon terraenovae*, the most common and finetooth shark, *Carcharhinus isodon*, and spinner shark, *Carcharhinus brevipinna*, the least common. The highest catch rates for sharks occurred during June and July and coincided with the peak months of the pupping season for many species.

Trawl tow speed and tow time did not significantly influence catch rates for shark species. Gear configurations (net type, turtle excluder device, bycatch reduction device) affected catch rates for

shark species. Management strategies that may reduce shark bycatch in this fishery include gear restrictions, a delayed season opening, or reduced bar spacing on turtle excluder devices. Important points to be considered were: the low amount of blacknose shark present in the catches, and the seasonality of catches.

## **SEDAR21-DW-35**

Atlantic commercial landings of blacknose, dusky, sandbar, unclassified, small coastal, and requiem sharks provided by the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP)

C. Hayes

This working document was developed by the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP) to provide commercial landings of blacknose, dusky, sandbar, unclassified, small coastal, and requiem sharks from 1950 to 2009 to the Southeast Fisheries Science Center for the Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review (SEDAR) 21. Species-specific and non-specific data are presented by year, annually by gear, and annually by subregion.

This working paper provided the working group with another source of commercial landings data for the south Atlantic unit for blacknose sharks. This data source was integrated into the data sources discussed in SEDAR-DW-09.

### **3.3. COMMERCIAL LANDINGS**

#### **3.3.1. Gulf of Mexico**

##### **3.3.1.1. Landings Data**

Gulf of Mexico commercial landings of blacknose sharks were compiled from southeast general canvass landings data and SEFSC Pelagic Dealer Compliance data, which were available for the period 1995-2009. The largest annual value reported in these two sources was taken as the annual value of blacknose shark landings for the Gulf of Mexico. Landings (lb dw) were transformed into numbers by using annual average weights from the Bottom Longline Observer Program (BLLOP) (Table 1). These weights are derived from observed animals with measured whole lengths, and by applying a published length-weight relationship. Following SEDAR 13 (NMFS 2007), these commercial landings were further decomposed into three gears: longlines (bottom longlines), nets (gillnets and drift gillnets), and lines, which together account for 96-

100% of the landings in the time series. This was done by taking the product of the annual landing estimates by the proportional gear composition for the Gulf of Mexico.

### 3.3.1.2. Exempted Fishing Permits

Estimates of the numbers of blacknose shark taken under HMS-issued Exempted Fishing Permits (EFPs) were provided in the catch tables of document SEDAR21-DW-09. Estimates were provided for 2000 and 2003-2009 (document SEDAR21-DW-09). As regional information was lacking, the total number was split equally between the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic.

### 3.3.1.3. Catch Reconstruction

Gear-specific commercial landings were reconstructed to 1981 (longlines), 1987 (nets), and 1950 (lines) using the average proportion of landings in the GOM for 1995-2009 (the period with actual landings). For longlines, a linear decrease in landings was assumed for 1994-1981, a linear decrease from 1994 to 1987 for nets, and a linear decrease from 1994 to zero in 1950 for lines.

**Decision 1. Landings provided in SEDAR21-DW-09 were recommended for use in the assessment.**

**Decision 2. Virgin conditions were assumed in 1950, when it was thought that rod and reel and other “line” fisheries, as well as the shrimp trawl fishery, first developed.**

## 3.3.2. Atlantic Ocean

### 3.3.2.1. Landings data

US South Atlantic commercial landings of blacknose sharks were compiled from southeast general canvass landings data, SEFSC Pelagic Dealer Compliance data, and the Atlantic Coast Cooperative Statistics Program which were available for the period 1995-2009. The largest annual value reported in these three sources was taken as the annual value of blacknose shark landings for the South Atlantic. Landings (lb dw) were transformed into numbers by using annual average weights from the BLLOP (Table 1). These weights are derived from observed animals with measured whole lengths, and by applying a published length-weight relationship. Following SEDAR 13 (NMFS 2007), these commercial landings were further decomposed into

three gears: longlines (bottom longlines), nets (gillnets and drift gillnets), and lines, which account for 96-100% of the landings in the time series. This was done by taking the product of the annual landing estimates by the proportional gear composition for the South Atlantic.

The vast majority of blacknose sharks were landed in the South Atlantic (east coast of Florida to North Carolina) (79%) vs. the Gulf of Mexico (west coast of Florida to Texas) (21%) region during 1995-2009 (SEDAR21-DW-09). The dominant gear in all years since 1996 were drift nets, which accounted for 73% of all landings over the whole time period (1995-2009), followed by longlines (SEDAR21-DW-09).

### 3.3.2.2. Exempted Fishing Permits

Estimates of the numbers of blacknose shark taken under HMS-issued Exempted Fishing Permits (EFPs) were provided in the catch tables of document SEDAR21-DW-09. Estimates were provided for 2000 and 2004-2009 (document SEDAR21-DW-09). As regional information was lacking, the total number was split equally between the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic.

### 3.3.2.3. Catch Reconstruction

Gear-specific commercial landings were reconstructed to 1981 (longlines), 1987 (nets), and 1950 (lines) using the average proportion of landings in the Atlantic for 1995-2009 (the period with actual landings). For longlines, a linear decrease in landings was assumed for 1994-1981, a linear decrease from 1994 to 1987 for nets, and a linear decrease from 1994 to zero in 1950 for lines.

**Decision 3. Landings as provided in SEDAR21-DW-09 were recommended for use in the assessment.**

**Decision 4. Virgin conditions were assumed in 1950, when it was thought that rod and reel and other “line” fisheries, as well as the shrimp trawl fishery, first developed.**

## 3.4. COMMERCIAL DISCARDS

### 3.4.1. Shark Bottom Longline

Dead discards of blacknose sharks in the directed shark bottom longline fishery were estimated by using the annual discard rates observed in the BLLOP and multiplying that proportion by the annual commercial landings of blacknose sharks (SEDAR21-DW-09). For catch reconstruction, the average discard rates for 1994-2009 in the GOM and Atlantic were used to produce discards back to 1981, the year when the longline fishery was assumed to start, for the GOM and Atlantic, respectively.

### 3.4.2. Post-Release Mortality

#### 3.4.2.1. Catch Group Recommendations

At-vessel mortality can be approximated using observer data. However, there is very little data on which to base an estimate of post-release discard mortality for shark species. The catch WG invited industry representatives from both bottom longline and gillnet fisheries to provide observational data on this topic. Industry representatives were asked to give a probability (%) that a released shark would die after being released alive. Gear-specific recommendations were as follows:

Drift gillnet: 50%      Strike gillnet: 5%      Sink gillnet: 25%

Bottom longline: 50%

Justifications:

Industry representatives acknowledged that blacknose sharks are not robust on bottom longline due to long soak times. Blacknose sharks were thought to be more likely to survive entangling gear with small mesh sizes and short soak times, therefore sink and gillnet mortalities were lower than for drift gillnet.

#### 3.4.2.2. Decisions

The life history (LH) WG was tasked with a literature search on post-release mortality. Based on Campana et al. (2009), the LH WG reported that post-release mortality of blue sharks was approximately 6% greater than the percentage of sharks that were boated dead (at-vessel mortality). Therefore, the WG applied a ‘6% rule’ to the boated dead portion of the catch. The LH WG stated that the percent of at-vessel mortality was used as a proxy for discard mortality.

The LH WG expressed an opinion that this rate would most likely be higher for sandbar, blacknose, and dusky sharks due to increased water temperatures in the western North Atlantic Ocean and the notable robustness of blue sharks. The plenary discussion focused on whether the blue shark was an appropriate model species for mortality rates, and the LH representatives stated that it was the only species for which actual post-release discard mortality data were available.

The catch WG presented the estimates of post-release discard mortality provided by the industry. Due to confusion about the terms ‘discard mortality,’ and ‘post-release discard mortality’ among most of the panel members at plenary, there was much discussion as to the wide disparity in the numbers presented by each group. Members of the LH WG insisted that the total numbers they presented (% at-vessel mortality + 6%) only represented post-release mortality. Many panel members expressed hesitation at using these numbers as a proxy for post-release mortality, but LH WG members stated that sharks released alive were not uninjured and therefore were more likely to suffer mortality.

Other panel members expressed skepticism about the ‘6% rule’ introduced by the LH WG. The LH WG members stated that they knew it was a poor approximation, but that a little information was better than a blind guess. There was also some discussion about using mortality rates from a pelagic longline to inform estimates from bottom longline, but it was again noted that very little data were available.

A panel member noted that gear and regulatory changes would also have an impact on post-release mortality. The bottom longline fishery has undergone drastic gear changes, mostly due to regulations. An analyst stated that changes in mortality due to gear/management changes could be incorporated into the model, however mortality rates before and after changes were not further discussed.

The numbers that were eventually decided upon for bottom longline actually represent total discard mortality, though many members of the panel thought that the discussion only centered on the post-release discard mortality. Due to the wide-spread confusion on this topic, it would be prudent to revisit these numbers at the assessment workshop.

Because of a lack of literature, the LH WG mostly deferred to the catch group discard mortality estimates for gillnet gear.

The LH WG estimated discard mortality to be 71% (65% at-vessel plus 6% post-release) for blacknose sharks caught by bottom longline, and the catch group suggested 50% post-release discard mortality. Because blacknose sharks are not caught on pelagic longline, a range between the catch and LH groups' recommendations was chosen as the final estimate for discard mortality of blacknose sharks caught by bottom longline: 50-71%.

The LH WG deferred to the catch WG's recommendations for post-release mortality of blacknose sharks.

**Decision 5: Post-release mortality for blacknose sharks caught in the commercial bottom longline fishery was between 50-71%.**

**Decision 6: Post-release mortality for blacknose sharks caught in commercial gillnets was 25% for sink gillnets, 5% in strike gillnets, and 50% in drift gillnets.**

#### 3.4.3. Shrimp Trawl Bycatch

Bycatch estimates of blacknose shark from the penaeid shrimp fishery in the Gulf of Mexico are described in SEDAR21-DW-15. The ratio of Atlantic to Gulf effort was used as a surrogate for the ratio of blacknose bycatch taken in all years.

**Decision 7: Use the approach outlined in SEDAR21-DW-15 to produce bycatch estimates and apply the estimates of effort (Section 3.5.2.1) produce the total removals of blacknose sharks from the penaeid shrimp fishery in the Gulf of Mexico.**

**Decision 8. Results from the analysis outlined in Secon 3.5.2.2 yielded a rate of 6.54% for the amount of trawl effort in the South Atlantic as compared to the trawl effort in the Gulf of Mexico. Estimates of bycatch for the South Atlantic shrimp trawl fishery should be derived from applying the 6.54% rate to the annual bycatch estimates for the Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery.**

### **3.5. COMMERCIAL EFFORT**

#### 3.5.1. Directed Fisheries

Effort data were not considered for blacknose sharks from directed coastal fisheries because effort data do not indicate the target species. Also, a directed fishery does not exist for blacknose sharks, though they are occasionally targeted by gillnet fishers. However, the Indices WG calculated effort and catch per unit effort estimates to develop various indices of abundance.

### 3.5.2. Shrimp Trawl Bycatch:

#### 3.5.2.1. Gulf of Mexico

Bycatch estimates of blacknose shark from the penaeid shrimp fishery is a product of shrimp trawl effort (net-hours) and catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE, fish per net hour). Estimates for 1972-2009 are provided by Gazey et al. (2010, SEDAR21-DW-15). Estimates back to 1950 were produced by constructing effort and CPUE series for 1950 to 1971.

Effort in terms of nominal boat-days is available starting in 1960 (a nominal day is 24 hours). Log-linear extrapolation over the 1950-1959 period was based on the 1960-1996 trend. Total net-hours was obtained through the assumption that the number of nets per boat was 1.5 over the 1950-1971 period. CPUE was assumed to be 0.012 sharks per net-hour in 1950 (20% increase from the 1973 maximum of 0.0091, approximately) and then linearly decreased to 0.010 in 1971.

**Decision 9: Use the approach outlined in SEDAR21-DW-15 to produce effort estimates for the penaeid shrimp fishery in the Gulf of Mexico.**

#### 3.5.3. Atlantic Ocean

Estimates of blacknose shark bycatch in the shrimp trawl fishery in the South Atlantic for 1972-2009 were derived from Gulf of Mexico estimates provided in document SEDAR21-DW-15. The Working Group discussed the 0.126 scalar that was applied to the Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl bycatch estimates during SEDAR13 to obtain the estimate of blacknose shrimp trawl bycatch in the South Atlantic. Many within the Catch Working Group felt this percentage was too large and looked at the ratio of total effort calculated for each region to provide a better scalar. The methodology applied to calculate the new value and its caveats follow.

Effort for shrimp trawls in the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic in 2001 was obtained from Epperly et al. (2002). The ratio of Atlantic to Gulf effort was used as a surrogate for the ratio of blacknose bycatch taken in all years (Table 2). Assumptions are as follows:

1. The Atlantic bycatch is a constant fraction of the Gulf bycatch in all years.
2. The effort ratio of the two regions in 2001 is a surrogate for the catch ratio.
3. There are 8 hours in a nominal day fished in the Atlantic region

**Decision 10. Results from the analysis outlined above yielded a rate of 6.54% for the amount of trawl effort in the South Atlantic as compared to the trawl effort in the Gulf of Mexico.**

### **3.6. BIOLOGICAL SAMPLING**

#### **3.6.1. Sampling Intensity Length/Age/Weight**

All sharks observed through the BLLOP are measured, with additional biological samples taken from a subset of fish. Sharks observed during the Southeast Gillnet Observer Program (SGNOP) are estimated for length, with a maximum of 10 individuals per species measured directly.

#### **3.6.2. Length/Age Distributions**

Trends in average length and length-frequency distributions for blacknose sharks from the BLLOP were provided in document SEDAR21-DW-09 for 1994-2009. The predicted average weight and observed fork length of blacknose shark from the BLLOP showed no trend, whereas the length-frequency distributions showed that more mature than immature individuals are caught.

Length distributions for blacknose sharks measured by the SGNOP were not presented because of the small numbers.

There is limited data on blacknose sizes captured in the Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery; however, members of the Catch Working Group agree that the majority of blacknose captured by this gear are Age-0. The size distribution for blacknose captured in this fishery was not presented during this workshop because the information is not collected.

### 3.6.3. Adequacy for Characterizing Catch

Given the data are directly observed from the commercial fisheries, they are considered the best available data for use in stock assessment and subsequent management.

### 3.6.4. Alternatives for Characterizing Discard Length/Age

The catch statistics group suggested that the coastal fisheries logbook forms could be amended to include discard information.

## **3.7. COMMERCIAL CATCH-AT-AGE/LENGTH; DIRECTED AND DISCARD**

Length-frequency information of the catch from the observer programs will be converted to age-frequency data through age-length keys. Length- and age-frequency distributions will be used to fit selectivity curves for use in the assessment model(s).

## **3.8. COMMENTS ON ADEQUACY OF DATA FOR ASSESSMENT ANALYSES**

Although collected sample sizes may be small, they are the best available data for use in stock assessment and subsequent management.

## **3.9. LITERATURE CITED**

Epperly, S., L. Avens, L. Garrison, T. Henwood, W. Hoggard, J. Mitchell, J. Nance, J. Poffenberger, C. Sasso, E. Scott-Denton and C. Young. 2002. Analysis of sea turtle bycatch in the commercial shrimp fisheries of southeast U.S. waters and the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-490.

## **3.10. TABLES**

Table 1. Year-specific average weights (lb dw) of blacknose sharks from the Bottom Longline Observer Program

Year	Mean wt	SE
1994	5.92	0.16
1995	6.16	0.12
1996	6.02	0.08
1997	4.63	0.36
1998	5.13	0.14
1999	4.74	0.23
2000	3.82	0.13
2001	4.53	0.27
2002	5.04	0.12
2003	5.72	0.08
2004	4.88	0.11
2005	6.07	0.17
2006	6.09	0.17
2007	5.95	0.09
2008	5.20	0.07
2009	5.29	0.15

Table 2. Ratio of South Atlantic to Gulf of Mexico shrimp effort in 2001 from Epperly et al. (2002).

Atlantic (Days)		Gulf (hours)		
Winter:				
24 to 30	8,331	Nearshore	1,933,570	261,442
31 to 33	26,947	Offshore	1,762,230	462,184
>33	2,418			
Summer:				
24 to 30	2,578	Nearshore	342,913	39,870
31 to 33	4,164	Offshore	445,917	198,151
>33	84			
Total	44,522	5,446,277		
Hours-per-day	8	24		
Days Fished	14,841	226,928		
Ratio Atlantic to Gulf		6.540%		

Table 3. Baseline scenario: Catches of blacknose sharks (in numbers of individuals) in the Gulf of Mexico, 1950-2009.

	Commercial				Recreational catches	Bottom longline discards	Shrimp bycatch (GOM)	EFP	Total
	Total	Longline	Nets	Lines					
1950				0			23,966		23,966
1951				0			25,551		25,551
1952				0			27,108		27,108
1953				0			28,636		28,637
1954				0			30,136		30,137
1955				0			31,608		31,609
1956				1			33,051		33,052
Year				1			34,466		34,467
1958				1			35,852		35,853
1959				1			37,210		37,211
1960				1			47,833		47,834
1961				1			33,862		33,863
1962				1			40,773		40,775
1963				1			46,081		46,082
1964				1			49,405		49,406
1965				1			43,301		43,302
1966				2			40,661		40,662
1967				2			47,119		47,121
1968				2			47,967		47,969
1969				2			55,478		55,479
1970				2			46,466		46,468
1971				2			47,557		47,559
1972				2			69,855		69,857
1973				2			59,445		59,447
1974				2			54,073		54,076
1975				2			43,974		43,977
1976				2			47,515		47,518
1977				3			50,258		50,260
1978				3			56,419		56,421
1979				3			55,117		55,119
1980				3			32,121		32,124
1981	224			3		193	38,772		39,192
1982	448			3		387	36,504		37,342
1983	672			3	13,837	580	33,245		48,338
1984	897			3	0	774	34,228		35,902
1985	1,121			3	1,746	967	31,129		34,967

1986	1,345		3	<b>2,068</b>	1,161	<b>32,788</b>		37,365	
1987	1,569	313	4	<b>14,486</b>	1,354	<b>31,829</b>		49,555	
1988	1,793	626	4	<b>8,905</b>	1,548	<b>25,715</b>		38,590	
1989	2,017	939	4	<b>1,793</b>	1,741	<b>25,888</b>		32,382	
1990	2,242	1,252	4	<b>1,875</b>	1,934	<b>29,903</b>		37,210	
1991	2,466	1,565	4	<b>0</b>	2,128	<b>34,196</b>		40,358	
1992	2,690	1,878	4	<b>4,383</b>	2,321	<b>34,392</b>		45,669	
1993	2,914	2,191	4	<b>4,547</b>	2,515	<b>32,511</b>		44,682	
1994	3,138	2,505	4	<b>14,305</b>	2,708	<b>30,019</b>		52,679	
1995	<b>10,238</b>	<b>10,218</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>2,814</b>	<b>9,245</b>	<b>30,909</b>	<b>53,205</b>	
1996	<b>2,520</b>	<b>2,515</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>12,413</b>	<b>2,106</b>	<b>33,461</b>	<b>50,499</b>	
1997	<b>3,588</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>11,078</b>	<b>1,744</b>	<b>38,115</b>	<b>54,524</b>	
1998	<b>3,280</b>	<b>2,072</b>	<b>1,185</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>9,573</b>	<b>1,450</b>	<b>38,961</b>	<b>53,265</b>	
1999	<b>2,149</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>1,128</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>5,294</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>36,315</b>	<b>43,842</b>	
2000	<b>4,199</b>	<b>3,244</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>6,894</b>	<b>2,671</b>	<b>35,703</b>	<b>49,468</b>	
2001	<b>1,593</b>	<b>1,555</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>14,854</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>38,769</b>	<b>55,216</b>	
2002	<b>7,145</b>	<b>3,806</b>	<b>2,940</b>	<b>398</b>	<b>10,808</b>	<b>3,045</b>	<b>43,518</b>	<b>64,515</b>	
2003	<b>3,048</b>	<b>3,027</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5,906</b>	<b>1,552</b>	<b>34,529</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>45,036</b>
2004	<b>2,011</b>	<b>1,931</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>15,071</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>31,306</b>	<b>57.5</b>	<b>49,091</b>
2005	<b>9,350</b>	<b>9,221</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>7,101</b>	<b>6,475</b>	<b>22,953</b>	<b>38.5</b>	<b>45,918</b>
2006	<b>17,309</b>	<b>16,355</b>	<b>937</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>9,438</b>	<b>8,416</b>	<b>19,554</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>54,740</b>
2007	<b>4,617</b>	<b>4,255</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>5,809</b>	<b>967</b>	<b>17,381</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>28,790</b>
2008	<b>2,206</b>	<b>2,166</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>3,716</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>13,193</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>19,489</b>
2009	<b>4,030</b>	<b>3,929</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>4,775</b>	<b>896</b>	<b>15,668</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>25,382</b>

Table 4. Baseline scenario: Catches of blacknose sharks (in numbers of individuals) in the southern Atlantic Ocean, 1950-2009.

Year	Commercial				Recreational catches	Bottom longline discards	Shrimp bycatch (GOM)	EFP	Total
	Total	Longline	Nets	Lines					
1950				0			1,567		1,567
1951				0			1,671		1,671
1952				1			1,773		1,774
1953				1			1,873		1,874
1954				1			1,971		1,972
1955				2			2,067		2,069
1956				2			2,162		2,164
1957				2			2,254		2,257
1958				3			2,345		2,348
1959				3			2,434		2,437
1960				4			3,128		3,132
1961				4			2,215		2,218
1962				4			2,667		2,671
1963				5			3,014		3,018
1964				5			3,231		3,236
1965				5			2,832		2,837
1966				6			2,659		2,665
1967				6			3,082		3,088
1968				6			3,137		3,143
1969				7			3,628		3,635
1970				7			3,039		3,046
1971				7			3,110		3,118
1972				8			4,569		4,576
1973				8			3,888		3,896
1974				8			3,536		3,545
1975				9			2,876		2,885
1976				9			3,108		3,117
1977				9			3,287		3,296
1978				10			3,690		3,700
1979				10			3,605		3,615
1980				11			2,101		2,111
1981				11		120	2,536		2,666
1982				11		239	2,387		2,638
1983				12	119	359	2,174		2,664
1984	3,277			12	844	479	2,239		6,850
1985	4,096			12	172	599	2,036		6,915

1986	4,916		13	<b>0</b>	718	<b>2,144</b>		7,791
1987	5,735	1,144	13	<b>59</b>	838	<b>2,082</b>		9,871
1988	6,554	2,288	13	<b>4,668</b>	958	<b>1,682</b>		16,163
1989	7,374	3,433	14	<b>0</b>	1,077	<b>1,693</b>		13,590
1990	8,193	4,577	14	<b>2,400</b>	1,197	<b>1,956</b>		18,336
1991	9,012	5,721	14	<b>8</b>	1,317	<b>2,236</b>		18,309
1992	9,831	6,865	15	<b>551</b>	1,437	<b>2,249</b>		20,948
1993	10,651	8,010	15	<b>0</b>	1,556	<b>2,126</b>		22,358
1994	11,470	9,154	15	<b>170</b>	1,676	<b>1,963</b>		24,448
1995	<b>5,434</b>	<b>5,434</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>2,021</b>		8,019
1996	<b>21,462</b>	<b>6,125</b>	<b>14,573</b>	<b>763</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>2,188</b>	23,807
1997	<b>40,131</b>	<b>14,082</b>	<b>26,004</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>2,493</b>	43,205
1998	<b>20,065</b>	<b>5,617</b>	<b>14,428</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>974</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2,548</b>	23,587
1999	<b>26,171</b>	<b>5,458</b>	<b>20,685</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>733</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>2,375</b>	29,916
2000	<b>42,403</b>	<b>10,249</b>	<b>32,154</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3,346</b>	<b>9,318</b>	<b>2,335</b>	57,402
2001	<b>32,717</b>	<b>4,177</b>	<b>28,525</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>2,517</b>	<b>2,535</b>	37,800
2002	<b>21,535</b>	<b>3,071</b>	<b>18,340</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>537</b>	<b>3,071</b>	<b>2,846</b>	27,989
2003	<b>19,925</b>	<b>7,358</b>	<b>12,482</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>709</b>	<b>2,453</b>	<b>2,258</b>	<b>1</b> 25,346
2004	<b>11,934</b>	<b>3,958</b>	<b>7,942</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>1,319</b>	<b>2,047</b>	<b>57.5</b> 15,381
2005	<b>13,074</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>12,208</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>1,501</b>	<b>38.5</b> 14,798
2006	<b>14,248</b>	<b>2,736</b>	<b>11,498</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>476</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>1,279</b>	<b>22.5</b> 16,481
2007	<b>12,816</b>	<b>705</b>	<b>12,035</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>3,368</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>1,137</b>	<b>16</b> 17,500
2008	<b>23,199</b>	<b>3,963</b>	<b>19,097</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>863</b>	<b>5.5</b> 24,159
2009	<b>29,231</b>	<b>9,792</b>	<b>19,292</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>1,070</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,025</b>	<b>13.5</b> 31,339

### 3.11. FIGURES

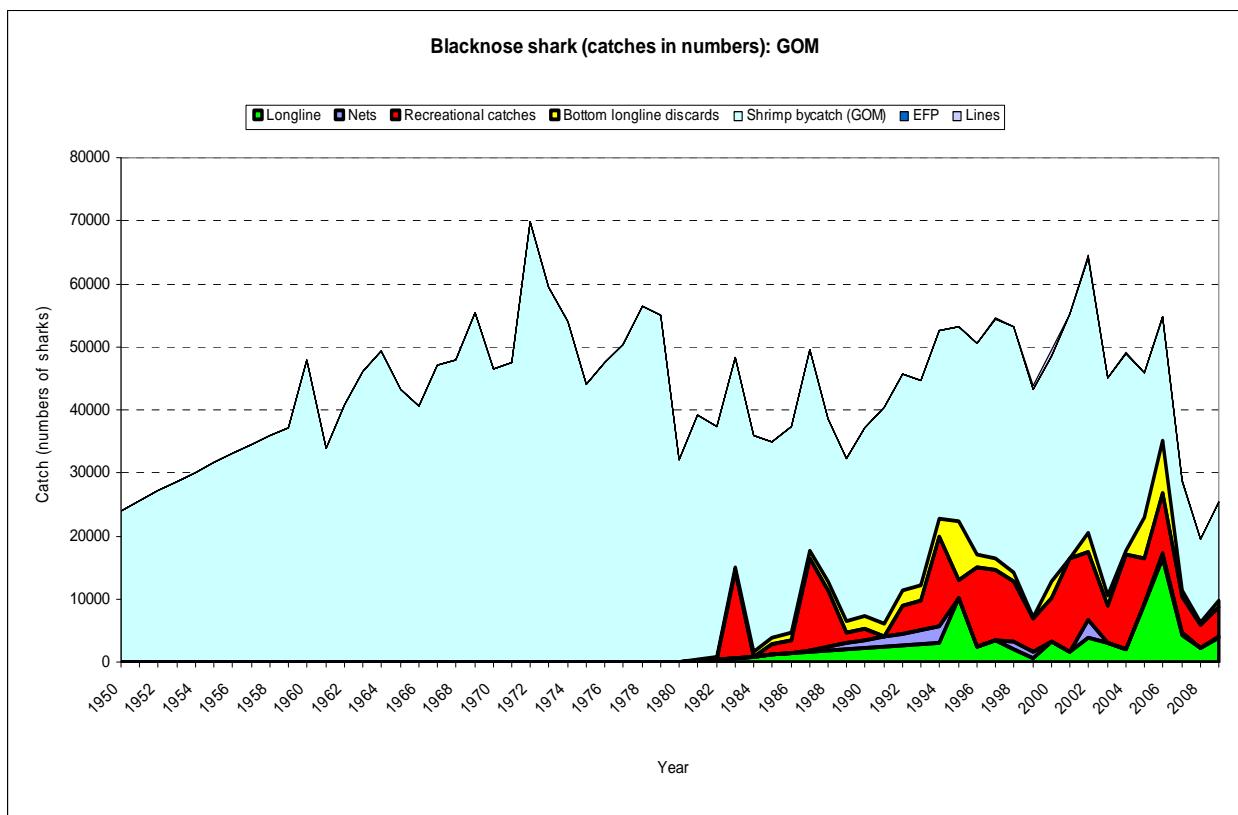


Figure 1. Catches of blacknose sharks (in numbers of individuals) in the Gulf of Mexico, 1950-2009.

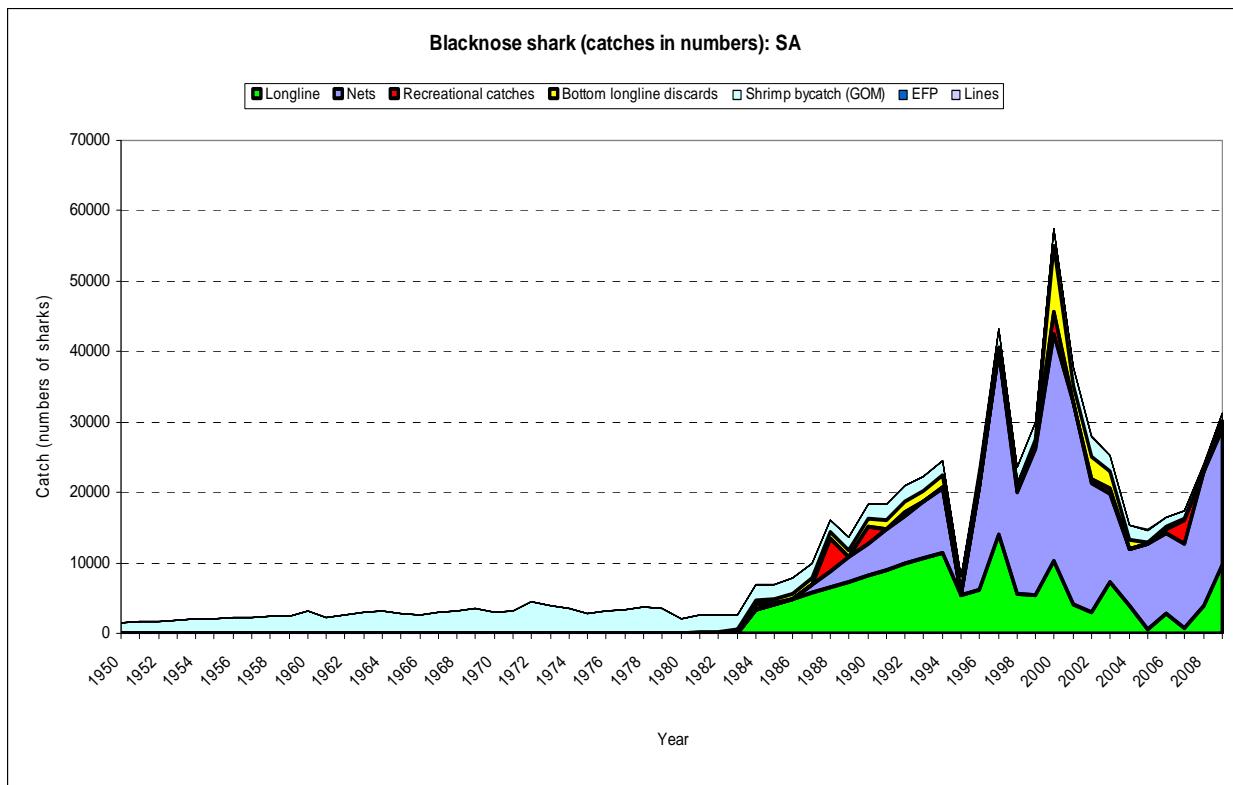


Figure 2. Catches of blacknose sharks (in numbers of individuals) in the southern Atlantic Ocean, 1950-2009.

#### 4. RECREATIONAL FISHERY STATISTICS

##### 4.1. OVERVIEW

###### 4.1.1. Group Membership

Ivy Baremore (chair, SEFSC), Elizabeth Babcock (chair, RSMAS), Heather Balchowsky (HMS), Carolyn Belcher (GADNR), Alan Bianchi (NCDENR), Enric Cortés (SEFSC), Bill Gazey (LGL), Chris Hayes (ACCSP), Rusty Hudson (DSF), Michelle Passerotti (SEFSC), David Stiller (Fisherman-Alabama))

###### 4.1.2. Issues

Based on the recommendation of the Life History Working Group that blacknose sharks be assessed as two separate stocks (Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic), two catch histories were developed for this species. The break between the two regions occurs at the Monroe/Dade County, Florida, line. Additional discussions within the catch group included: (a) estimated

mean weight for blacknose sharks; (b) species identification; (c) post –release discard mortality rates; and (d) research recommendations.

#### **4.1. REVIEW OF WORKING PAPERS**

##### **SEDAR 21-DW-07**

Description of data sources used to quantify shark catches in commercial and recreational fisheries in the U.S. Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico

I.E. Baremore, H. Balchowsky, V. Matter, and E. Cortes

This document provides the background on the data sources that are currently available for providing catch information for blacknose sharks. For those data sources that require some form of expansion, methodology is outlined in this document.

##### **SEDAR 21-DW-09**

Updated catches of sandbar, dusky, and blacknose sharks

E. Cortés and I. Baremore

This document presents updated commercial and recreational landings and discard estimates for blacknose sharks through 2009. Information on the geographical distribution of both commercial and recreational catches is presented along with gear-specific information of commercial landings. Length-frequency information and trends in average size of the catches from several commercial and recreational sources are also included.

#### **4.2. RECREATIONAL LANDINGS**

Recreational catches of blacknose sharks correspond to estimates from three data collection programs: the Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey (MRFSS), the NMFS Headboat Survey (HBOAT) operated by the SEFSC Beaufort Laboratory, and the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Recreational Fishing Survey (TXPWD). As explained in the SEDAR 11 Data Workshop report, during 1998-1999, the MRFSS tested a new methodology for the estimation of charter boat effort, the For Hire Survey (FHS), which was deemed to provide better

estimates of charter boat fishing effort and was officially adopted in 2000. The MRFSS catches we report for the period 1981-2009 are thus those incorporating the “new” methodology described in SEDAR 11 and detailed in SEDAR7-AW-03. Total, annual recreational catch estimates of Gulf of Mexico blacknose sharks are the sum of the MRFSS (A+B1=fish landed or killed), HBOAT (fish landed), and TXPWD (fish landed) survey estimates.

**Decision 1. Data presented in SEDAR21-DW-09 represents the recreational catch streams for blacknose sharks in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic.**

#### **4.3. RECREATIONAL DISCARDS**

Recreational live discards are already accounted for in the MRFSS in the form of B2 estimates and are calculated on an annual basis. The life history group reviewed the literature and recommended a post-release mortality rate for blacknose sharks of 6.6%. This was calculated in a two step process. First, the post-release mortality of dusky sharks was reported to be 6% (Cliff and Thurman 1984). The at-vessel mortalities from the bottom longline observer program were used to calculate the relative vulnerability of sandbar, dusky and blacknose sharks (32%, 59%, 65%, respectively). These rates were applied to get species-specific rates of mortality. The live release (type B2) catches from MRFSS, multiplied by this mortality rate, are shown in Table 2 and Fig. 2. No information was available on live releases from the HBOAT and TXPDWD data sets.

**Decision 2: Post-release discard mortality of blacknose sharks caught by recreational hook and line is estimated to be 6.6%.**

#### **4.4. BIOLOGICAL SAMPLING**

##### **4.4.1. Sampling Intensity Length/Age/Weight**

Biological sampling is conducted through three recreational surveys via trip interviews with anglers. The creel clerks obtain species identification, numbers of individuals and lengths of sampled fish. There were very few observations of blacknose sharks from the three recreational surveys (MRFSS n=230; Headboat n=32, TXPWD n=20), with MRFSS showing no trend in average length or weight. The LPS survey was not used because blacknose sharks are not observed in the pelagic fisheries.

#### 4.4.2. Length – Age distributions

Very few observations were available from the three recreational surveys (MRFSS, Headboat and TXPWD). The MRFSS showed no trend in average size and that both mature and immature individuals are caught in the recreational fishery.

#### 4.4.3. Adequacy for characterizing catch

The current methodology uses the best available data.

#### 4.4.4. Alternatives for characterizing discards

The group had no comment on this issue.

### **4.5. RECREATIONAL CATCH-AT-AGE/LENGTH; DIRECTED AND DISCARD**

Length-frequency information of the recreational catch from the three surveys will be converted to age-frequency data through an age-length key. Length- and age-frequency distributions will be used to fit selectivity curves for use in the assessment models.

### **4.6. RECREATIONAL EFFORT**

Estimates of recreational fishing effort for blacknose sharks are available through all three surveys (SEDAR21-DW-9, SEDAR21-DW-11).

### **4.7. COMMENTS ON ADEQUACY OF DATA FOR ASSESSMENT ANALYSES**

Because the recreational data are based on extrapolations from a subsample of the fishery, they are highly uncertain. The data to be used in the assessment represent the best available recreational data for blacknose sharks. Greater confidence in discards could be achieved through improved species identification, therefore, identification workshops for recreational fishermen would help improve future assessments.

### **4.8. LITERATURE CITED**

Cliff, G. and G. D. Thurman. 1984. Pathological and physiological effects of stress during capture and transport in the juvenile dusky shark, *Carcharhinus obscurus*. Comp Biochem Physiol 78A(1):167-173.

## 4.9. TABLES

Table 1. Baseline scenario: Catches of blacknose sharks (in numbers of individuals) in the Gulf of Mexico, 1950-2009.

	Commercial			Recreational catches	Bottom longline discards	Shrimp bycatch (GOM)	EFP	Total
	Total	Longline	Nets	Lines				
1950				0		23,966		23,966
1951				0		25,551		25,551
1952				0		27,108		27,108
1953				0		28,636		28,637
1954				0		30,136		30,137
1955				0		31,608		31,609
1956				1		33,051		33,052
Year				1		34,466		34,467
1958				1		35,852		35,853
1959				1		37,210		37,211
1960				1		47,833		47,834
1961				1		33,862		33,863
1962				1		40,773		40,775
1963				1		46,081		46,082
1964				1		49,405		49,406
1965				1		43,301		43,302
1966				2		40,661		40,662
1967				2		47,119		47,121
1968				2		47,967		47,969
1969				2		55,478		55,479
1970				2		46,466		46,468
1971				2		47,557		47,559
1972				2		<b>69,855</b>		69,857
1973				2		<b>59,445</b>		59,447
1974				2		<b>54,073</b>		54,076
1975				2		<b>43,974</b>		43,977
1976				2		<b>47,515</b>		47,518
1977				3		<b>50,258</b>		50,260
1978				3		<b>56,419</b>		56,421
1979				3		<b>55,117</b>		55,119
1980				3		<b>32,121</b>		32,124
1981	224			3	193	<b>38,772</b>		39,192

1982	448	3		387	<b>36,504</b>	37,342
1983	672	3	<b>13,837</b>	580	<b>33,245</b>	48,338
1984	897	3	<b>0</b>	774	<b>34,228</b>	35,902
1985	1,121	3	<b>1,746</b>	967	<b>31,129</b>	34,967
1986	1,345	3	<b>2,068</b>	1,161	<b>32,788</b>	37,365
1987	1,569	313	<b>14,486</b>	1,354	<b>31,829</b>	49,555
1988	1,793	626	<b>8,905</b>	1,548	<b>25,715</b>	38,590
1989	2,017	939	<b>1,793</b>	1,741	<b>25,888</b>	32,382
1990	2,242	1,252	<b>1,875</b>	1,934	<b>29,903</b>	37,210
1991	2,466	1,565	<b>0</b>	2,128	<b>34,196</b>	40,358
1992	2,690	1,878	<b>4,383</b>	2,321	<b>34,392</b>	45,669
1993	2,914	2,191	<b>4,547</b>	2,515	<b>32,511</b>	44,682
1994	3,138	2,505	<b>14,305</b>	2,708	<b>30,019</b>	52,679
1995	<b>10,238</b>	<b>10,218</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>2,814</b>	<b>9,245</b>
1996	<b>2,520</b>	<b>2,515</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>12,413</b>	<b>2,106</b>
1997	<b>3,588</b>	<b>3,545</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>11,078</b>	<b>1,744</b>
1998	<b>3,280</b>	<b>2,072</b>	<b>1,185</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>9,573</b>	<b>1,450</b>
1999	<b>2,149</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>1,128</b>	<b>511</b>	<b>5,294</b>	<b>84</b>
2000	<b>4,199</b>	<b>3,244</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>6,894</b>	<b>2,671</b>
2001	<b>1,593</b>	<b>1,555</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>14,854</b>	<b>0</b>
2002	<b>7,145</b>	<b>3,806</b>	<b>2,940</b>	<b>398</b>	<b>10,808</b>	<b>3,045</b>
2003	<b>3,048</b>	<b>3,027</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5,906</b>	<b>1,552</b>
2004	<b>2,011</b>	<b>1,931</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>15,071</b>	<b>652</b>
2005	<b>9,350</b>	<b>9,221</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>7,101</b>	<b>6,475</b>
2006	<b>17,309</b>	<b>16,355</b>	<b>937</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>9,438</b>	<b>8,416</b>
2007	<b>4,617</b>	<b>4,255</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>5,809</b>	<b>967</b>
2008	<b>2,206</b>	<b>2,166</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>3,716</b>	<b>368</b>
2009	<b>4,030</b>	<b>3,929</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>4,775</b>	<b>896</b>
						<b>15,668</b>
						<b>13.5</b>
						<b>25,382</b>

Table 2. Baseline scenario: Catches of blacknose sharks (in numbers of individuals) in the southern Atlantic Ocean, 1950-2009.

Year	Commercial			Recreational catches	Bottom longline discards	Shrimp bycatch (GOM)	EFP	Total
	Total	Longline	Nets	Lines				
1950				0		1,567		1,567
1951				0		1,671		1,671
1952				1		1,773		1,774
1953				1		1,873		1,874
1954				1		1,971		1,972
1955				2		2,067		2,069
1956				2		2,162		2,164
1957				2		2,254		2,257
1958				3		2,345		2,348
1959				3		2,434		2,437
1960				4		3,128		3,132
1961				4		2,215		2,218
1962				4		2,667		2,671
1963				5		3,014		3,018
1964				5		3,231		3,236
1965				5		2,832		2,837
1966				6		2,659		2,665
1967				6		3,082		3,088
1968				6		3,137		3,143
1969				7		3,628		3,635
1970				7		3,039		3,046
1971				7		3,110		3,118
1972				8		4,569		4,576
1973				8		3,888		3,896
1974				8		3,536		3,545
1975				9		2,876		2,885
1976				9		3,108		3,117
1977				9		3,287		3,296
1978				10		3,690		3,700
1979				10		3,605		3,615
1980				11		2,101		2,111
1981				11	120	2,536		2,666
1982				11	239	2,387		2,638
1983				12	119	359	2,174	2,664

1984	3,277		12	844	479	2,239	6,850
1985	4,096		12	172	599	2,036	6,915
1986	4,916		13	0	718	2,144	7,791
1987	5,735	1,144	13	59	838	2,082	9,871
1988	6,554	2,288	13	4,668	958	1,682	16,163
1989	7,374	3,433	14	0	1,077	1,693	13,590
1990	8,193	4,577	14	2,400	1,197	1,956	18,336
1991	9,012	5,721	14	8	1,317	2,236	18,309
1992	9,831	6,865	15	551	1,437	2,249	20,948
1993	10,651	8,010	15	0	1,556	2,126	22,358
1994	11,470	9,154	15	170	1,676	1,963	24,448
1995	5,434	5,434	0	0	564	2,021	8,019
1996	21,462	6,125	14,573	763	1	156	2,188
1997	40,131	14,082	26,004	45	1	580	2,493
1998	20,065	5,617	14,428	20	974	0	2,548
1999	26,171	5,458	20,685	29	733	637	2,375
2000	42,403	10,249	32,154	0	3,346	9,318	2,335
2001	32,717	4,177	28,525	15	31	2,517	2,535
2002	21,535	3,071	18,340	124	537	3,071	2,846
2003	19,925	7,358	12,482	85	709	2,453	2,258
2004	11,934	3,958	7,942	34	30	1,319	2,047
2005	13,074	612	12,208	254	0	184	1,501
2006	14,248	2,736	11,498	14	476	456	1,279
2007	12,816	705	12,035	77	3,368	163	1,137
2008	23,199	3,963	19,097	139	2	90	863
2009	29,231	9,792	19,292	146	1,070	0	1,025
							13.5
							31,339

Table 3. Estimated number of discarded alive (B2) blacknose sharks from MRFSS, with 6% post-release discard mortality (DM) applied by year.

<b>Year</b>	<b>B2</b>	<b>DM</b>
1982	5490	362
1987	2341	155
1988	1379	91
1990	6960	459
1992	5210	344
1993	6493	429
1994	6279	414
1995	4864	321
1996	7303	482
1997	60725	4008
1998	10399	686
1999	6992	461
2000	5786	382
2001	6170	407
2002	1388	92
2003	6822	450
2004	10125	668
2005	8656	571
2006	4014	265
2007	11559	763
2008	28046	1851
2009	28506	1881

#### **4.10. FIGURES**

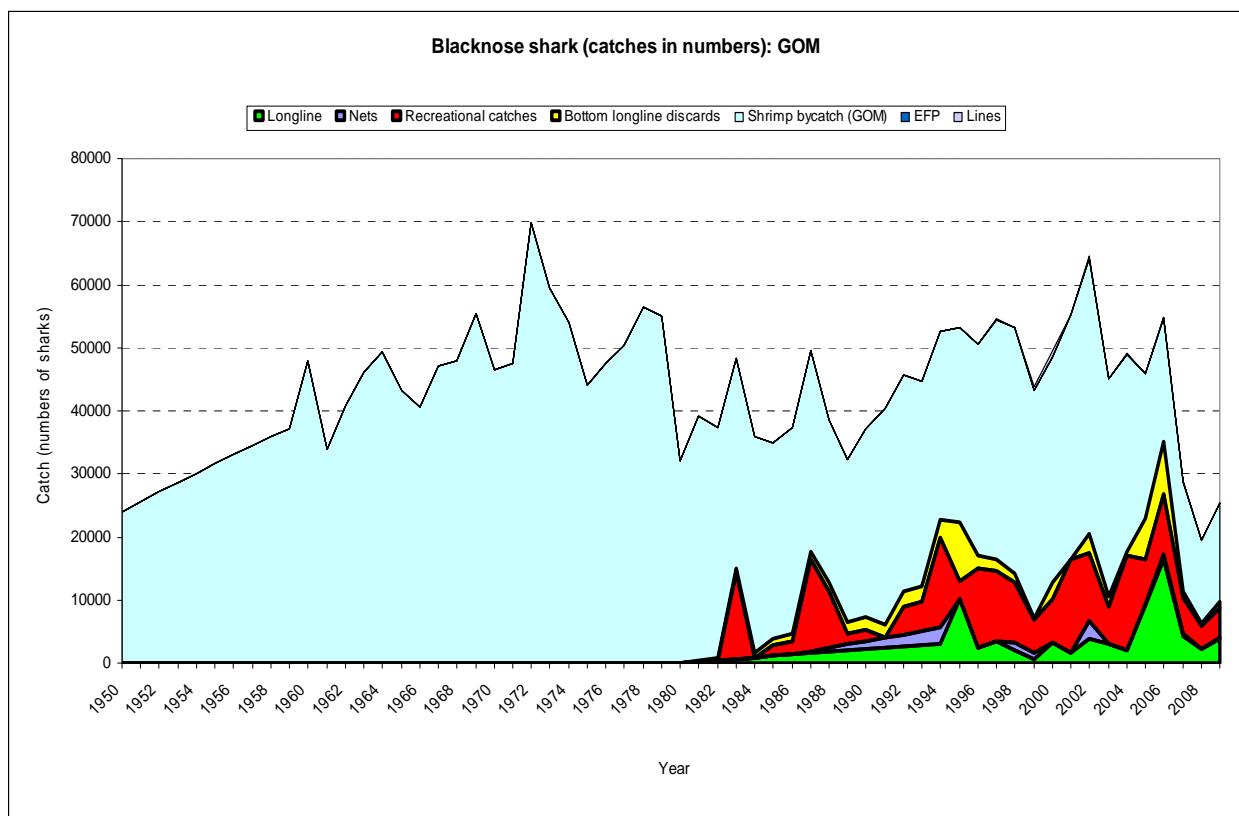


Figure 1. Catches of blacknose sharks (in numbers of individuals) in the Gulf of Mexico, 1950-2009.

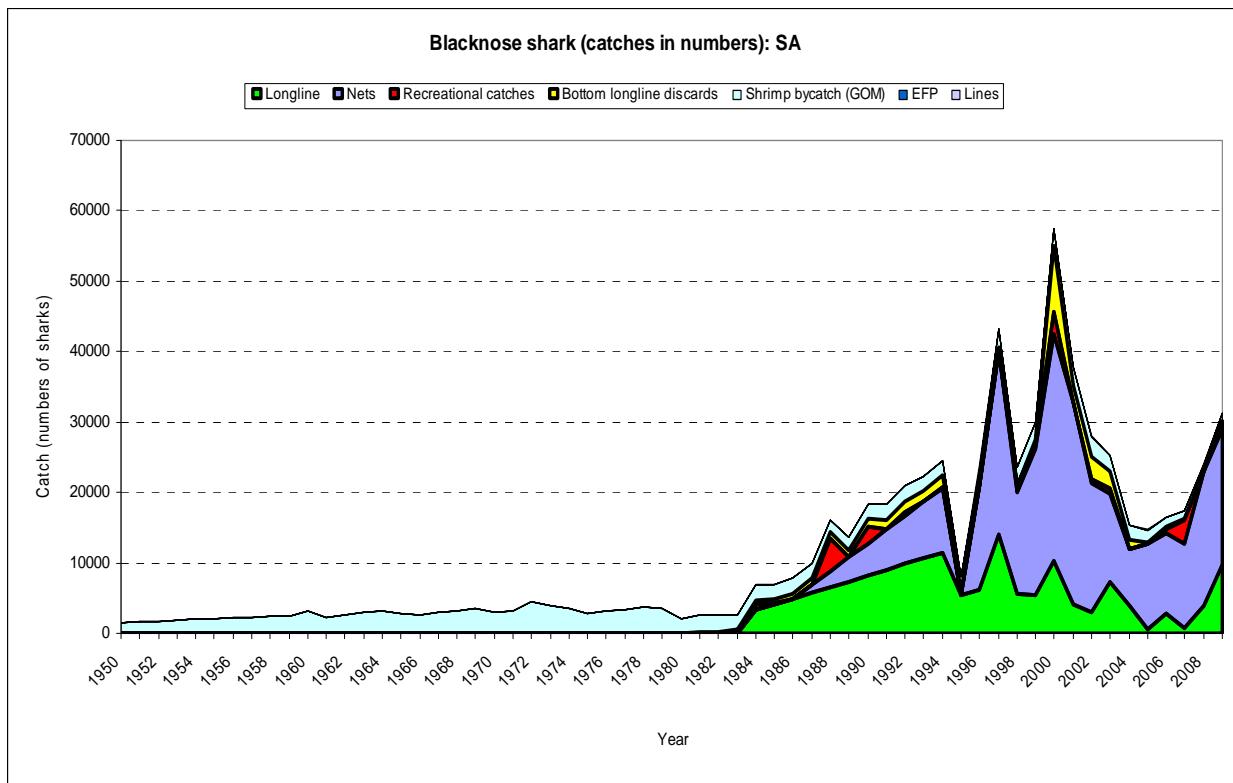


Figure 2. Catches of blacknose sharks (in numbers of individuals) in the southern Atlantic Ocean, 1950-2009.

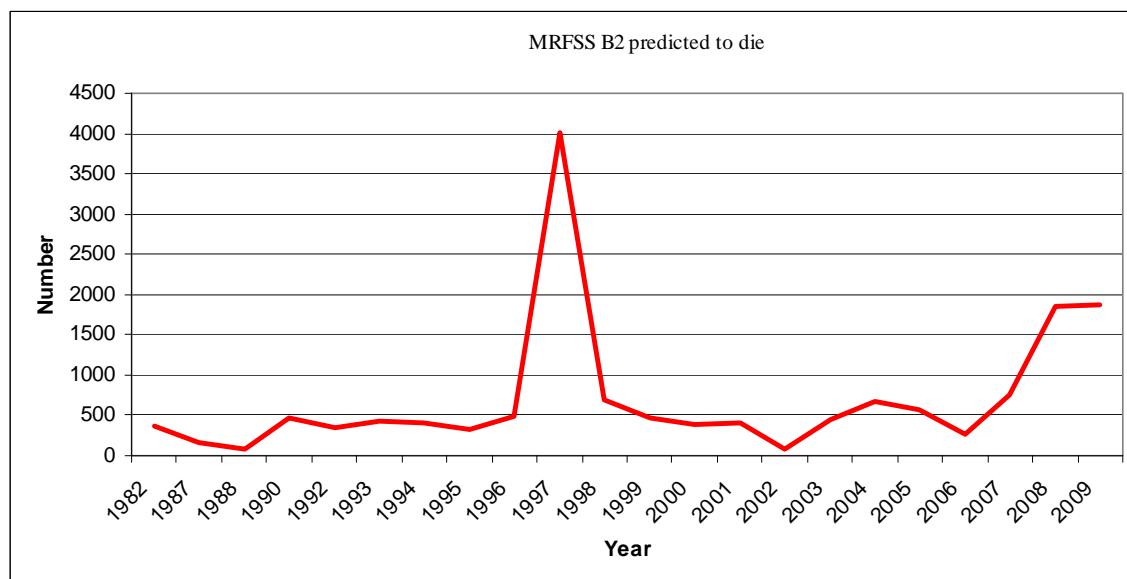


Figure 3. Number of MRFSS discarded alive (B2) blacknose sharks predicted to die by year.

## 5. MEASURES OF POPULATION ABUNDANCE

### 5.1. OVERVIEW

Fifty-eight indices of abundance were considered for use in the assessment models for blacknose, sandbar and dusky sharks. Indices were constructed using both fishery independent and dependent data. Following the Data Workshop (DW) separate models for blacknose sharks were recommended for Gulf of Mexico (GOM) and Atlantic Ocean (ATL). For the GOM stock of blacknose sharks, the DW recommended the following indices for use in the stock assessment model for the base run: NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline, NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Summer and Fall), Panama City Gillnet (Adult and Juvenile), Mote Marine Lab Longline, SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program and Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline. For the ATL stock of blacknose sharks, the DW recommended the following indices for use in the stock assessment model for the base run: NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline, SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical), SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program, Drift Gillnet Observer Program, UNC Longline, GADNR Red Drum Longline, and Coastal Fishery Logbook Gillnet. The Sink Gillnet Observer Program index was recommended for a sensitivity run for blacknose sharks. For sandbar sharks, the DW recommended the following indices for use in the stock assessment model for the base run: NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline, NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (Total juveniles, YOY and Age 1+), VIMS Longline, NMFS Northeast Longline, SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program, Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program, SC COASTSPAN Longline, SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical), Panama City Gillnet (Juvenile), GA COASTSPAN Longline (Juvenile) and Large Pelagic Survey. The NMFS Historical Longline, Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline and Southeast Pelagic Longline Logbook indices were recommended for a model sensitivity run for sandbar sharks. For dusky sharks, the DW recommended the following indices for use in the stock assessment model for the base run: NMFS Northeast Longline, SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program, Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program, VIMS Longline and Large Pelagic Survey. The NMFS Historical Longline and UNC Longline indices were recommended for a sensitivity run for dusky sharks. Four indices were reviewed, but not recommended for use: the SCDNR red drum longline survey index (sandbar shark), GADNR red drum longline survey index (sandbar shark), UNC longline sampling program index (sandbar shark), and the SCDNR red drum longline survey index (blacknose shark). Those indices were

not recommended for use because they had either a short time series, very low sample size, or were not conducted in appropriate habitat.

### 5.1.1. Group Membership

Membership of this DW working group included Heather Balchowsky, John Carlson, Marcus Drymon, Kristin Erickson, Walter Ingram (leader), Cami McCandless, Kevin McCarthy, Kristene Parsons, Adam Pollack and John Walter. Enric Cortes assisted with ranking the abundance indices during a follow-up webinar.

## 5.2. REVIEW OF INDICES

The working group reviewed sixteen working papers describing index construction:

- SEDAR21-DW-01 (Panama City Gillnet)
- SEDAR21-DW-02 (SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program)
- SEDAR21-DW-03 (Drift Gillnet Observer Program)
- SEDAR21-DW-04 (Sink Gillnet Observer Program)
- SEDAR21-DW-08 (Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program / Southeast Pelagic Longline Logbook)
- SEDAR21-DW-11 (MRFSS)
- SEDAR21-DW-18 (VIMS Longline)
- SEDAR21-DW-25 (Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline)
- SEDAR21-DW-27 (NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (total juveniles, YOY and age 1+))
- SEDAR21-DW-28 (NMFS Northeast Longline)
- SEDAR21-DW-29 (GA COASTSPAN Longline / GADNR Red Drum Longline)
- SEDAR21-DW-30 (SC COASTSPAN Longline / SCDNR Red Drum Longline  
(Historical and Recent))
- SEDAR21-DW-32 (Northeast Gillnet Observer Program)
- SEDAR21-DW-33 (UNC Longline)
- SEDAR21-DW-34 (Mote Marine Lab Longline)
- SEDAR21-DW-39 (NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline)
- SEDAR21-DW-40 (Coastal Fishery Logbook Gillnet)
- SEDAR21-DW-41 (Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline (Sandbar))

- SEDAR21-DW-42 (Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline (Dusky))
- SEDAR21-DW-43 (NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl)
- SEDAR21-DW-44 (Large Pelagic Survey)

The working group also conducted analyses on one other data source after the data workshop.

The following working paper was reviewed during a webinar following the data workshop.

- SEDAR21-DW-31 (NMFS Historical Longline)

### **5.3. FISHERY INDEPENDENT INDICES**

#### **5.3.1. Panama City Gill Net (SEDAR21-DW-01)**

Fishery-independent catch rates were standardized using a two-part generalized linear model analysis. One part modeled the proportion of sets that caught any sharks (at least one shark was caught) assuming a binomial distribution with a logit link function while the other part modeled the catch rates of sets with positive catches assuming a lognormal distribution. Standardized indices were developed for sandbar shark and juvenile (age 1+) and adult for blacknose shark. Depending on species, the final models varied with factors area, season, year. Although factors such as area and season were significant in most models, results from this study indicate any bias associated with these aspects did not significantly change the trends between nominal and standardized data. Trends in abundance declined for sandbar shark, juvenile blacknose shark but were stable for adult blacknose shark.

#### **5.3.2. VIMS Longline (SEDAR21-DW-18)**

The Virginia Institute of Marine Science (VIMS) has conducted a fishery-independent longline survey during summer months since 1974. Data for sandbar sharks and dusky sharks captured in the survey between 1975 and 2009 were presented. Most of the sandbar sharks encountered by the survey were immature, with females composing almost all of the mature sandbar catch.

Almost all dusky sharks captured were immature. Most of the catch since the early 1990's has been composed of 0-4 year age classes. Nominal and standardized catch rates were presented. CPUE for both species decreased from the early 1980's to minima in 1992. CPUE then slightly increased and has oscillated since. The Indices working group recommended removal of all years where less than five standard stations were sampled, thus these years were removed and analyses were conducted on the new data sets. Removal of these years did not change

explanatory factors in the models. The Indices working group recommended the VIMS sandbar and dusky indices be used as base indices.

#### 5.3.3. Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline (SEDAR21-DW-25)

Blacknose sharks, *Carcharhinus acronotus*, were one of the most frequently caught sharks on a monthly longline survey initiated off the coast of Alabama in 2006. Between May 2006 and December 2009, 623 blacknose sharks (389 male, 234 female) were captured during 475 bottom longline sets. Nominal and delta lognormal standardized catch per unit effort (CPUE, sharks/100 hooks/hour) and length frequency distributions by sex were presented. It was decided by the working group to exclude stations deeper than 20 m (n=55) due to the truncated times series. Stations north of 30.2 degrees north latitude (n=39) were excluded because they occur in areas not inhabited by blacknose shark. Reanalysis of standardized CPUE values showed a decline from 2006 through 2009, with increasing coefficients of variation each year. The Indices working group suggested these data be included as a baseline, and recommended the continuation of this time series for future assessments.

#### 5.3.4. NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (SEDAR21-DW-27)

This document detailed the young of the year (YOY), age 1+ juvenile and the total juvenile sandbar shark catch from the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC), Cooperative Atlantic States Shark Pupping and Nursery (COASTSPAN) survey conducted in Delaware Bay. Catch per unit effort (CPUE) in number of sharks per 50-hook set per hour was used to examine the relative abundance of juvenile sandbar sharks between the summer nursery seasons from 2001 to 2009. The CPUE was standardized using a two-step delta-lognormal approach originally proposed by Lo et al (1992) that models the proportion of positive catch with a binomial error distribution separately from the positive catch, which is modeled using a lognormal distribution. All three juvenile sandbar shark time series showed a fairly stable trend in relative abundance from 2001 to 2005 with only a brief decrease in abundance in 2002, which may be attributed to a large storm (associated with a hurricane offshore) that passed through the Bay that year. This stable trend was followed by a decreasing trend from 2005 to 2008 and ended with an increase in relative abundance in 2009.

#### 5.3.5. NMFS Northeast Longline (SEDAR21-DW-28)

This document detailed sandbar and dusky shark catch from the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) coastal shark bottom longline survey, conducted by the Apex Predators Program, Narragansett Laboratory, Narragansett, RI from 1996-2009. Data from this survey were used to look at the trends in relative abundance of sandbar and dusky sharks in the waters off the east coast of the United States. Catch per unit effort (CPUE) by set in number of sharks/(hooks\*soak time) were examined for each year of the bottom longline survey, 1996, 1998, 2001, 2004, 2007, and 2009. The CPUE was standardized using a two-step delta-lognormal approach originally proposed by Lo *et al.* (1992) that models the proportion of positive catch with a binomial error distribution separately from the positive catch, which was modeled using a lognormal distribution. Sandbar sharks showed a declining trend from 1998 to 2004 followed by an increase in relative abundance through 2009. Dusky sharks showed an increasing trend in relative abundance across the time series.

### 5.3.6. GA COASTSPAN Longline / GADNR Red drum Longline (SEDAR21-DW-29)

This document detailed the shark catches from the Georgia Department of Natural Resources (GADNR), Cooperative Atlantic States Shark Pupping and Nursery (COASTSPAN) survey conducted in Georgia's estuarine waters from 2000-2009 and the GADNR adult red drum survey conducted in Georgia's estuarine and nearshore waters from 2007-2009. Catch per unit effort (CPUE) in number of sharks per hook hour for GA COASTSPAN longline sets and in number of sharks per number of hooks for the GADNR red drum sets were used to examine blacknose and/or sandbar shark relative abundance in Georgia's coastal waters. The CPUE was standardized using a two-step delta-lognormal approach originally proposed by Lo *et al.* (1992) that models the proportion of positive catch with a binomial error distribution separately from the positive catch, which is modeled using a lognormal distribution. Sandbar sharks from the GADNR COASTSPAN survey showed a fairly stable trend in relative abundance throughout the time series. Blacknose and sandbar sharks from the GADNR red drum survey also showed a relatively stable trend during the three year time frame this survey has been in existence.

### 5.3.7. SC COASTSPAN / SCDNR Red drum Longline (SEDAR21-DW-30)

This document detailed shark catches from the South Carolina Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR), Cooperative Atlantic States Shark Pupping and Nursery (COASTSPAN) survey and the SCDNR adult red drum survey, both conducted in South Carolina's estuarine and nearshore

waters from 1998-2009. Catch per unit effort (CPUE) in number of sharks per hook hour were used to examine blacknose and/or sandbar shark relative abundance for all SCDNR time series. The SCDNR red drum time series had to be analyzed in two separate time segments (1998-2006 and 2007-2009) due to a change in gear and sampling design. The CPUE for all time series was standardized using a two-step delta-lognormal approach originally proposed by Lo *et al.* (1992) that models the proportion of positive catch with a binomial error distribution separately from the positive catch, which is modeled using a lognormal distribution. Sandbar sharks from the SCDNR COASTSPAN survey showed a fairly stable trend in relative abundance from 1998 to 2003, followed by a slight increasing trend during the mid-2000s. Sandbar sharks from the 1998-2006 SCDNR red drum survey showed a drop in abundance from 1999 to 2000 followed by a more stable trend in the 2000s and blacknose sharks appeared to be stable throughout the time series. Blacknose and sandbar sharks from the 2007-2009 SCDNR red drum survey also showed a relatively stable trend during the three year time frame this survey has been in existence.

#### 5.3.8. NMFS Historical Longline (SEDAR21-DW-31)

This document detailed shark catch from the exploratory longline surveys conducted by the National Marine Fisheries Service, Sandy Hook, NJ and Narragansett, RI labs from 1961-1996. Data from these surveys were used to look at the trends in relative abundance of sandbar and dusky sharks in the waters off the east coast of the United States. Catch per unit effort (CPUE) by set in number of sharks/hooks was used to examine trends in relative abundance. The CPUE was standardized using a two-step delta-lognormal approach originally proposed by Lo *et al.* (1992) that models the proportion of positive catch with a binomial error distribution separately from the positive catch, which is modeled using a lognormal distribution. The resulting time series for sandbar sharks showed an initial decline in relative abundance in the early 1960s, followed by a sharp increase in 1964. Sandbar shark relative abundance then dropped down again to lower levels and held steady until the mid-1980s when a slight increase in relative abundance was seen. For dusky sharks, the time series also began with a decreasing trend, but it continued throughout the 1960s followed by a more stable trend throughout the remainder of the time series with a few small peaks in the early 1970s, mid 1980s and early 1990s.

#### 5.3.9. UNC Longline (SEDAR21-DW-33)

This document detailed the blacknose, sandbar and dusky shark catch from the University of North Carolina bottom longline survey conducted biweekly from April-November, 1972-2009, at two fixed stations in Onslow Bay south of Shackleford Banks, North Carolina. Catch per unit effort (CPUE) by set in number of sharks/number of hooks were examined by year. The CPUE was standardized using a two-step delta-lognormal approach originally proposed by Lo *et al.* (1992) that models the proportion of positive catch with a binomial error distribution separately from the positive catch, which is modeled using a lognormal distribution. All three species showed a declining trend from the mid-1970s to the mid-1990s followed by a more stable trend into the 2000s.

#### 5.3.10. Mote Marine Lab Longline (SEDAR21-DW-34)

Mote Marine Laboratory's Center for Shark Research (CSR) has conducted relative abundance studies of coastal sharks along the Florida Gulf coast since 1991. In 2001, the CSR launched a new series of studies on larger sharks inhabiting southwest Florida offshore waters utilizing standardized, stratified drumline and longline surveys. This offshore sampling was conducted as regular quarterly surveys and continued through 2009. Although large coastal sharks were the primary target of these fishing efforts, small coastal species also were a regular component of the catch. The dataset from these surveys includes sandbar (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*) and blacknose (*C. acronotus*) sharks. No dusky sharks (*C. obscurus*) were found in these surveys; in fact, no dusky sharks had been observed in Mote Marine Laboratory's area of coverage in the eastern Gulf of Mexico since 1992, including all sampling efforts by the CSR and other Mote research centers and all fishing and collecting activities of the Mote Aquarium. The DW recommended the use of the blacknose longline index for a base run.

#### 5.3.11. NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline (SEDAR21-DW-39)

The Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC) Mississippi Laboratories has conducted standardized bottom longline surveys in the Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea, and Western North Atlantic Ocean since 1995. The objective of this longline survey was to provide fisheries independent data for stock assessment for as many species as possible. This survey, which was conducted annually in U.S. waters of the Gulf of Mexico (GOM) and/or the western north Atlantic Ocean (Atlantic), provided an important source of fisheries independent information on dusky shark in the GOM and Atlantic. The entire time series of data was used to develop

abundance indices for blacknose, sandbar and dusky sharks for both the GOM and Atlantic. To develop standardized indices of annual average CPUE for blacknose and sandbar sharks for both the GOM and Atlantic, a delta-lognormal model, as described by Lo *et al.* (1992), was employed. Due to the extremely low catches of dusky shark, no abundance indices were developed for this species.

#### 5.3.12. NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (SEDAR21-DW-43)

The Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC) Mississippi Laboratories has been conducting groundfish surveys in the northern Gulf of Mexico under the Southeast Area Management and Assessment Program (SEAMAP) since 1987. This survey, which was conducted twice a year (summer and fall), provided an important source of fisheries independent information on blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*). A total of 122 blacknose sharks were collected from 1987-2009, with length frequency data indicating a wide range of sizes captured. Simple abundance indices were reported for two of the time series (summer and fall). The Indices working group suggested that the NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish trawl (Summer) and NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish trawl (Fall) be used as a base run for blacknose sharks.

### 5.4. FISHERY DEPENDENT INDICES

#### 5.4.1. SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-02)

Catch rate series were developed from the data collected by on-boards observers in the shark bottom longline fishery for the period 1994-2009 for sandbar, dusky, and blacknose shark. All series were subjected to a Generalized Linear Model (GLM) standardization technique that treats the proportion of sets with positive catches (i.e., where at least one shark was caught) assuming a binomial error distribution with a logit link function, and the catch rates of sets with positive catches assuming a lognormal error distribution with a log link function separately. Because observations of the fishery had been conducted using two different non-overlapping sampling strategies (i.e. voluntary and mandatory), catch rates were modeled independently for two time series representing periods of 1994-2001 (voluntary) and 2002-2009 (mandatory). In addition to spatio-temporal factors, a factor reflecting the addition of a special sandbar shark fishery was added to the mandatory series. Year, depth and time were significant as a main effect in most models. The relative abundance index over both time periods showed a flat trend in abundance

since 1994 for sandbar shark. For dusky shark, the abundance trend declined over the length of the series but an increase in abundance was observed in latter years. The time series for blacknose shark indicated an increase in abundance since 1994. Based on discussion at the 2010 SEDAR 21, the stock of blacknose shark was split to a NW Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico population. A new catch rate series for blacknose shark for the NW Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico was provided in an addendum to SEDAR21-DW-02.

#### 5.4.2. Drift Gillnet Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-03)

A standardization of catch rate series data from the directed shark drift gillnet fishery was developed based on observer programs from 1993-1995 and 1998-2009. Depending on season and area, small coastal species, including blacknose shark, were targeted and harvested. The final model assumed a binomial distribution for the proportion of positive trips and a lognormal distribution for positive catch rates. Year and area were significant as a main effect in the binomial model and lognormal model. The relative abundance index showed a slight increase in abundance since 1993. Based on discussion at the 2010 SEDAR 21, the stock of blacknose shark was split between a NW Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico population. A revised standardized catch rate series was produced for blacknose shark for the NW Atlantic Ocean stock only. Samples in the Gulf of Mexico were insufficient to provide a useful series. However, with the reduction in samples per cell the convergence of the binomial model was questionable. The final model was run but the validity of the model fit was questionable.

#### 5.4.3. Sink Gillnet Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-04)

A standardization of catch rate series data for blacknose shark from the directed shark sink gillnet fishery was developed based on observer program data collected from 2005-2009. Data were subjected to a Generalized Linear Model (GLM) standardization technique that treats the proportion of sets with positive catches (i.e., where at least one shark was caught) assuming a binomial error distribution with a logit link function, and the catch rates of sets with positive catches assuming a lognormal error distribution with a log link function separately. Year, target and season and meshsize were significant as main effects in the binomial model and lognormal model. The relative abundance index series was stable. Based on discussion at the 2010 SEDAR 21, the stock of blacknose shark was been split to a NW Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of

Mexico population. A revised standardized catch rate series was produced for blacknose shark for the NW Atlantic Ocean stock only. Samples in the Gulf of Mexico were insufficient to provide a useful series.

#### 5.4.4. Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program / Southeast Pelagic Longline Logbook (SEDAR21-DW-08)

Updated indices of abundance were developed for dusky shark (*Carcharhinus obscurus*) and sandbar sharks (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*) from two commercial sources, the US pelagic longline logbook program (1992-2009) and the US pelagic longline observer program (1992-2009). Indices were calculated using a two-step delta-lognormal approach that treats the proportion of positive sets and the CPUE of positive catches separately. Standardized indices with 95% confidence intervals are reported. For dusky sharks, the logbook and observer time series showed a similar trend, marked by an initial decrease in the 1990s followed by a more stable trend in the 2000s. The trends for the two sources differed for sandbar sharks, with the logbook index showing a very sharp initial increase from 1994 to 1995 and a decreasing trend thereafter, whereas the observer index decreased from 1992 to 2003, after which it showed an upward trend.

#### 5.4.5. MRFSS (SEDAR21-DW-11)

The Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey (MRFSS) dockside intercept survey data set was used to derive standardized indices of abundance for sandbar and dusky sharks. Catch per unit of effort, defined as the total catch including live releases (catch types A+B1+B2) per angler hour, was standardized using a delta lognormal generalized linear model, treating second order interactions as random effects. For sandbar sharks, only the data from May through October, for the Mid-Atlantic, South Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico, and trips using hook and line gear, for private boats only. The explanatory variables were year, area (offshore, coastal and inland waters), target species guild (carcharhinid, other and unknown), and region (Mid Atlantic vs. Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic combined). For dusky sharks, only the data from May through October, for the Mid-Atlantic, South Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico, and trips using hook and line gear. The explanatory variables were year, mode (private boat or charter/party boat) area (offshore, coastal and inland waters), target species guild (carcharhinid, other and unknown), and region (Mid Atlantic, South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico). There was a trend

over the last twenty years of increasing reported catches of carcharhinids that are only identified to genus or family, mainly because the majority of carcharhinid sharks were released alive. Thus, the standardized CPUE was likely to be biased as an index of abundance, and the author did not recommend that either index be used. Finally, it was not possible to extract an index from the MRFSS data for blacknose sharks because only 322 blacknose sharks have been recorded in the intercept surveys, and 4 of the 29 years reported no catches of blacknose sharks.

#### 5.4.6. Northeast Gillnet Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-32)

Data from this report were not received in time to be reviewed by the Indices Working Group during the SEDAR 21 Data Workshop.

#### 5.4.7. Coastal Fishery Logbook Gillnet (SEDAR21-DW-40)

The Coastal Fisheries Logbook Program available catch per unit effort data from 1998-2009 were used to construct a standardized abundance index for the blacknose shark gillnet fishery in the U.S. south Atlantic (south of Virginia) (SEDAR21 DW40). A modified Stephens and MacCall (2004) method was used to estimate the likelihood that blacknose shark could have been encountered given the presence or absence of other species reported from the trip. A score was assigned to each trip, and trips with scores above a critical value were included in the catch per unit effort analysis. The delta-lognormal model approach of Lo *et al.* (1992) was then used to construct a standardized index of abundance. Diagnostic plots indicated that the fit of the data to the lognormal and binomial models was acceptable. Blacknose shark standardized catch rates and nominal catch rates for gillnet vessels were similar throughout the time series. Annual mean CPUE had no clear trend over the initial seven years of the time series, but were higher during most of the final five years of the series. The working group has recommended the blacknose gillnet index from the U.S. south Atlantic be used in the base run of the assessment model.

#### 5.4.8. Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline (Sandbar) (SEDAR21-DW-41)

This document presented an index of abundance from the Coastal Fisheries Logbook (CFL) database. The index was calculated for sandbar shark from commercial longline trips in the southeast region (Texas to North Carolina). Sandbar shark data were sufficient to construct an index of abundance including the years 1992-2007 throughout the eastern Gulf of Mexico to

North Carolina. Ten factors were tested: year, season, subregion, longline length, days at sea, crew size, permit type, vessel length, distance between hooks, and numbers of hooks fished. CPUE was defined as pounds landed per hook. The final model for the binomial on proportion positive trips was: Year + Subregion + Hookdist + Tohooks + Subregion\*Hookdist + Year\*Hookdist. The final model for the lognormal on CPUE of successful trips was: Year + DaysatSea + TotHooks + Subregion + VesselLength + Subregion\*Year + Year\*VesselLength + HookDist\*Subregion. The delta lognormal model approach (Lo *et al.* 1992) was used to develop the standardized index of abundance. A drop exists in annual CPUE during 1993-1995 which may be the direct result of a change in reporting. During those years the number of sharks reported as “unclassified shark” increased substantially, while species-specific reports had a concomitant decline. Standardized annual CPUE may change markedly during 1993-1995 if a portion of the unclassified sharks could be categorized as sandbar shark. This may be accomplished by applying the ratio of sandbar sharks to all sharks recorded in the bottom longline observer data from the appropriate year-area combination. CPUE was essentially flat during the remainder of the time series.

#### 5.4.9. Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline (Dusky) (SEDAR21-DW-42)

Commercial logbook data were examined for their utility in constructing an index of abundance of dusky shark. Landings, not total catch, were available in the data set. A small number of commercial trips did report landings of dusky shark, however after 2000 landings of dusky shark were prohibited and no trips with dusky shark landings were identified in the coastal logbook data after that year. Only seven years during the time series (1990-2009) had dusky shark landings. Of those, four years had 10 or fewer positive trips. With such limited data, neither a useful nor reliable index of dusky shark abundance could be produced using the commercial coastal logbook data.

#### 5.4.10. Large Pelagic Survey (SEDAR21-DW-44)

This paper presented an update to two abundance indices for sandbar (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*) sharks off the coast of the United States from Virginia through Massachusetts were developed using data obtained during interviews of rod and reel anglers in 1986-2009.

Subsets of the data were analyzed to assess effects of factors such as month, area fished, boat type (private or charter), interview type (dockside or phone) and fishing method on catch per unit effort. Standardized catch rates were estimated through generalized linear models by applying delta-Poisson error distribution assumptions. A stepwise approach was used to quantify the relative importance of the main factors explaining the variance in catch rates.

The same models used in the indices constructed in 2004 were used in this paper for the binomial and Poisson submodels for both shark species. The indices both showed a pattern of declines from the 1980s into the 1990s and a recent pattern of slight increases.

### **5.5. CONSENSUS RECOMMENDATIONS AND SURVEY EVALUATIONS**

Indices were initially reviewed based upon the criteria established at the SEDAR Abundance Indices Workshop held in 2008. The data source, index construction methodology, adherence to statistical assumptions, and model diagnostics were examined for each index. All indices reviewed were judged to be appropriately constructed, although in some cases revisions were recommended. Each index was then recommended for either a base run of the assessment model or for use in a model sensitivity run. The criteria for recommendation included sample size, proportion of positive trips, length of the time series, spatial extent of the index, and region sampled (e.g. was the index restricted to marginal habitat or at the limit of a species range). Four indices were not recommended for use: SCDNR red drum longline survey (sandbar shark index), GADNR red drum longline survey (sandbar shark index), UNC longline study (sandbar shark index), and the SCDNR red drum longline survey (blacknose shark index). Those indices were not recommended due to short time series, very low sample size, or were not sampling the habitat of the species of interest.

After the data workshop, following recommended index revision and once additional indices were constructed using late arriving data sets, a webinar was held to rank the indices. Index ranking was completed at the request of the assessment biologists for the purpose of weighting the indices in the model runs. Indices could, and frequently did, have the same ranking. When determining rankings of the indices (1 = best), the primary consideration was that an index reflects the population trend of the species (or a portion of the population, e.g. juveniles). That judgment was made by considering characteristics of the data used in the construction of each

index. In general, the working group ranked fishery independent indices higher than fishery dependent indices. Indices constructed from observer reported fishery dependent data were more highly ranked than self-reported fishery dependent data. Fishery independent indices were not always ranked more highly than fishery dependent indices, however. The extent of temporal and spatial coverage encompassed by an index was also very important for the ranking process. Short time series or limited spatial coverage frequently reduced the ranking of an index. For specific reasoning behind the individual index rankings, see ‘Justification of Working Group Recommendation’ located in the index scorecards in Appendix 5.9.

For the GOM stock of blacknose sharks, the DW recommended the following indices for use in the stock assessment model for the base run: NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline, NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Summer and Fall), Panama City Gillnet (Adult and Juvenile), Mote Marine Lab Longline, SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program and Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline. For the ATL stock of blacknose sharks, the DW recommended the following indices for use in the stock assessment model for the base run: NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline, SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical), SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program, Drift Gillnet Observer Program, UNC Longline, GADNR Red Drum Longline, and Coastal Fishery Logbook Gillnet. The Sink Gillnet Observer Program index was recommended for a sensitivity run for blacknose sharks. The spatial coverage of each index is presented in Figure 5.8.1. The rankings for the recommended indices for the GOM stock of blacknose sharks can be seen in Table 5.7.1. Fishery independent index values and coefficients of variation (CV) are presented in Table 5.7.2 and the fishery dependent index values are presented in Table 5.7.3. A plot of all the indices recommended for analysis is in Figure 5.8.2. The ranking of the indices for the ATL stock of blacknose are seen in Table 5.7.4. (base run) and Table 5.7.5 (sensitivity run). The index values and coefficients of variation for the ATL stock are presented in Table 5.7.6. (fishery independent) and Table 5.7.7. (fishery dependent). A plot of all the indices recommended for analysis is in Figure 5.8.3. At the request of the analysts, the combined rankings for blacknose sharks (single stock between the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico), are presented in Table 5.7.8, along with the index values and CVs in Table 5.7.9 (fishery independent) and Table 5.7.10 (fishery dependent). A plot of all the indices is in Figure 5.8.4.

For sandbar sharks, the DW recommended the following indices for use in the stock assessment model for the base run: NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline, NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (Total juveniles, YOY and Age 1+), VIMS Longline, NMFS Northeast Longline, SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program, Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program, SC COASTSPAN Longline, SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical), Panama City Gillnet (Juvenile), GA COASTSPAN Longline (Juvenile) and Large Pelagic Survey. The NMFS Historical Longline, Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline and Southeast Pelagic Longline Logbook indices were recommended for a sensitivity run for sandbar sharks. The spatial coverage of each index is presented in Figure 5.8.5. The ranking of the indices are provided in Table 5.7.115 (base run) and Table 5.7.12 (sensitivity run). Fishery independent index values and coefficients of variation are presented in Table 5.7.13 and the fishery dependent index values are presented in Table 5.7.14. A plot of all the indices is in Figure 5.8.6.

For dusky sharks, the DW recommended the following indices for use in the stock assessment model for the base run: NMFS Northeast Longline, SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program, Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program, VIMS Longline and Large Pelagic Survey. The NMFS Historical Longline and UNC Longline indices were recommended for a sensitivity run for dusky sharks. The spatial coverage of each index is presented in Figure 5.8.7. The ranking of the indices are seen in Table 5.7.15 (base run) and Table 5.7.16 (sensitivity run). Fishery independent index values and coefficients of variation are presented in Table 5.7.17 and the fishery dependent index vales are presented in Table 5.7.18. A plot of all the indices is in Figure 5.8.8. The scorecards for all the indices (recommended and excluded) are in Appendix 5.9.

## **5.6. LITERATURE CITED**

- Lo, N.C.H., L.D. Jacobson, and J.L. Squire. 1992. Indices of relative abundance from fish spotter data based on delta-lognormal models. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 49:2515-2526.
- Stephens, A. and A. MacCall. 2004. A multispecies approach to subsetting logbook data for purposes of estimating CPUE. *Fisheries Research* 70:299-310.

## 5.7. TABLES

**Table 5.7.1.** Indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for a model base run for the Gulf of Mexico stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, index type (fishery independent or dependent) and overall ranking. Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Index Name	SEDAR Document Number	Index Type	Rank
NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline (GOM)	SEDAR21-DW-39	Independent	1
NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Summer)	SEDAR21-DW-43	Independent	2
NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Fall)	SEDAR21-DW-43	Independent	2
Panama City Gillnet (Adult)	SEDAR21-DW-01	Independent	3
Panama City Gillnet (Juvenile)	SEDAR21-DW-01	Independent	3
Mote Marine Lab Longline	SEDAR21-DW-34	Independent	3
SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-02	Dependent	4
Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline	SEDAR21-DW-25	Independent	5

**Table 5.7.2.** Fishery independent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for the Gulf of Mexico stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline		NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Summer)		NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Fall)		Panama City Gillnet (Adult)	
	SEDAR21-DW-39		SEDAR21-DW-43		SEDAR21-DW-43		SEDAR21-DW-01	
	Base (Rank=1)		Base (Rank=2)		Base (Rank=2)		Base (Rank=3)	
Year	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1987			0.002331	0.784212784	0.003216	0.919465174		
1988			0.002418	0.835814723	0.002896	0.887085635		
1989			0.005522	0.611915972	0.002526	0.886777514		
1990			0.002122	0.817624882	0.004368	0.670787546		
1991			0.00359	0.700835655	0.004096	0.692871094		
1992			0.002635	0.840986717	0.004641	0.76405947		
1993			0.004889	0.659439558	0.002307	0.745557		
1994			0.002853	0.688047669	0.003436	0.694412107		
1995	0.13599	0.42835	0.002482	0.914585012	0.007061	0.620450361		
1996	0.31007	0.41434	0.004021	0.666003482	0.003897	0.771105979	0.023	0.31
1997	0.2095	0.32307	0.004177	0.727076849	0.003668	0.789803708	0.013	0.43
1998			0.003396	0.737926973	0.003771	0.726067356	0.033	0.31
1999	0.17092	0.25831	0.002502	0.847322142	0.005087	0.687831728		
2000	0.18041	0.26186	0.004224	0.642282197	0.004348	0.732060718		
2001	0.23484	0.24244	0.008831	0.645906466	0.002811	0.804695838	0.020	0.43
2002	0.18332	0.26621	0.003607	0.725533685	0.003412	0.745896835	0.019	0.36
2003	0.44848	0.21178	0.006501	0.585140748	0.00457	0.575929978	0.016	0.36
2004	0.41957	0.21511	0.004821	0.629744866	0.003577	0.805703103	0.038	0.36
2005	0.13646	0.78751	0.005295	0.743720491	0.004996	0.572658127	0.029	0.36
2006	0.45839	0.27942	0.004284	0.68487395	0.003208	0.771820449		
2007	0.19454	0.31226	0.003567	0.736753574	0.005754	0.740354536	0.010	0.43
2008	0.32122	0.33208	0.005391	0.596920794	0.007182	0.465329992	0.048	0.31
2009	0.41606	0.25081	0.01164	0.293041237	0.004807	0.623465779	0.011	0.58

**Table 5.7.2.** (continued)

Year	Panama City Gillnet (Juvenile)		Mote Marine Lab Longline		Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline	
	SEDAR21-DW-01		SEDAR21-DW-34		SEDAR21-DW-25	
	Base (Rank=3)	CV	Base (Rank=3)	CV	Base (Rank=5)	CV
1987						
1988						
1989						
1990						
1991						
1992						
1993						
1994						
1995						
1996	0.44	0.32				
1997	0.26	0.42				
1998	0.12	0.62				
1999	0.43	0.50				
2000	0.02	4.14				
2001	0.16	0.68				
2002	0.21	0.52				
2003	0.2	0.47	0.09192	0.64933		
2004	0.15	0.61	0.29474	0.3696		
2005	0.11	1.29	0.24632	0.33322		
2006	0.14	0.93	0.17269	0.61566	1.92036	0.24655
2007	0.19	0.58	0.26844	0.32904	0.98698	0.30785
2008	0.17	0.68	0.4925	0.3722	0.76021	0.36994
2009	0.12	1.07	0.05931	0.8667	0.33245	0.55653

**Table 5.7.3.** Fishery dependent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for the Gulf of Mexico stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program SEDAR21-DW-02 Base (Rank=4)		
Year	Index Values	CV
1993		
1994	4.89	0.77
1995	15.71	0.6
1996	10.24	0.74
1997	12.49	0.78
1998	20.73	0.61
1999	51.85	0.62
2000		
2001	7.97	0.74
2002	101.13	0.42
2003	62.98	0.4
2004	94.07	0.43
2005	193.75	0.43
2006	192.75	0.41
2007	98.19	0.46
2008	82.92	0.53
2009	25.58	0.56

**Table 5.7.4.** Indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for a model base run for the Atlantic Ocean stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, index type (fishery independent or dependent) and overall ranking. Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Index Name	SEDAR Document Number	Index Type	Rank
NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline	SEDAR21-DW-39	Independent	1
SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical)	SEDAR21-DW-30	Independent	2
SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-02	Dependent	3
Drift Gillnet Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-03	Dependent	3
UNC Longline	SEDAR21-DW-33	Independent	4
GADNR Red Drum Longline	SEDAR21-DW-29	Independent	4
Coastal Fishery Logbook Gillnet	SEDAR21-DW-40	Dependent	4

**Table 5.7.5.** Indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for a model sensitivity run for the Atlantic Ocean stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, index type (fishery independent or dependent) and overall ranking. Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Index Name	SEDAR Document Number	Index Type	Rank
Sink Gillnet Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-04	Dependent	1

**Table 5.7.6.** Fishery independent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for the Atlantic Ocean stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline		SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical)	
	SEDAR21-DW-39		SEDAR21-DW-30	
	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1972				
1973				
1974				
1975				
1976				
1977				
1978				
1979				
1980				
1981				
1982				
1983				
1984				
1985				
1986				
1987				
1988				
1989				
1990				
1991				
1992				
1993				
1994				
1995	0			
1996	0			
1997	0.01606	0.74952		
1998			0.203788734	0.281162092
1999	0.24712	0.6003	0.27815916	0.405424048
2000	0.05795	0.42504	0.177385407	0.242336909
2001			0.168005468	0.347193623
2002	0.14587	0.3121	0.341851293	0.250009688
2003			0.357409365	0.20868598
2004	0.03574	0.84049	0.130662017	0.383893531
2005	0		0.145767541	0.530906086
2006	0.1532	0.5494	0.160742768	0.290953067
2007				
2008	0.27004	0.56699		
2009	0.0543	1.15715		

**Table 5.7.6.** (continued)

Year	UNC Longline		GADNR Red Drum Longline	
	SEDAR21-DW-33		SEDAR21-DW-29	
	Base (Rank=5)		Base (Rank=5)	

	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1972	0.057079647	0.879797		
1973	0.088494355	0.585293		
1974	0.032027555	0.900346		
1975	0.039308515	0.458022		
1976	0.035680408	0.530198		
1977	0.056460396	0.29584		
1978	0.056812849	0.343711		
1979	0.031989155	0.340532		
1980	0.018205313	0.332184		
1981	0.009121157	0.522268		
1982	0.013861563	0.291329		
1983	0.011455218	0.309014		
1984	0.014930413	0.329129		
1985	0.008526004	0.461483		
1986	0.005211507	0.69739		
1987	0.010132829	0.55377		
1988	0.020980523	0.60706		
1989	0.00751782	0.651812		
1990	0.004069541	0.7845		
1991	0.009567187	0.537649		
1992	0.018396819	0.644476		
1993	0.017079747	0.601881		
1994	0.008628579	0.71548		
1995	0.004251396	0.784229		
1996	0.006948694	0.690177		
1997	0.003426	0.769764		
1998	0.001900595	0.850587		
1999	0.002283724	1.012023		
2000	0.002496924	0.795336		
2001	0.004031893	0.838254		
2002	0.001982096	0.854264		
2003	0.001278037	1.151028		
2004	0.003478401	0.796945		
2005	0.003738323	0.860331		
2006	0.006521078	0.571284		
2007	0.01517777	0.465167	0.064351199	0.540976092
2008	0.004092476	0.795925	0.161105846	0.445554107
2009	0.008101659	0.716968	0.144848049	0.475400056

**Table 5.7.7.** Fishery dependent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for the Atlantic Ocean stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program		Drift Gillnet Observer Program		Coastal Fisheries Logbook Gillnet		Sink Gillnet Observer Program	
	SEDAR21-DW-02		SEDAR21-DW-03		SEDAR21-DW-40		SEDAR21-DW-04	
	Base (Rank=4)	Base (Rank=4)	Base (Rank=4)	Base (Rank=4)	Base (Rank=5)	Sensitivity (Rank=1)		
Year	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1993			102.32	0.74				
1994	79.03	1.15	242.69	0.31				
1995	45.34	0.42	101.61	0.67				
1996	69	0.4						
1997	9.22	0.64						
1998	25.96	0.55	59.98	0.59	0.001103754	0.6963795		
1999	148.6	0.57	78.31	0.27	0.001144843	0.7030089		
2000	275.58	0.48	355.07	0.31	0.001926084	0.6684202		
2001	172.08	0.81	151.28	0.28	0.000973698	0.6804639		
2002	80.04	0.51	115.41	0.28	0.001183764	0.6926486		
2003	5.99	1.02	117.9	0.36	0.002007794	0.6896288		
2004	6.32	0.8	68.61	0.33	0.000744868	0.7144613		
2005	41.21	0.56	317.74	0.35	0.002375108	0.7085882	216.32	0.72
2006	21.68	0.67	29.11	0.75	0.002753644	0.6715055	60.53	0.78
2007	82.83	1.01	88.94	0.75	0.001467736	0.720916	1262.5	0.58
2008	22.26	0.99	0		0.012040469	0.6396446	98.26	0.91
2009	9.98	0.99	0		0.003850332	0.6729216	20.23	0.88

**Table 5.7.8.** Indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for a model base run for the combined stock (Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico) of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, index type (fishery independent or dependent) and overall ranking. Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Index Name	SEDAR Document Number	Index Type	Rank
NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline	SEDAR21-DW-39	Independent	1
NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Summer)	SEDAR21-DW-43	Independent	2
NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Fall)	SEDAR21-DW-43	Independent	2
Panama City Gillnet (Adult)	SEDAR21-DW-01	Independent	3
Panama City Gillnet (Juvenile)	SEDAR21-DW-01	Independent	3
SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical)	SEDAR21-DW-30	Independent	3
Mote Marine Lab Longline	SEDAR21-DW-34	Independent	3
SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-02	Dependent	4
Drift Gillnet Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-03	Dependent	4
UNC Longline	SEDAR21-DW-33	Independent	5
Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline	SEDAR21-DW-25	Independent	5
GADNR Red Drum Longline	SEDAR21-DW-29	Independent	5
Coastal Fishery Logbook Gillnet	SEDAR21-DW-40	Dependent	5

**Table 5.7.9.** Fishery independent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for the combined stock (Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico) of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline SEDAR21-DW-39 Base (Rank=1)		NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Summer) SEDAR21-DW-43 Base (Rank=2)		NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (Fall) SEDAR21-DW-43 Base (Rank=2)	
	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
	1972					
1973						
1974						
1975						
1976						
1977						
1978						
1979						
1980						
1981						
1982						
1983						
1984						
1985						
1986						
1987		0.002331	0.784212784	0.003216	0.919465174	
1988		0.002418	0.835814723	0.002896	0.887085635	
1989		0.005522	0.611915972	0.002526	0.886777514	
1990		0.002122	0.817624882	0.004368	0.670787546	
1991		0.00359	0.700835655	0.004096	0.692871094	
1992		0.002635	0.840986717	0.004641	0.76405947	
1993		0.004889	0.659439558	0.002307	0.745557	
1994		0.002853	0.688047669	0.003436	0.694412107	
1995	0.07097	0.41558	0.002482	0.914585012	0.007061	0.620450361
1996	0.16847	0.40148	0.004021	0.666003482	0.003897	0.771105979
1997	0.12021	0.27351	0.004177	0.727076849	0.003668	0.789803708
1998			0.003396	0.737926973	0.003771	0.726067356
1999	0.14079	0.24833	0.002502	0.847322142	0.005087	0.687831728
2000	0.14297	0.22875	0.004224	0.642282197	0.004348	0.732060718
2001	0.20988	0.24483	0.008831	0.645906466	0.002811	0.804695838
2002	0.2028	0.23353	0.003607	0.725533685	0.003412	0.745896835
2003	0.4046	0.21592	0.006501	0.585140748	0.00457	0.575929978
2004	0.33747	0.21426	0.004821	0.629744866	0.003577	0.805703103
2005	0.09764	0.82136	0.005295	0.743720491	0.004996	0.572658127
2006	0.37326	0.27076	0.004284	0.68487395	0.003208	0.771820449
2007	0.17308	0.32259	0.003567	0.736753574	0.005754	0.740354536
2008	0.30221	0.31518	0.005391	0.596920794	0.007182	0.465329992
2009	0.34907	0.25325	0.01164	0.293041237	0.004807	0.623465779

**Table 5.7.9.** (continued)

Panama City Gillnet (Adult)	Panama City Gillnet (Juvenile)	SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical)
-----------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Year	SEDAR21-DW-01		SEDAR21-DW-01		SEDAR21-DW-30	
	Base (Rank=3)		Base (Rank=3)		Base (Rank=3)	
	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1972						
1973						
1974						
1975						
1976						
1977						
1978						
1979						
1980						
1981						
1982						
1983						
1984						
1985						
1986						
1987						
1988						
1989						
1990						
1991						
1992						
1993						
1994						
1995						
1996	0.023	0.31	0.44	0.32		
1997	0.013	0.43	0.26	0.42		
1998	0.033	0.31	0.12	0.62	0.203788734	0.281162092
1999			0.43	0.50	0.27815916	0.405424048
2000			0.02	4.14	0.177385407	0.242336909
2001	0.020	0.43	0.16	0.68	0.168005468	0.347193623
2002	0.019	0.36	0.21	0.52	0.341851293	0.250009688
2003	0.016	0.36	0.2	0.47	0.357409365	0.20868598
2004	0.038	0.36	0.15	0.61	0.130662017	0.383893531
2005	0.029	0.36	0.11	1.29	0.145767541	0.530906086
2006			0.14	0.93	0.160742768	0.290953067
2007	0.010	0.43	0.19	0.58		
2008	0.048	0.31	0.17	0.68		
2009	0.011	0.58	0.12	1.07		

**Table 5.7.9.** (continued)

Mote Marine Lab Longline			UNC Longline		Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline	
	SEDAR21-DW-34	Base (Rank=3)		SEDAR21-DW-33	Base (Rank=5)	SEDAR21-DW-25
Year	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1972			0.057079647	0.879797		
1973			0.088494355	0.585293		
1974			0.032027555	0.900346		
1975			0.039308515	0.458022		
1976			0.035680408	0.530198		
1977			0.056460396	0.29584		
1978			0.056812849	0.343711		
1979			0.031989155	0.340532		
1980			0.018205313	0.332184		
1981			0.009121157	0.522268		
1982			0.013861563	0.291329		
1983			0.011455218	0.309014		
1984			0.014930413	0.329129		
1985			0.008526004	0.461483		
1986			0.005211507	0.69739		
1987			0.010132829	0.55377		
1988			0.020980523	0.60706		
1989			0.00751782	0.651812		
1990			0.004069541	0.7845		
1991			0.009567187	0.537649		
1992			0.018396819	0.644476		
1993			0.017079747	0.601881		
1994			0.008628579	0.71548		
1995			0.004251396	0.784229		
1996			0.006948694	0.690177		
1997			0.003426	0.769764		
1998			0.001900595	0.850587		
1999			0.002283724	1.012023		
2000			0.002496924	0.795336		
2001			0.004031893	0.838254		
2002			0.001982096	0.854264		
2003	0.09192	0.64933	0.001278037	1.151028		
2004	0.29474	0.3696	0.003478401	0.796945		
2005	0.24632	0.33322	0.003738323	0.860331		
2006	0.17269	0.61566	0.006521078	0.571284	1.92036	0.24655
2007	0.26844	0.32904	0.01517777	0.465167	0.98698	0.30785
2008	0.4925	0.3722	0.004092476	0.795925	0.76021	0.36994
2009	0.05931	0.8667	0.008101659	0.716968	0.33245	0.55653

**Table 5.7.9.** (continued)

Year	GADNR Red Drum Longline	
	SEDAR21-DW-29	
	Base (Rank=5)	
	Index Values	CV
1972		
1973		
1974		
1975		
1976		
1977		
1978		
1979		
1980		
1981		
1982		
1983		
1984		
1985		
1986		
1987		
1988		
1989		
1990		
1991		
1992		
1993		
1994		
1995		
1996		
1997		
1998		
1999		
2000		
2001		
2002		
2003		
2004		
2005		
2006		
2007	0.064351199	0.540976092
2008	0.161105846	0.445554107
2009	0.144848049	0.475400056

**Table 5.7.10.** Fishery dependent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for the combined stock (Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico) of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program		Drift Gillnet Observer Program		Coastal Fisheries Logbook Gillnet		Sink Gillnet Observer Program	
	SEDAR21-DW-02		SEDAR21-DW-03		SEDAR21-DW-40		SEDAR21-DW-04	
	Base (Rank=4)	CV	Base (Rank=4)	CV	Base (Rank=5)	CV	Sensitivity (Rank=1)	CV
1993			16.2	1.46				
1994	18.03	0.42	114.67	0.78				
1995	39.39	0.22	48.91	1.16				
1996	41.6	0.23						
1997	12.23	0.43						
1998	35.59	0.31	28.51	0.99	0.001103754	0.6963795		
1999	67.02	0.34	54.21	0.65	0.001144843	0.7030089		
2000	129.07	0.37	108.34	0.67	0.001926084	0.6684202		
2001	24.65	0.56	56.39	0.61	0.000973698	0.6804639		
2002	81.41	0.38	166.1	0.58	0.001183764	0.6926486		
2003	65.83	0.4	59.95	0.69	0.002007794	0.6896288		
2004	56.4	0.39	43.81	0.67	0.000744868	0.7144613		
2005	137.15	0.37	239.03	0.75	0.002375108	0.7085882	241.644	0.43
2006	148.4	0.39	14.49	1.04	0.002753644	0.6715055	86.111	0.46
2007	85.38	0.48	43.78	1.04	0.001467736	0.720916	1665.538	0.3
2008	98.31	0.45			0.012040469	0.6396446	196.587	0.61
2009	23.63	0.49	83.61	1.05	0.003850332	0.6729216	28.285	0.52

**Table 5.7.11.** Indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for a model base run for sandbar sharks (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, index type (fishery independent or dependent) and overall ranking. Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Index Name	SEDAR Document Number	Index Type	Rank
NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline	SEDAR21-DW-39	Independent	1
NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (Total juveniles)	SEDAR21-DW-27	Independent	2
NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (YOY)	SEDAR21-DW-27	Independent	2
NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (Age 1+)	SEDAR21-DW-27	Independent	2
VIMS Longline	SEDAR21-DW-18	Independent	2
NMFS Northeast Longline	SEDAR21-DW-28	Independent	2
SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-02	Dependent	2
Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-08	Dependent	2
SC COASTSPAN Longline	SEDAR21-DW-30	Independent	3
SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical)	SEDAR21-DW-30	Independent	3
Panama City Gillnet (Juvenile)	SEDAR21-DW-01	Independent	4
GA COASTSPAN Longline (Juvenile)	SEDAR21-DW-29	Independent	4
Large Pelagic Survey	SEDAR21-DW-44	Dependent	5

**Table 5.7.12.** Indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for a model sensitivity run for sandbar sharks (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, index type (fishery independent or dependent) and overall ranking. Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Index Name	SEDAR Document Number	Index Type	Rank
NMFS Historical Longline	SEDAR21-DW-31	Independent	1
Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline	SEDAR21-DW-41	Dependent	1
Southeast Pelagic Longline Logbook	SEDAR21-DW-08	Dependent	2

**Table 5.7.13.** Fishery independent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for sandbar sharks (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline		NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (Total juveniles)		NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (YOY)	
	SEDAR21-DW-39		SEDAR21-DW-27		SEDAR21-DW-27	
	Base (Rank=1)	Base (Rank=2)	Base (Rank=2)	Base (Rank=2)	Base (Rank=2)	Base (Rank=2)
Year	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1961						
1962						
1963						
1964						
1965						
1966						
1967						
1968						
1969						
1970						
1971						
1972						
1973						
1974						
1975						
1976						
1977						
1978						
1979						
1980						
1981						
1982						
1983						
1984						
1985						
1986						
1987						
1988						
1989						
1990						
1991						
1992						
1993						
1994						
1995	0.25813	0.25711				
1996	0.13525	0.33861				
1997	0.20402	0.26883				
1998						
1999	0.06429	0.27042				
2000	0.15083	0.18204				
2001	0.14182	0.24836	5.727756877	0.234450223	3.240047811	0.30335089
2002	0.11112	0.22223	2.45723195	0.357113747	0.927128104	0.356121453
2003	0.13632	0.24629	6.190712501	0.234450223	2.919619495	0.25847576
2004	0.10677	0.25598	5.164320235	0.261739708	2.820840454	0.370029678
2005	0.04851	0.593	5.999475654	0.269013467	3.02841037	0.281635046
2006	0.0621	0.36378	2.923472109	0.304998778	0.955579665	0.335941642
2007	0.13501	0.38803	2.879033515	0.268961459	0.596391106	0.386943254
2008	0.11682	0.31767	0.900887554	0.515733745	0.561841123	0.765763625
2009	0.27767	0.21121	8.268378406	0.188810872	4.524184907	0.331418963

**Table 5.7.13.** (continued)

Year	NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (Age 1+)			VIMS Longline			NMFS Northeast Longline		
	SEDAR21-DW-27			SEDAR21-DW-18			SEDAR21-DW-28		
	Base (Rank=2)			Base (Rank=2)			Base (Rank=2)		
Year	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values
1961									

1962					
1963					
1964					
1965					
1966					
1967					
1968					
1969					
1970					
1971					
1972					
1973					
1974					
1975		1.825634358	0.360376689		
1976					
1977		1.635891511	0.521582584		
1978					
1979					
1980		2.293265768	0.264063049		
1981		2.397062894	0.226554377		
1982					
1983					
1984					
1985					
1986					
1987					
1988					
1989					
1990		0.39624397	0.597098541		
1991		0.557525783	0.628415491		
1992		0.231593529	0.8980708		
1993		0.748631652	0.593820322		
1994					
1995		0.884558669	0.294047438		
1996		0.881846526	0.371809598	0.000507169	0.3664
1997		0.818355334	0.367133198		
1998		1.334933214	0.309671481	0.003073641	0.266923
1999		1.054182939	0.528779797		
2000		1.000364725	0.368767427		
2001	3.654375104	0.227480649	1.103219254	0.340852048	0.001518167
2002	1.264290565	0.410772897	0.596068416	0.518482147	
2003	3.447783328	0.240859446	0.50837524	0.611346116	
2004	3.431556182	0.270194705	0.681558373	0.463981249	0.001175704
2005	3.560493317	0.255055925	0.434748645	0.490660292	0.34505
2006	1.843585006	0.308243605	1.079308538	0.290307581	
2007	1.924655965	0.286428144	0.311037819	0.645446814	0.005183215
2008	0.595852697	0.488298171	0.957679453	0.334759496	0.303858
2009	4.77299118	0.187095552	1.267913389	0.362186265	0.010630747
					0.206756

**Table 5.7.13.** (continued)

Year	SC COASTSPAN Longline SEDAR21-DW-30 Base (Rank=3)		SCDNR Red Drum Longline (Historical) SEDAR21-DW-30 Base (Rank=3)		Panama City Gillnet (Juvenile) SEDAR21-DW-01 Base (Rank=4)	
	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
	1961					
1962						
1963						
1964						
1965						
1966						
1967						
1968						

1969						
1970						
1971						
1972						
1973						
1974						
1975						
1976						
1977						
1978						
1979						
1980						
1981						
1982						
1983						
1984						
1985						
1986						
1987						
1988						
1989						
1990						
1991						
1992						
1993						
1994						
1995						
1996					0.023	0.22
1997					0.013	0.31
1998	0.633603818	0.699043	0.140006517	0.464096004	0.033	0.35
1999	0.553232708	0.639898	0.594843139	0.353115019		0.57
2000	0.094719442	0.923998	0.057636573	0.549310345		0.57
2001	0.049259203	0.853746	0.349656526	0.467578459	0.020	0.35
2002	0.200698092	0.864094	0.230689744	0.401777962	0.019	0.35
2003	0.279554105	0.733766	0.15419554	0.364550582	0.016	0.25
2004	1.578117399	0.364751	0.337614502	0.292640367	0.038	0.42
2005	0.960821692	0.256205	0.15485314	0.422599789	0.029	0.42
2006	1.605292136	0.234392	0.279326352	0.260725904		0.00
2007	1.826859614	0.317614			0.010	0.35
2008	1.811278298	0.37738			0.048	0.42
2009	1.238999216	0.374072			0.011	0.28

**Table 5.7.13.** (continued)

Year	GA COASTSPAN Longline (Juvenile)			NMFS Historical Longline		
	SEDAR21-DW-29			SEDAR21-DW-31		
	Base (Rank=4)			Sensitivity (Rank=1)		
Year	Index Values	CV		Index Values	CV	
1961				0.081714524	0.996300874	
1962				0.045755169	1.149192395	
1963				0.028279273	1.095417941	
1964				0.146209941	1.059074134	
1965				0.117610722	0.988735019	
1966						
1967				0.000831895	1.024803485	
1968				0.000298887	1.581988714	
1969				0.00463847	1.261426971	
1970				0.00344356	1.326875579	
1971						
1972						
1973						
1974						
1975				0.001637877	1.367481706	

1976		0.001566827	1.171154763
1977		0.001209011	0.92590786
1978		0.006091362	0.551673207
1979		0.009946878	0.609419993
1980		0.007886367	0.568513798
1981		0.002740715	0.928121842
1982		0.007449143	0.627204215
1983		0.004385455	0.72130479
1984		0.030002386	0.695637776
1985		0.012586565	0.580081473
1986		0.017538785	0.628484207
1987		0.019593653	0.818385386
1988		0.002688709	1.219299112
1989		0.010803036	0.640428234
1990		0.001498913	1.546579765
1991		0.01720694	0.66845261
1992			
1993		0.001703239	1.213149617
1994			
1995			
1996			
1997			
1998			
1999			
2000	0.004332475	2.768798672	
2001			
2002			
2003	0.023791361	0.906034876	
2004	0.026763128	0.889637918	
2005	0.008298468	2.061785767	
2006	0.030708617	0.707337995	
2007	0.049604131	0.516604302	
2008	0.043198235	0.572190066	
2009	0.035675824	0.544905652	

**Table 5.7.14.** Fishery dependent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for sandbar sharks (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program		Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program		Large Pelagic Survey	
	SEDAR21-DW-02		SEDAR21-DW-08		SEDAR21-DW-44	
	Base (Rank=2)	Base (Rank=2)	Base (Rank=2)	Base (Rank=2)	Base (Rank=5)	Base (Rank=5)
Year	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1986					1.067	0.149
1987					0.314	0.215
1988					0.979	0.203
1989					1.159	0.125
1990					0.381	0.18
1991					0.637	0.174
1992			0.816	0.318	0.498	0.185
1993			0.646	0.209	0.254	0.551
1994	142.35	0.17	0.457	0.231	0.156	0.47
1995	151.62	0.14	0.368	0.289	0.135	0.575
1996	131.02	0.15	0.3	0.382	0.166	0.586
1997	210.17	0.18	0.304	0.336	0.191	0.471
1998	231.34	0.19	0.215	0.516	0.052	0.978
1999	170.87	0.21	0.274	0.407	0.075	0.837
2000	101.08	0.31	0.1	0.455	0.09	0.861
2001	290.99	0.2	0.118	0.482	0.374	0.651
2002	120.76	0.4	0.008	1.969	0.128	0.762
2003	172.03	0.37	0.007	1.97	0.059	0.586
2004	134.29	0.38	0.136	0.355	0.034	0.664
2005	175.96	0.42	0.048	0.477	0.145	0.464
2006	247.3	0.4	0.216	0.43	0.046	0.788
2007	327.74	0.41	0.136	0.368	0.102	0.441
2008	245.22	0.43	0.132	0.281	0.121	0.437
2009	836.28	0.37	0.135	0.279	0.195	0.389

**Table 5.7.14.** (continued)

Year	Coastal Fishery Logbook Bottom Longline			Southeast Pelagic Longline Logbook	
	SEDAR21-DW-41		CV	SEDAR21-DW-08	
	Index Values	Sensitivity (Rank=1)		Index Values	Sensitivity (Rank=2)
1986					
1987					
1988					
1989					
1990					
1991					
1992	1.600533007	0.25382			
1993	0.671012969	0.55134			
1994	0.093402117	0.57802	0.106	0.379	
1995	0.229030818	0.46301	2.276	0.294	
1996	0.793330522	0.20805	2.23	0.293	
1997	0.999969577	0.20944	1.467	0.302	
1998	1.210310564	0.20334	1.58	0.307	
1999	1.44285449	0.20872	1.884	0.306	
2000	1.370908513	0.21004	1.931	0.305	
2001	1.234203727	0.20555	1.694	0.312	
2002	1.291165135	0.20314	1.714	0.316	
2003	1.157322571	0.2053	1.5	0.315	
2004	0.968341774	0.20576	1.731	0.306	
2005	1.009314056	0.20944	1.338	0.318	
2006	0.974719023	0.20386	1.231	0.323	
2007	0.953581134	0.24345	0.747	0.334	
2008			0.675	0.368	
2009			0.817	0.361	

**Table 5.7.15.** Indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for a model base run for dusky sharks (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, index type (fishery independent or dependent) and overall ranking. Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Index Name	SEDAR Document Number	Index Type	Rank
NMFS Northeast Longline	SEDAR21-DW-28	Independent	1
SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-02	Dependent	1
Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program	SEDAR21-DW-08	Dependent	2
VIMS Longline	SEDAR21-DW-18	Independent	3
Large Pelagic Survey	SEDAR21-DW-44	Dependent	4

**Table 5.7.16.** Indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for a model sensitivity run for dusky sharks (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, index type (fishery independent or dependent) and overall ranking. Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Index Name	SEDAR Document Number	Index Type	Rank
NMFS Historical Longline	SEDAR21-DW-31	Independent	1
UNC Longline	SEDAR21-DW-33	Independent	1

**Table 5.7.17.** Fishery independent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for dusky sharks (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	NMFS Northeast Longline		VIMS Longline	
	SEDAR21-DW-28		SEDAR21-DW-18	
	Base (Rank=1)		Base (Rank=3)	
Year	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1961				
1962				
1963				
1964				
1965				
1966				
1967				
1968				
1969				
1970				
1971				
1972				
1973				
1974				
1975		0.876395874	0.517967964	
1976		0.040972429	1.921390289	
1977				
1978				
1979				
1980		0.46599134	0.542346839	
1981		0.371418212	0.519144033	
1982				
1983				
1984				
1985				
1986				
1987				
1988				
1989				
1990		0.012919467	2.539903017	
1991		0.017329432	2.292280987	
1992		0.004484919	5.18132773	
1993		0.071628634	1.242009261	
1994				
1995		0.034627772	1.835483785	
1996	5.74201E-05	0.749211298	0.105525947	0.861412327
1997				
1998	0.00024333	0.528330768	0.035586382	1.52575651
1999			0.172382358	0.945595917
2000			0.260634369	0.682447462
2001	0.000262727	0.484182628	0.061790141	1.277351042
2002			0.198408394	0.949115836
2003			0.03609167	2.162337588
2004	0.000759835	0.306838177	0.204993995	0.712542783
2005			0.44053962	0.689898558
2006			0.567362642	0.498442566
2007	0.000705893	0.516586471	0.058196874	1.118394279
2008			0.026219396	2.036706755
2009	0.002179195	0.340328548	0.580124834	0.747135782

**Table 5.7.17.** (continued)

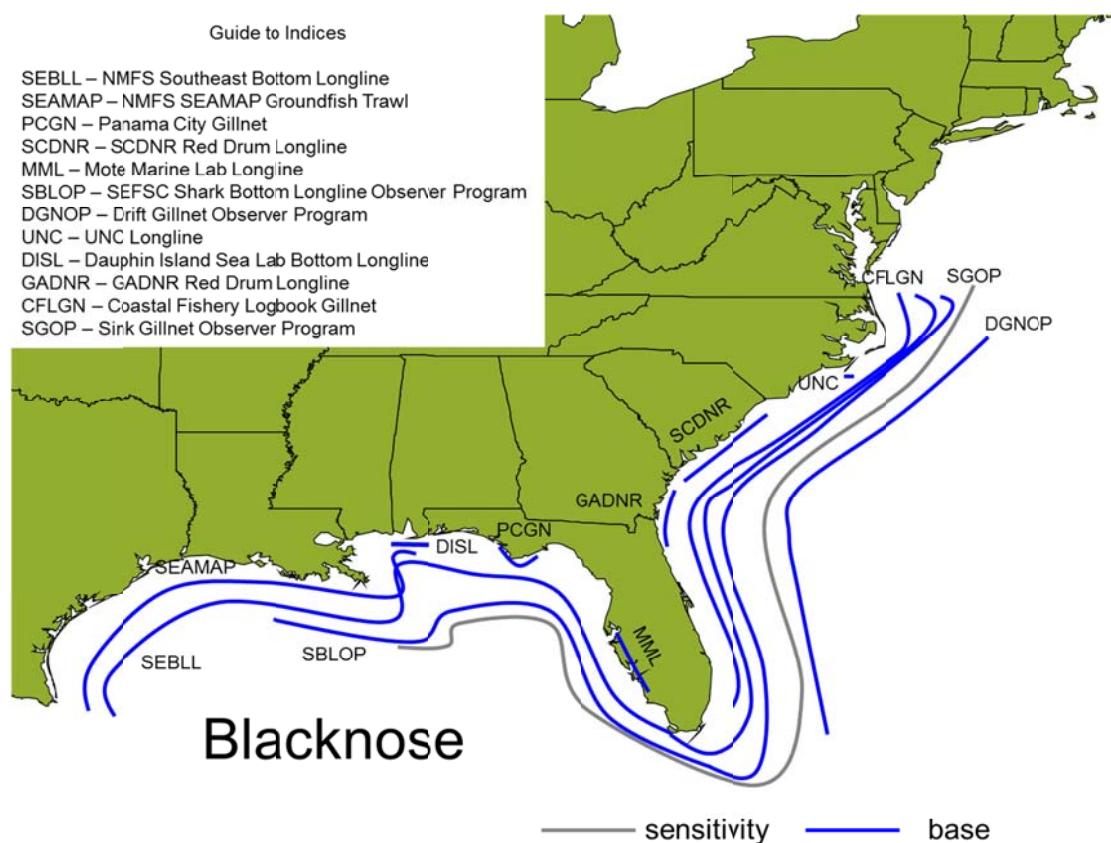
Year	NMFS Historical Longline		UNC Longline	
	SEDAR21-DW-31		SEDAR21-DW-33	
	Sensitivity (Rank=1)		Sensitivity (Rank=1)	
Year	Index Values	CV	Index Values	CV
1961	0.017665043	0.416860684		

1962	0.016279032	0.592465814		
1963	0.010996223	0.821645192		
1964	0.009129835	1.133349923		
1965	0.006310728	0.913194		
1966				
1967				
1968	0.002727223	0.876923275		
1969	0.000755281	0.966046598		
1970	0.002096797	1.346978616		
1971				
1972	0.00031645	1.25275257		
1973			0.016761352	0.550741889
1974			0.041512961	0.435528172
1975	0.001927944	1.329733344	0.084545481	0.440250518
1976	0.000254709	1.384728505	0.044496357	0.55071267
1977	0.000170851	1.494346159	0.052945585	0.439450314
1978	0.000659796	0.903750091	0.011340569	0.713363699
1979	0.000301819	1.411759893	0.013160169	0.498066429
1980	0.000415391	1.067623689	0.005373356	0.701492707
1981	2.21393E-05	1.460702543	0.039916309	0.366515482
1982	0.003316036	0.890468545	0.024773218	0.296236862
1983			0.018095379	0.341375976
1984			0.011946973	0.404113468
1985	0.00359412	0.77807369	0.001660538	0.713209207
1986	0.005128761	0.721393759	0.009314688	0.541793849
1987			0.008337932	0.607974697
1988			0.004030574	0.629929169
1989	0.001168427	1.083012134	0.005815753	0.580750795
1990			0.000881785	0.793412816
1991	0.001010549	1.077299515	0.00744207	1.318544735
1992	0.022346905	1.241987846		
1993			0.001721976	0.792824614
1994	0.001319996	1.054513881	0.004546356	0.791325085
1995				
1996			0.00020589	1.313858721
1997			0.000736139	1.310101947
1998				
1999			0.000658745	1.302799145
2000			0.000248552	1.312373229
2001			0.000429914	1.31106475
2002			0.001705053	0.954124492
2003			0.000255702	1.312491369
2004			0.004185083	0.980398546
2005				
2006			0.000232863	1.307764474
2007			0.000862206	0.972474347
2008			0.001045625	1.320666293
2009			0	

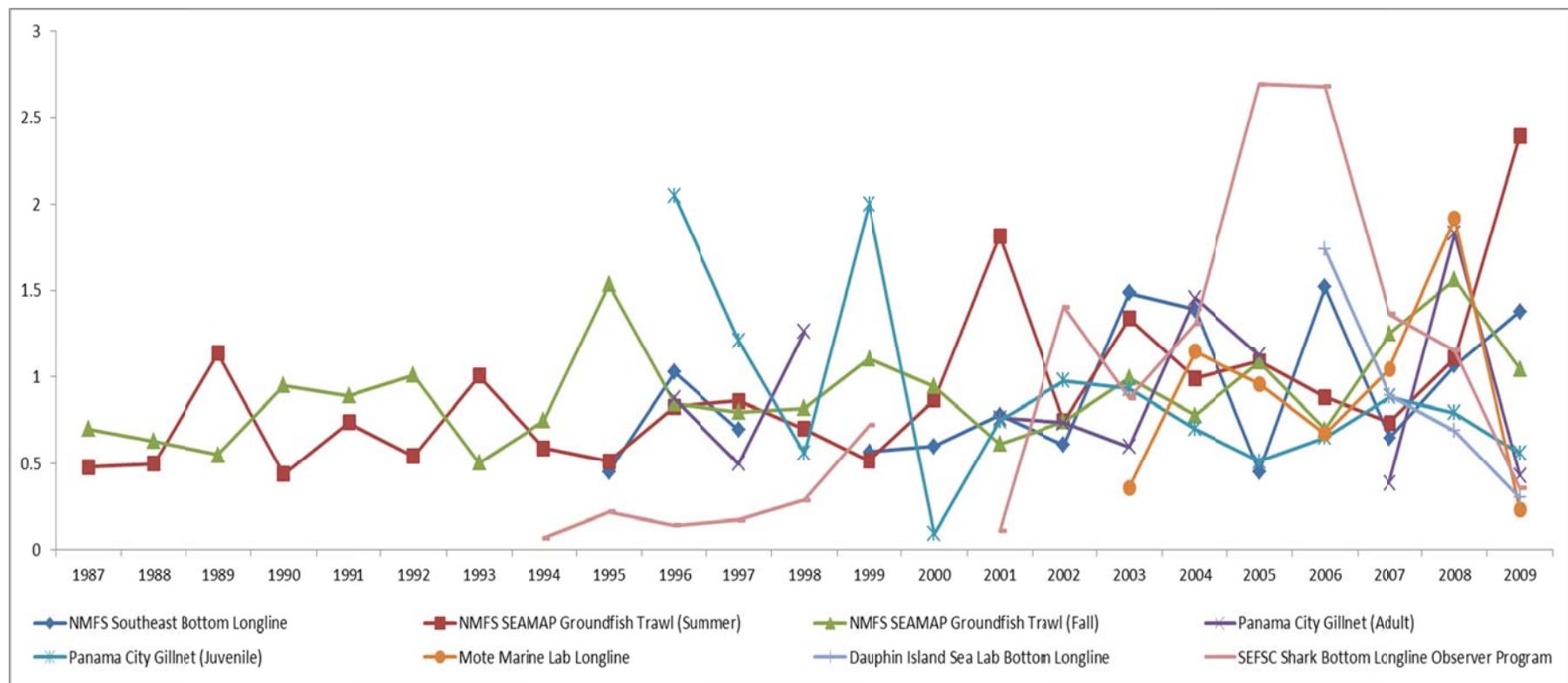
**Table 5.7.18.** Fishery dependent indices recommended by the Indices Working Group for dusky sharks (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), including the corresponding SEDAR document number, overall ranking and run type (base or sensitivity). Rankings are the working group's recommendation for index weighting.

Year	SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program		Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program		Large Pelagic Survey	
	SEDAR21-DW-02		SEDAR21-DW-08		SEDAR21-DW-44	
	Base (Rank=1)	CV	Base (Rank=2)	CV	Base (Rank=4)	CV
1986					1.353	0.123
1987					1.355	0.121
1988					1.148	0.298
1989					1.179	0.168
1990					0.89	0.154
1991					0.889	0.16
1992			2.279	0.274	0.284	0.292
1993			1.06	0.218	0.785	0.242
1994	6.64	0.39	1.724	0.217	0.338	0.377
1995	14.05	0.34	0.689	0.258	0.376	0.322
1996	12.01	0.34	0.676	0.29	0.616	0.412
1997	21.86	0.36	0.309	0.353	0.589	0.378
1998	13.11	0.38	0.805	0.296	0.321	0.491
1999	21.46	0.39	0.217	0.392	0.337	0.677
2000	7.16	0.66	0.454	0.307	0.316	0.526
2001	9.02	0.44	0.196	0.373	0.192	0.658
2002	2.73	0.51	0.096	0.889	0.403	0.611
2003	3.62	0.37	0.058	0.632	0.261	0.38
2004	3.98	0.38	0.314	0.311	0.384	0.337
2005	4.42	0.5	0.254	0.297	0.459	0.335
2006	5.54	0.55	0.454	0.284	0.212	0.458
2007	6.62	0.66	0.182	0.32	0.763	0.242
2008	9.29	0.62	0.126	0.425	0.925	0.208
2009	14.26	0.32	0.114	0.294	0.614	0.257

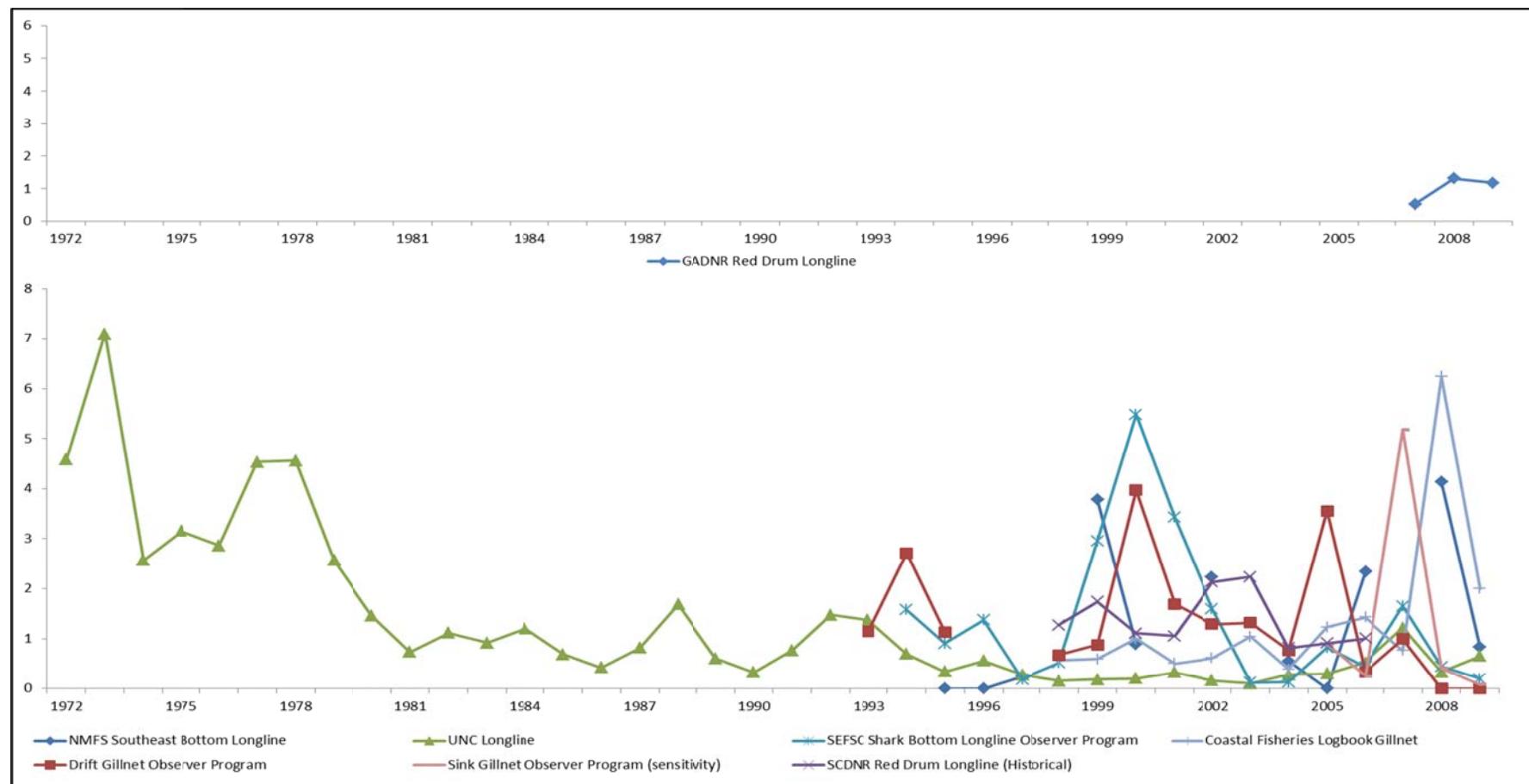
## 5.8. FIGURES



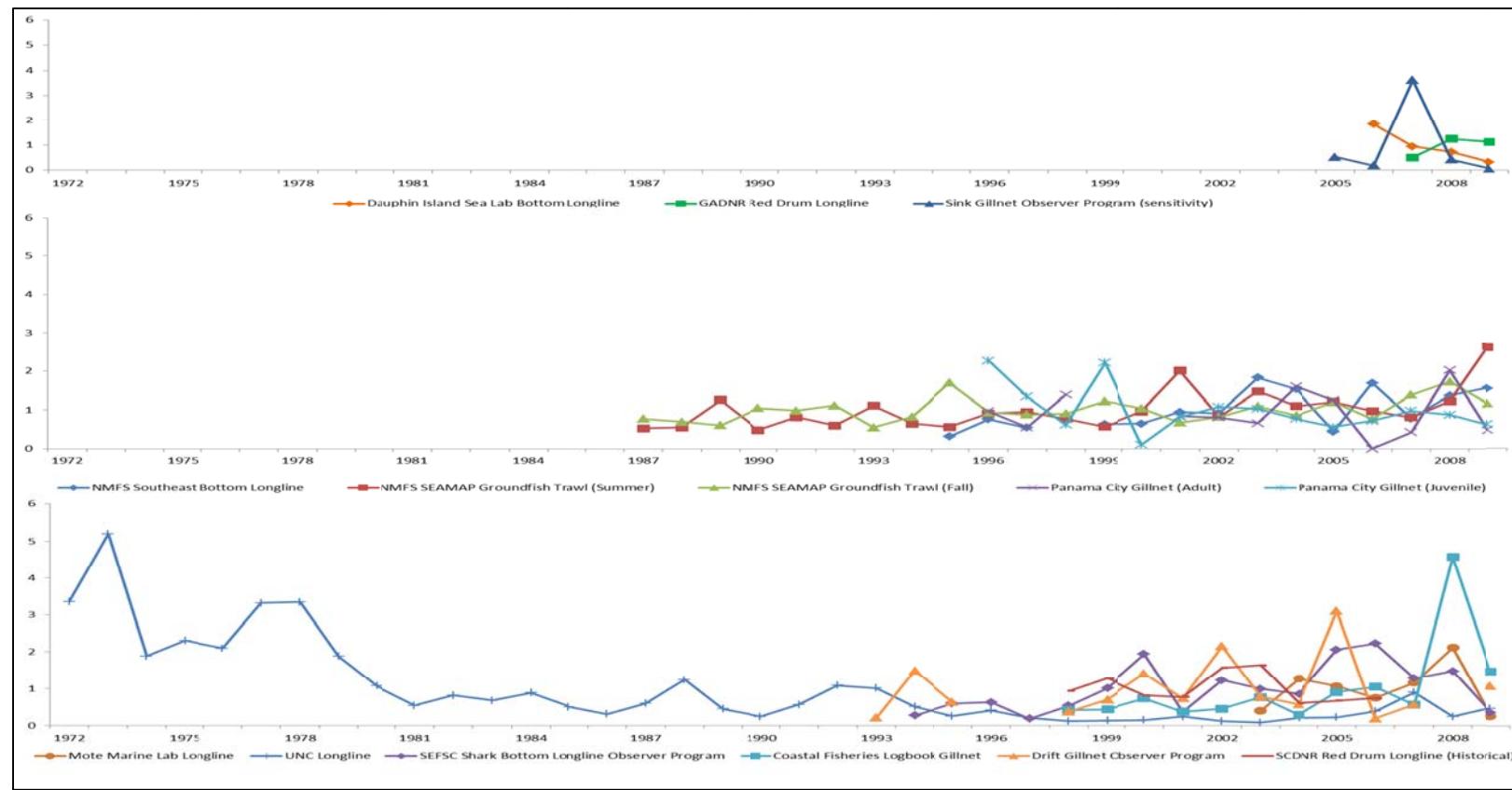
**Figure 5.8.1.** Approximate linear coverage of specific abundance indices for blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*) along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean.



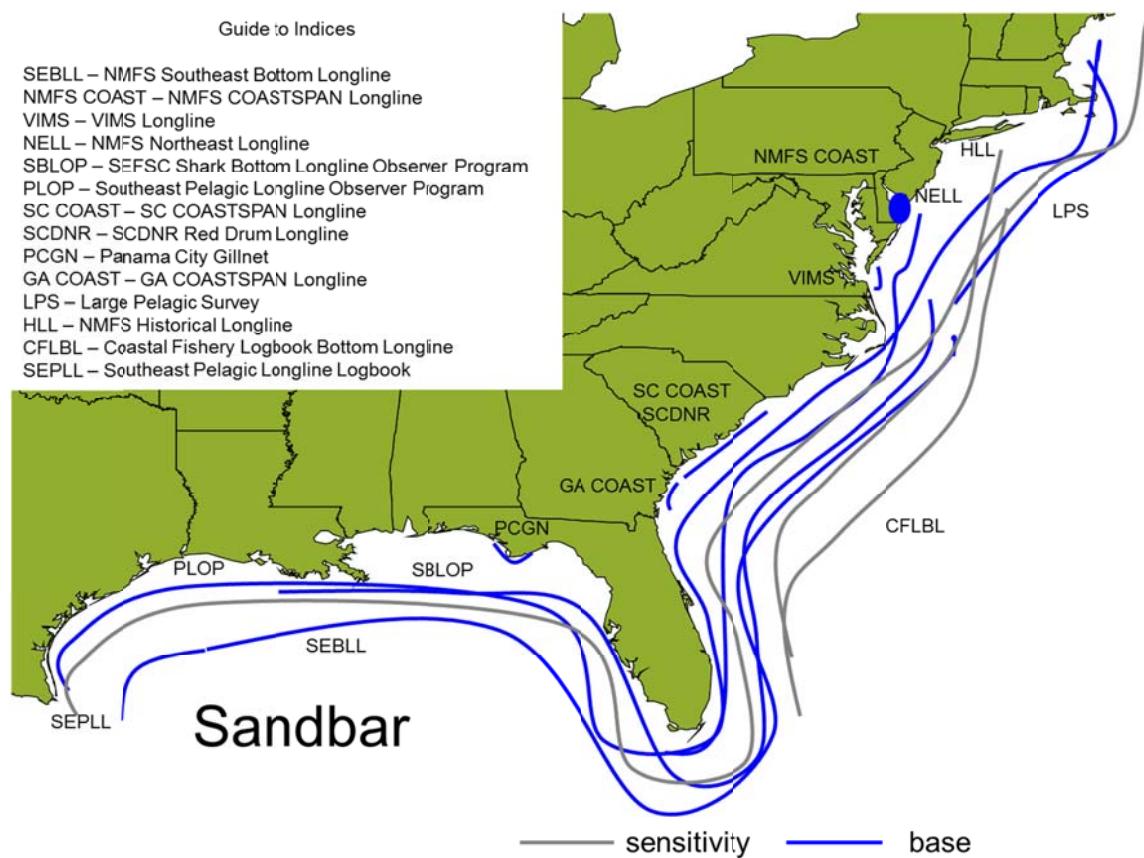
**Figure 5.8.2.** Plots of mean yearly CPUE for each index recommended for the Gulf of Mexico stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*) by the working group. Values were normalized to a common scale by dividing yearly CPUE of each index by the mean CPUE (across all indices) for those years common to all indices.



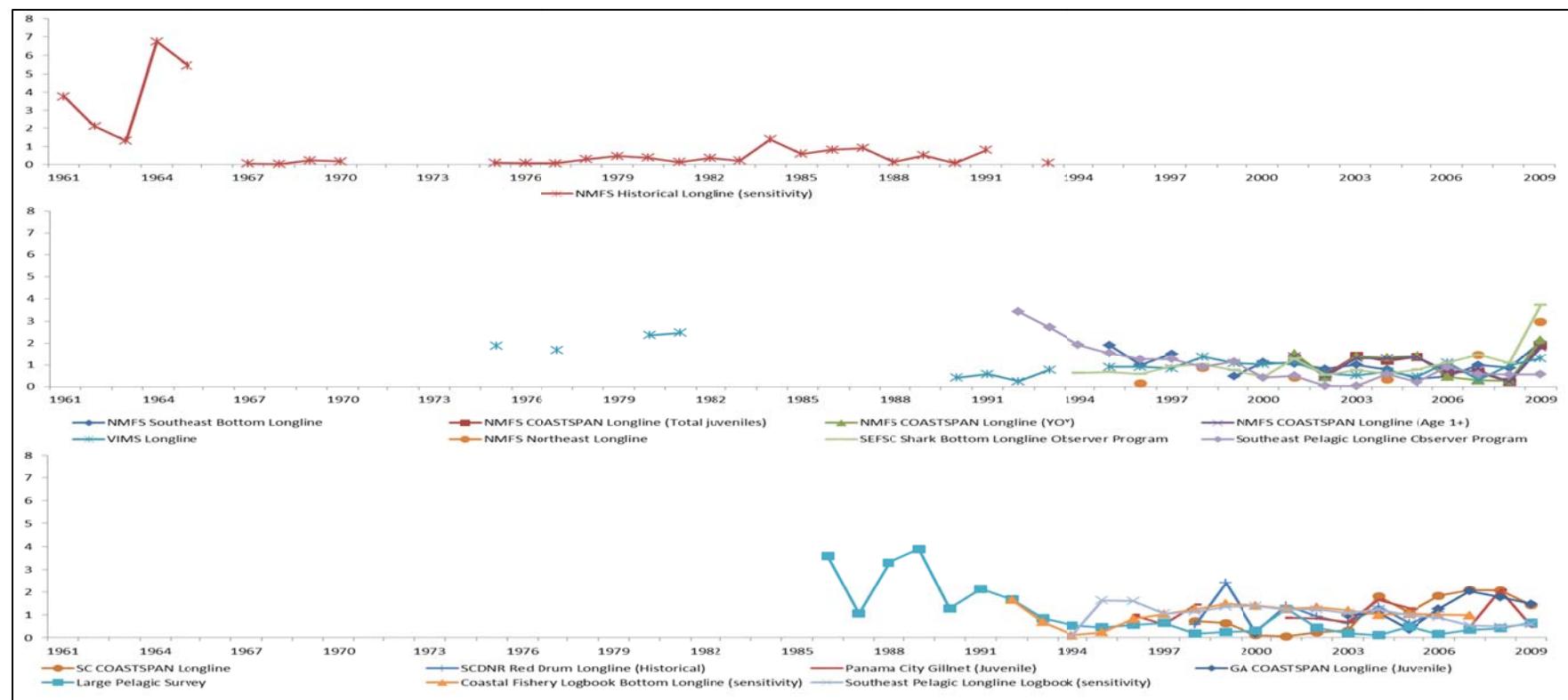
**Figure 5.8.3.** Plots of mean yearly CPUE for each index recommended for the Atlantic Ocean (ATL) stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*) by the working group. Values were normalized to a common scale by dividing yearly CPUE of each index by the mean CPUE (across all indices) for those years common to all indices. The GADNR Red Drum Longline index was plotted separately (top graph) because several of the other blacknose shark ATL indices had few or no years in common with that index, thereby preventing normalization to a common scale. The GADNR Red Drum Longline index was normalized by dividing the yearly CPUEs by the mean of the series.



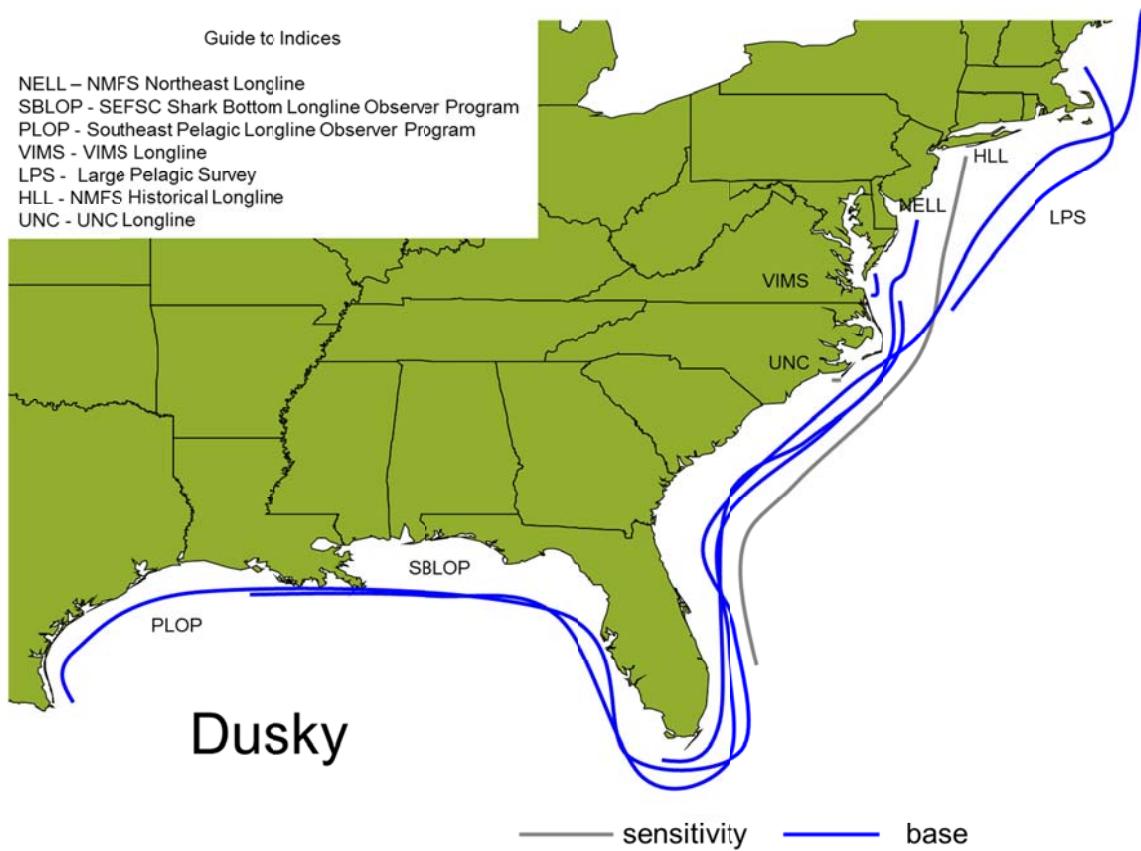
**Figure 5.8.4.** Plots of mean yearly CPUE (middle and bottom graphs) for each index recommended for the combined stock of blacknose sharks (*Carcharhinus acronotus*) by the working group. Values were normalized to a common scale by dividing yearly CPUE of each index by the mean CPUE (across all indices) for those years common to all indices. The Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline, GADNR Red Drum Longline and Sink Gillnet Observer Program indices were plotted separately (top graph) because several of the other blacknose shark indices had few or no years in common with those two indices, thereby preventing normalization to a common scale. The Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline, GADNR Red Drum Longline and Sink Gillnet Observer Program indices were normalized by dividing the yearly CPUE of each index by the mean CPUE of the three indices for those years common to both indices.



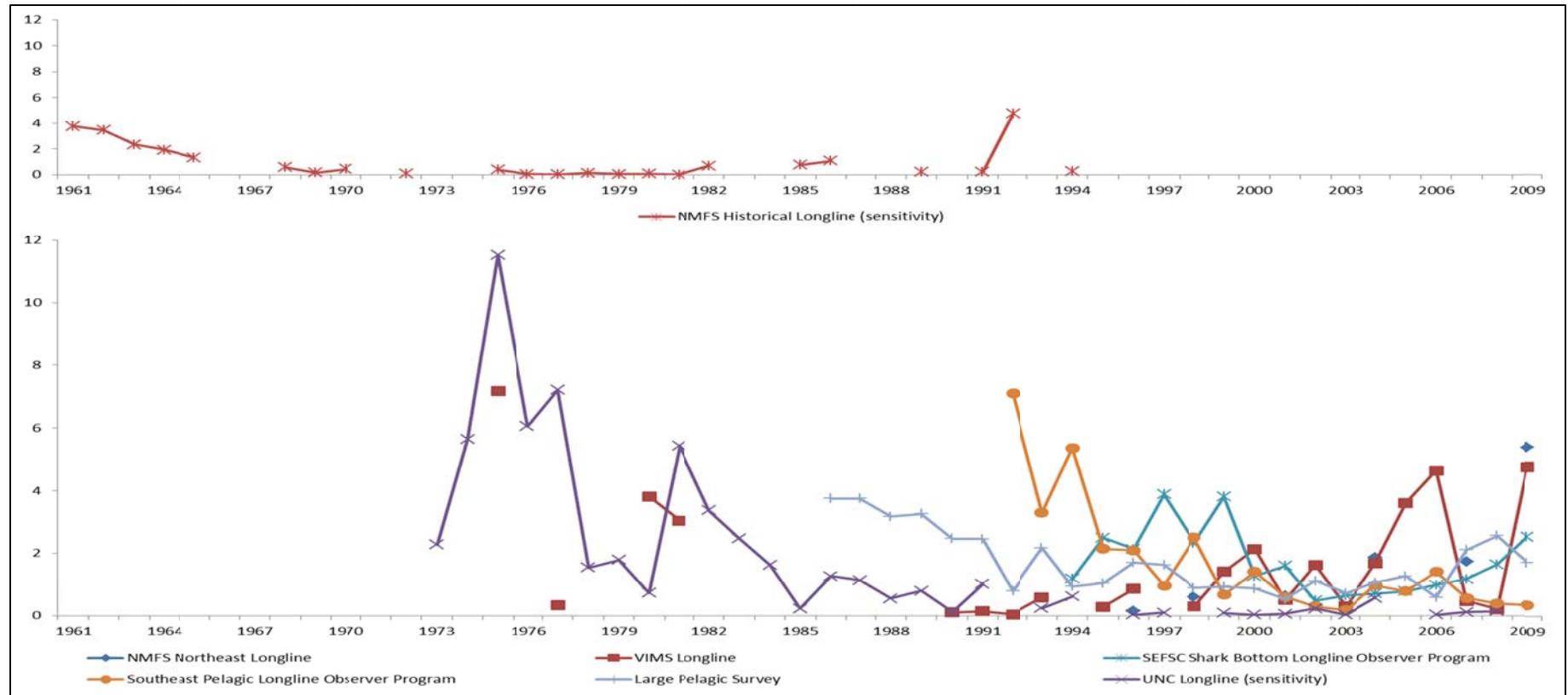
**Figure 5.8.5.** Approximate linear coverage of specific abundance indices for sandbar sharks (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*) along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean.



**Figure 5.8.6.** Plots of mean yearly CPUE (middle and bottom graphs) for each index recommended for sandbar sharks (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*) by the working group. Values were normalized to a common scale by dividing yearly CPUE of each index by the mean CPUE (across all indices) for those years common to all indices. The NMFS Historical Longline index was plotted separately (top graph) because several of the other sandbar shark indices had few or no years in common with the index, thereby preventing normalization to a common scale. The NMFS Historical Longline index was normalized by dividing the yearly CPUEs by the mean of the series.



**Figure 5.8.7.** Approximate linear coverage of specific abundance indices for dusky sharks (*Carcharhinus obscurus*) along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean.



**Figure 5.8.8.** Plots of mean yearly CPUE for each index recommended for dusky sharks (*Carcharhinus obscurus*) by the working group. Values were normalized to a common scale by dividing yearly CPUE of each index by the mean CPUE (across all indices) for those years common to all indices. The NMFS Historical Longline index was plotted separately (top graph) because several of the other Dusky shark indices had few or no years in common with that index, thereby preventing normalization to a common scale. The NMFS Historical Longline index was normalized by dividing the yearly CPUEs by the mean of the series.

## 5.9. Appendix: Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Panama City Gillnet (SEDAR21-DW-01)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
- B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
- C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
✓			
✓			
✓			

### 3E. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
- B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
- E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
- F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
- G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
			✓
			✓

### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
- B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
- C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
- D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
- E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
- F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
- G. Report convergence statistics.

			✓
			✓
			✓
✓			
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓

### Working Group Comments:

#### 2B. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
			✓
✓			
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

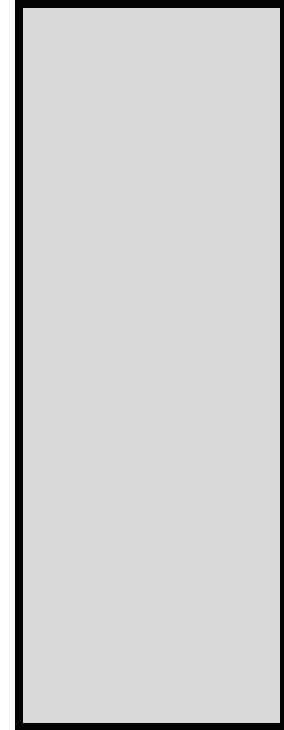
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/10	accept as is		
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Blacknose Gulf of Mexico adult index - recommended for model base run (ranking=3)

Blacknose Gulf of Mexico juvenile index - recommended for model base run (ranking=3)

Sandbar Gulf of Mexico juvenile index - recommended for model base run (ranking=4)

Data used to construct these indices were collected in a fishery independent sampling program. The index covered a relatively small geographic area, however, because it was a fishery independent program the limitations of fishery dependent data were not present. The time series was fairly lengthy, 1996-2009, with three years of missing data in the blacknose adult index. Only a single year of data was missing from the sandbar index. The blacknose juvenile index had no missing years of data.

The working group recommended these indices for use in base runs of the models. The indices' rankings were relatively low due to the limited spatial coverage of the indices and the lesser importance of the northern Gulf of Mexico as juvenile habitat compared to some Atlantic estuaries.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: SEFSC Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-02)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

3E confidential data

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
✓			
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
		✓	
			✓

### Working Group Comments:

- 1B. AOD  
2E. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

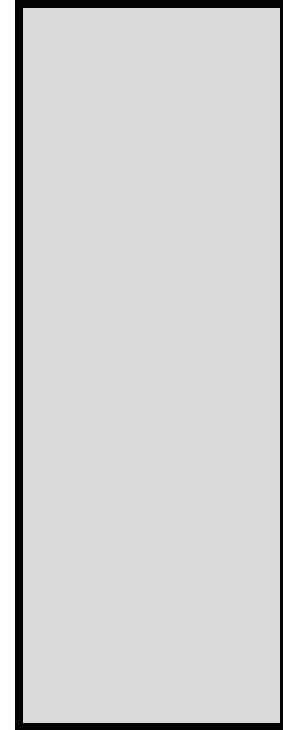
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	5/21/10	split SA/GOM sandb	6/23/10	
<b>Revision</b>	6/23/10			

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### *Justification of Working Group Recommendation*

Sandbar - recommend for use in base run of model (ranking=2)

Dusky - recommend for use in base run of model (ranking=1)

Blacknose - recommend for use in base run of model (ranking=4)

Data used to construct these indices was fishery dependent, observer reported data. Observed vessels were in the directed shark fishery. For sandbar sharks, those vessels included in the experimental fishery (begun in 2008) had 100% observer coverage. The data time series is long (1994-2009) compared to many of the other data sets. In addition, the index covers the area from Louisiana to North Carolina and is among the more geographically extensive indices.

The working group did have some concern with the large increase in CPUE during 2009 in the sandbar index. There was some discussion that the increase may not be real, but was an artifact of management decisions (i.e. change in catchability with implementation of the experimental fishery). Other indices also had increases in cpue during 2009, however. The working group did not recommend a reanalysis of those data other than splitting the index into Gulf of Mexico and south Atlantic indices.

The working group recommended that the indices constructed for each species be included in base runs of the models. That decision was based upon the long time series, large geographic coverage, and that the data were observer reported from the directed fishery. The blacknose shark index was ranked lower because that species was not targeted by the shark bottom longline fishery.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Drift Gillnet Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-03)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
			✓
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

3C,D. AOD  
3E. confidential data

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
			✓
		✓	
		✓	
	✓		
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓

### Working Group Comments:

#### 2B. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

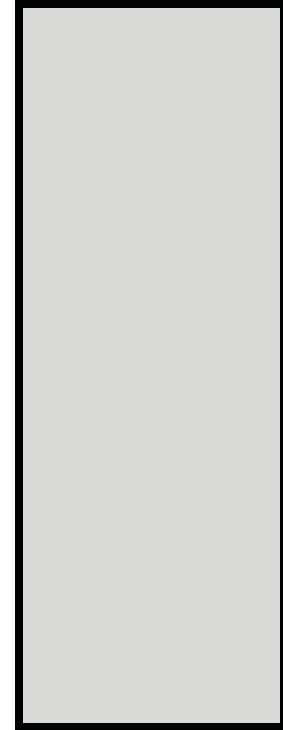
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/10	accept as is		
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Blacknose - recommend for use in base model run (ranking=4)

This index was constructed using fishery dependent observer data, was a relatively long time series (1993-2007), and is limited to the south Atlantic. The working group recommended this index for a base model run because of the length of the time series and the spatial scale of the index. Although the data were fishery dependent, they were reported from observers and were believed to be more accurate than self-reported data. The low ranking of the index was due to the data being fishery dependent.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Sink Gillnet Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-04)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

3D. AOD

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓

### Working Group Comments:

2B,D,E. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
		✓	
		✓	
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

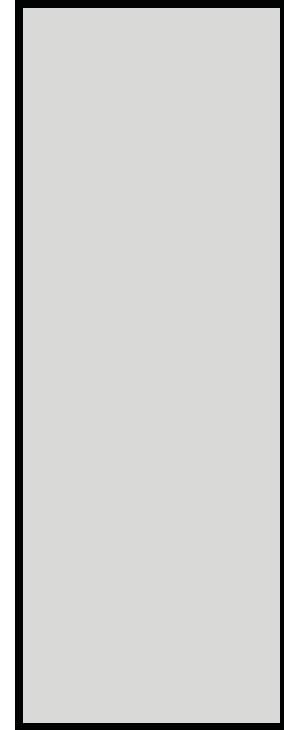
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/04/10	limit to SA	6/23/10	
<b>Revision</b>	6/23/10			

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Blacknose - recommended for model sensitivity run (ranking=1)

The time series of this index is short, therefore the working group recommended that the index be used in a model sensitivity run. The index constructed using coastal logbook data was recommended for the base model run. Those two indices track the same portion of the blacknose population, those animal caught in the south Atlantic fishery. Although the working group recognized that observer data is preferred to self-reported data, the available time series of observer data was considered too short for construction of an informative index of abundance. With additional years of data, however, the sink gill net observer data will be useful for index construction.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Southeast Pelagic Longline Observer Program (SEDAR21-DW-08)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

### 3A-D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
	✓		
	✓		

**Working Group Comments:**

### 2B-E. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
		✓	
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.

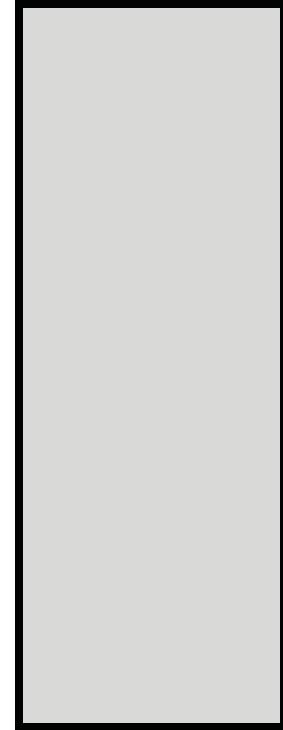
Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

**Working Group Comments:**

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	5/27/10	use observer series	N/A	
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Sandbar - recommended for use in base model run (ranking=2)  
Dusky - recommended for use in base model run (ranking=2)

The data set used to construct these indices contains fishery dependent (commercial longline) data reported by observers. Species misidentification is therefore minimized, while effort and location are accurately reported. Spatial coverage of this index included the entire Gulf of Mexico and US Atlantic coast (matching the largest geographic range among the indices presented). The observer coverage of the pelagic longline fishery was 4-8%. Given the long time series, large spatial coverage, and accuracy of the data the working group recommended these indices for use in a base run of the models.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Southeast Pelagic Longline Logbook (SEDAR21-DW-08)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

### 3A-D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
	✓		
	✓		

**Working Group Comments:**

### 2B-E. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
		✓	
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.

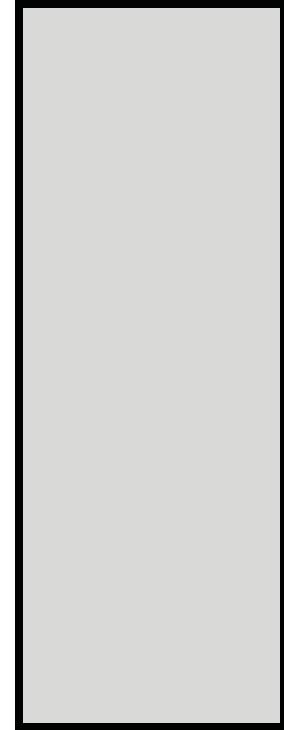
Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

**Working Group Comments:**

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	5/27/10	use observer series		
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### *Justification of Working Group Recommendation*

Sandbar - recommended for model sensitivity run (ranking=2)

The data set consists of fishery dependent (commercial longline) self-reported data. All self-reported data issues (e.g. species misidentification) are present. Data are set based with set location reported to the minute of latitude and longitude, however, suggesting that effort and fishing location were more accurately reported than in some other self-reported data sets. Spatial coverage of this index included the entire Gulf of Mexico and US Atlantic coast (matching the largest geographic range among the indices presented). The working group recommended this index for a sensitivity run of the model due to the many limitations of self-reported data and because an index constructed using observer data from this fishery was available.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: MRFSS (SEDAR21-DW-11)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
	✓		

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
	✓		

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
			✓
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## 2B. AOD

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		

### Working Group Comments:

2B,D. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

	✓		
	✓		
			✓
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

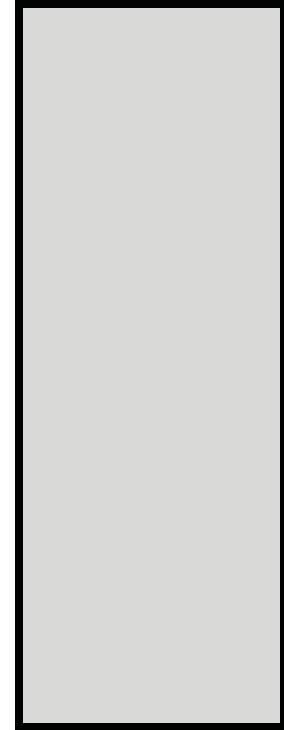
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/10	not recommended		
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

The working group did not recommend the use of indices constructed using MRFSS data. The working group did recognize that the indices were produced properly using the available data. The limitations of those self-reported data, acquired during dockside interviews, were believed to be too significant for the indices to be recommended for use, however.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: VIMS Longline (SEDAR21-DW-18)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
		✓	
		✓	

### Working Group Comments:

1B,C. AOD  
2A,B,D,E. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

		✓	
		✓	
			✓
		✓	
		✓	
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

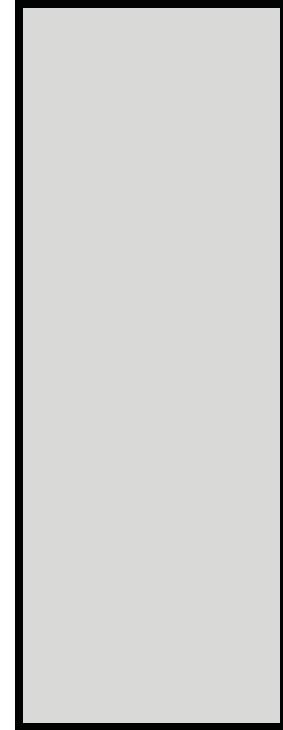
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report

B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/10	rerun w/100% pos	????	
<b>Revision</b>	???	accept as revised		

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Sandbar - recommended for model base run (ranking=2)

Dusky - recommended for model base run (ranking=3)

The working group recommended that these data be reanalyzed with 100% positive years included in the time series. The working group recognized that the Chesapeake Bay includes important juvenile/pupping habitat for sandbar and dusky sharks. These indices were constructed using data collected from fixed stations at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay. Sampling has been ongoing since 1975 using consistent methods. Although the spatial scale of these indices were limited, the working group recommended the indices be used in model base runs because of the length of the time series, the sampling location, and the consistent survey design.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Dauphin Island Sea Lab Bottom Longline (SEDAR21-DW-25)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

1C. group recommends excluding stations within Mobile Bay and those beyond 20 meters

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

### 3A-D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
	✓	✓	
		✓	
			✓
	✓		
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓

**Working Group Comments:**

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
	✓		
			✓
	✓		
	✓		
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

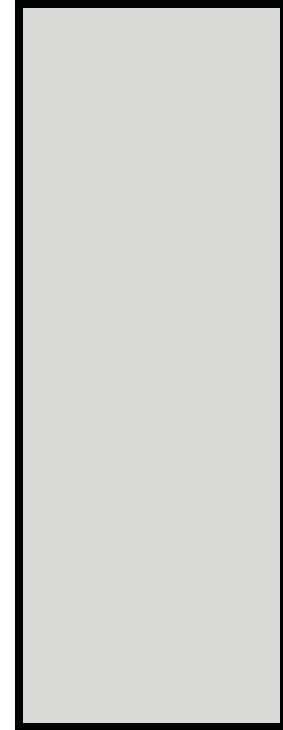
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

**Working Group Comments:**

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report

B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/4/10	revise (see below)	6/23/10	
<b>Revision</b>	6/23/10	base run		

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Blacknose - Gulf of Mexico - recommend for base model run (ranking=5)

Spatially limited, temporally limited, but is a fishery independent survey. GOM blacknose indices are few and no reason to exclude this index. Revise by excluding stations within Mobile Bay and those beyond 20 meters depth.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: NMFS COASTSPAN Longline (SEDAR21-DW-27)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

### 3B,C,D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

			✓
			✓
			✓

**Working Group Comments:**

2B,D. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
	✓		
			✓
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

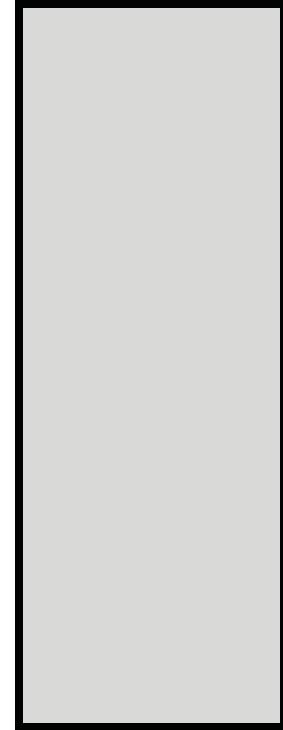
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

**Working Group Comments:**

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/22/2010	see below		
<b>Revision</b>		base		

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

DW-27 - Delaware Bay juvenile sandbars

workshop recommendations: run with new code and also split out yoy and age 1+ as done in last assessment.

Time series recommended for base run. This series (all three - yoy, age 1+ and total juvenile sandbar sharks) was used as base in the last stock assessment. Since that time this time series has been updated through 2009 giving it a nine year time span. This is a standardized survey which uses random stratified sampling based on depth within geographic regions and covers the entire Delaware Bay. This bay is one of two principle nursery areas for the sandbar shark in east coast waters of the U.S. The CVs look great and this time series provides a great juvenile sandbar shark index.

Since all three Delaware Bay indices were used in the last stock assessment and the total juvenile index is a combination of the yoy and age 1+ indices, it may be beneficial to use the total juvenile sandbar shark index for continuity and the yoy and age 1+ indices in the base run.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: NMFS Northeast Longline (SEDAR21-DW-28)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

3A.B.C.D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

			✓
			✓
			✓

**Working Group Comments:**

2B,D. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
	✓		
			✓
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

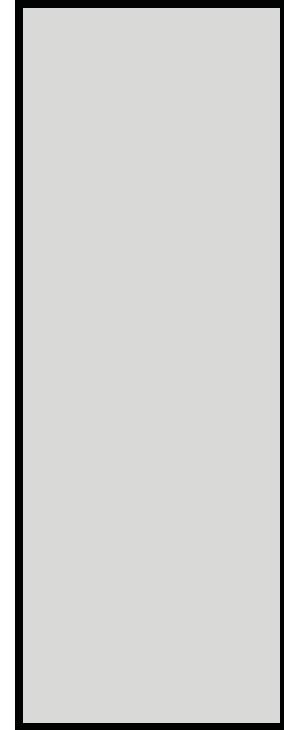
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

**Working Group Comments:**

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/22/10	rerun with new code	6/23/10	
<b>Revision</b>	6/23/10	base		

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

DW28 - NE LL

Sandbar - include in base run (ranking=2)

Dusky - include in base run (ranking=1)

This time series was recommended for use in base analyses for both sandbar and dusky sharks. Even though this survey is conducted at fixed stations, it is a highly standardized survey and covers a large portion of both the dusky and sandbar shark's geographic range (off the Florida Keys to New Jersey coastal waters). Sandbar and dusky sharks are the primary shark species caught during this coastal shark longline survey due to the timing of the survey with their migration up the coast. During the last stock assessment for these species, this time series was used for sensitivity analyses. Since then, this time series has been updated with data through 2009, and included recovered surface water temperature and depth data.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: GA COASTSPAN Longline / GADNR Red Drum Longline (SEDAR21-DW-29)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

### 3B,C,D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

			✓
			✓
			✓

**Working Group Comments:**

2B,D. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
	✓		
			✓
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

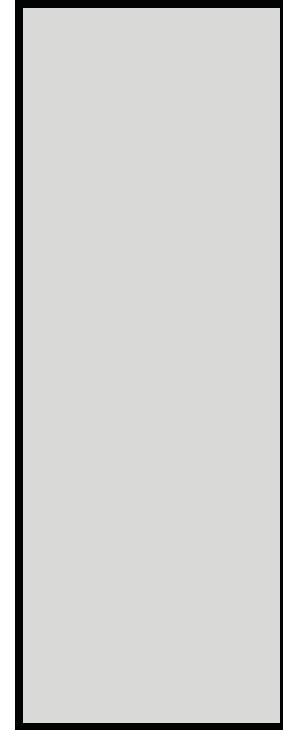
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

**Working Group Comments:**

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)




	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/2010	run using new code		
<b>Revision</b>		see below		

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

##### DW-29 GADNR red drum and GA COASTSPAN surveys

Sandbar (red drum survey) - Not recommended.

The model diagnostic plots reveal that the residual positive catch distribution is not normally distributed. This is a relatively new survey (3 year time series) and as the time series develops it may provide a useful index in future assessments. At this time it is recommended that GADNR continues to collect sandbar shark catch information from their red drum survey and submit it to future SEDAR data workshops for further evaluation.

Blacknose (red drum survey) - Recommended for base.

Even though this is a short time series (3 years), model diagnostics are acceptable, the CVs look good and it covers the majority of the blacknose shark size range from yoy to adult. This time series also samples an area of the blacknose shark distribution not covered by other time series

Sandbar (GA COASTSPAN) - Recommended for base.

This time series was not available during the last sandbar shark assessment. This time series spans nine years and provides a juvenile sandbar shark index for Georgia's coastal waters. This index provides information on a portion of the US Atlantic sandbar population not sampled by other surveys because it is conducted in GA waters during the summer months when many of the sandbar juveniles have migrated north to cooler waters

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: SC COASTSPAN Longline / SCDNR Red Drum Longline (SEDAR21-DW-30)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

### 3B,C,D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓

**Working Group Comments:**

2B,D. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
	✓		
			✓
			✓
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

**Working Group Comments:**

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.


E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report

			✓
			✓

B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/2010	run with new code		
<b>Revision</b>		see below		

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### *Justification of Working Group Recommendation*

DW-30 - Sandbar (SC COASTSPAN) - Recommended for base. This time series was not available during the last sandbar shark assessment. The model diagnostics and the CVs look good. This index provides information on a portion of the US Atlantic sandbar population not sampled by other surveys. It is conducted in SC waters during summer months when many sandbar juveniles have migrated north to cooler waters.

DW-30 - Sandbar (SCDNR red drum - hist (98-06) - Recommended for base. This time series was not available during the last sandbar shark assessment. The time series spans nine years and covers the majority of the sandbar shark's size range. The model diagnostics and CVs look good. In addition it also provides information on a portion of the US Atlantic sandbar population not sampled by other surveys because it is conducted in SC waters during the summer months when many of the sandbar juveniles have migrated north to cooler waters.

DW-30 - Blacknose (SCDNR red drum - hist (98-06) - Recommended for base. This time series was used as base in the last blacknose assessment. Since last used it has been updated through 2006 (the final year of this time series before gear and sampling design changes) and includes recovered depth data. The model diagnostics and CVs look good. This time series also samples an area of the blacknose shark distribution not covered by other time series.

DW-30 - Sandbar and Blacknose (SCDNR red drum - new (07-09) - Not recommended. The model diagnostic plots reveal the residual positive catch distribution is not normally distributed. This is a relatively new survey (3 year time series) and as it develops it should provide a useful index for future assessments. It is recommended that SCDNR continues to collect sandbar shark catch information from their red drum survey and submit it to future SEDAR data workshops for further evaluation.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: NMFS Historical Longline (SEDAR21-DW-31)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

3A.B.C.D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

			✓
			✓
			✓

**Working Group Comments:**

2B,D. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
	✓		
			✓
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

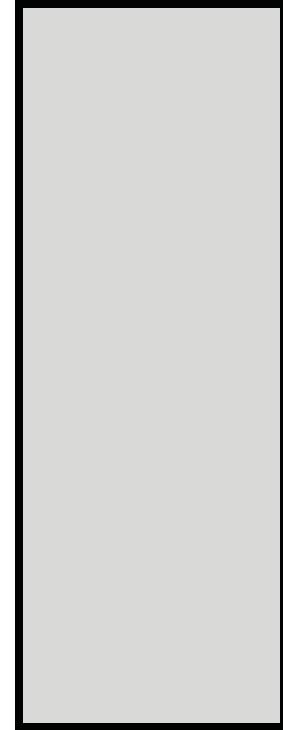
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

**Working Group Comments:**

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/22/10	rerun with new code	6/23/10	
<b>Revision</b>	6/23/10	sensitivity		

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Sandbar - recommended for sensitivity model run (ranking=1).  
Dusky - recommended for sensitivity model run (ranking=1).

These indices were not recommended for base runs of the models due to small sample size and inconsistent sampling effort over the entire US south Atlantic. The proportion of positive dusky shark sets was low, approximately 9% over all years. Although the time series was long (1961-1996), total sets in many years was low. The highest number of sets in any year was 74, however, in most years fewer than 30 sets were completed. The working group was concerned that so few sets per year may not be sufficient to adequately follow the trends in the sandbar and dusky shark populations over the broad geographic range of the survey. In future data workshops for these species, it may be beneficial to restrict the survey data to the waters off the northeast US.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: UNC Longline (SEDAR21-DW-33)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

### 3B,C,D. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

			✓
			✓
			✓

**Working Group Comments:**

2B,D. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

			✓
		✓	
			✓
	✓		
			✓
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

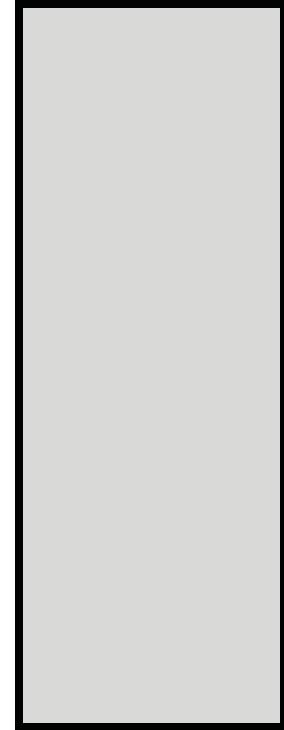
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
----------------	--------	------------	----------

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

**Working Group Comments:**

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/22/2010	rerun with new code		
<b>Revision</b>	6/24/2010			

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

##### DW-33 -UNC LL - Blacknose - base

Even though the UNC LL survey is only two fixed stations at the northern end of the blacknose range, this species was regularly encountered during the survey years. This time series is recommended for base because of the long time series and lack of blacknose data available in the Atlantic. This time series was used as base in the 2007 stock assessment for blacknose sharks. The current time series has been updated with data through 2009, including recovered temperature data and data corrections detailing missing water hauls and missing or incorrect information pertaining to individual animal records, since it was used in the last stock assessment.

##### DW-33 -UNC LL - Dusky - sensitivity

Dusky sharks are a good portion of the overall UNC catch but they are transient in the area sampled and could easily be missed by the two fixed stations. There are a few years during the time series when there were no dusky catch throughout the entire year. Because this is such a long time series, dusky time series are scarce, and dusky sharks are only second to the blacknose in numbers caught throughout the lifetime of the survey, it is recommended that this time series be used in sensitivity analyses.

##### DW-33 - UNC LL - Sandbar - not recommended

As with dusky sharks, sandbar sharks are transient in this area and many are likely to bypass the sampling area during their migrations. The overall and yearly proportions of positive sets is low and there are numerous years without any sandbar shark catch. Due to the limited sampling area and the abundance of other time series available for this species, it is not recommended to use this time series for sandbar sharks.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Mote Marine Lab Longline (SEDAR21-DW-34)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
	✓		
			✓
✓			

## Working Group Comments:

Working paper DW34 describes survey design

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
- B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
- C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

	Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
- B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
- E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
- F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
- G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
		✓	
	✓		
	✓		

## 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
- B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
- C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
- D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
- E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
- F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
- G. Report convergence statistics.

			✓
			✓
			✓
	✓		
	✓		
✓			
	✓		✓

## Working Group Comments:

3A-G. AOD, indices from this data set were produced at the data workshop and methodology for constructing those indices was not included in the working paper. Index methods were reported verbally by the analyst.

4E,G. AOD

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		

### Working Group Comments:

1A-C. AOD  
2A-F. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


Model Results A,  
B. AOD.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

	✓		
	✓		

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/25/10	accept as prepared	N/A	
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Blacknose GOM (longline index) - recommended for use in a base model run (ranking=3)

The data set included longline, drumline, and gillnet data. Only the longline data were useful for constructing an index of abundance. Analyses were conducted during the data workshop due to late arrival of the data.

These data were fisheries independent, collected during a survey using standardized methods. The ranking was based upon the relatively short time series and limited spatial coverage of the survey.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: NMFS Southeast Bottom Longline (SEDAR21-DW-39)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
- B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
- C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
✓			
✓			
✓			

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
- B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
- E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
- F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
- G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
			✓
			✓
			✓

### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
- B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
- C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
- D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
- E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
- F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
- G. Report convergence statistics.

			✓
			✓
			✓
✓			
			✓
	✓		
	✓		

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
		✓	
	✓		
		✓	

**Working Group Comments:**

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

		✓	
	✓		
		✓	
	✓		
	✓		
		✓	

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

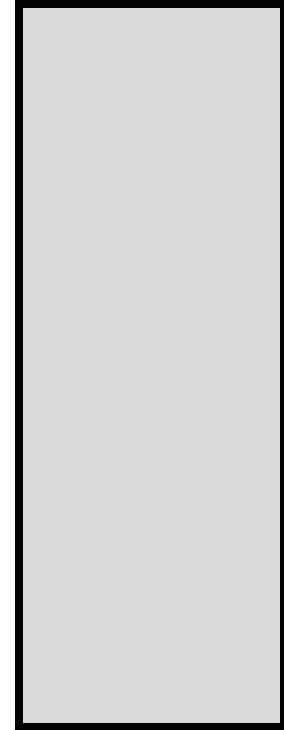
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

**Working Group Comments:**

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report

B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/10	accept as submitted		
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

This is a fisheries independent data set that includes a long time series of data and large spatial coverage (TX-NC).

Blacknose south Atlantic - recommend for use in base model (ranking=1)

Blacknose Gulf of Mexico - recommend for use in base model (ranking=1)

Blacknose SA & GOM - recommend for use in base model (ranking=1)

Sandbar SA & GOM - recommend for use in base model (ranking=1)

Dusky south Atlantic - do not use due to very small sample size (11 individuals)

Dusky Gulf of Mexico - do not use due to very small sample size (11 individuals)

Dusky SA & GOM - do not use due to very small sample size (11 individuals)

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Coastal Fishery Logbook Gillnet (SEDAR21-DW-40)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## Working Group Comments:

2D unknown, data are pounds landed no size data reported

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
- B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
- C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
✓			
	✓		

2B,C No size limit, used open season, No trip limit used as there was no way to account for number of sharks caught (1999-2009 limit of 16 scs/pelagic sharks for combined/trip for incidental permit holders).  
 3A-E. confidential data  
 4F,G. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
- B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
- E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
- F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
- G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓
			✓

### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
- B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
- C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
- D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
- E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
- F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
- G. Report convergence statistics.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
			✓

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
		✓	
		✓	

### Working Group Comments:

- 1B. Confidential data  
1C. AOD  
2B,D,E. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
		✓	
			✓
		✓	
		✓	
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

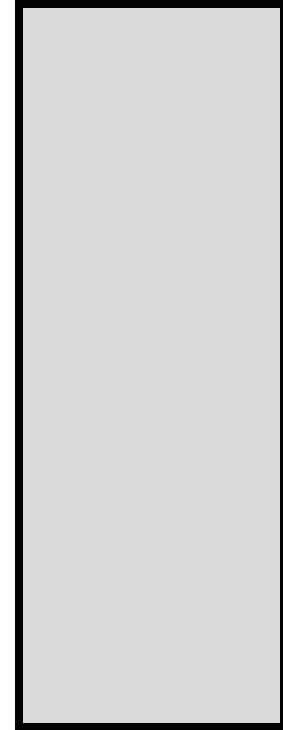
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	06/24/10	Accept	NA	
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### *Justification of Working Group Recommendation*

Blacknose fisheries dependent gillnet index was recommended for base case due to longer time series data than sink gillnet observer data. Those two indices were constructed using fishery dependent data from the same fishery. (ranking=5)

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Coastal Fishery Logbook Longline (Sandbar) (SEDAR21-DW-41)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## Working Group Comments:

2D unknown, data are pounds landed no size data reported

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
- B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
- C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
✓			
	✓		

2B,C add comment  
3A-E. confidential  
data  
4F,G. AOD

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
- B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
- E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
- F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
- G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
		✓	
			✓
			✓

### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
- B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
- C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
- D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
- E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
- F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
- G. Report convergence statistics.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
			✓

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
		✓	
		✓	

### Working Group Comments:

1B. Confidential data

1C. AOD

2B,D,E. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
		✓	
			✓
		✓	
		✓	
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

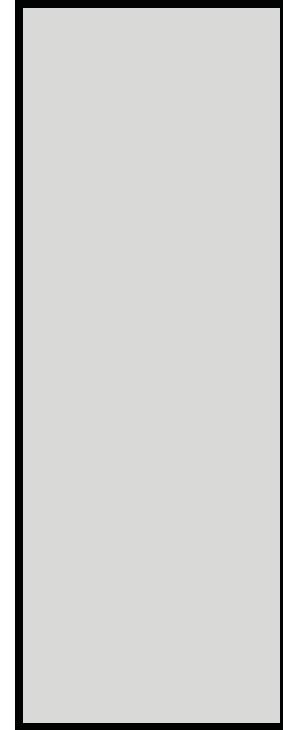
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)


	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/10	accept as submitted		
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Sandbar - this index was recommended for use in a sensitivity model run (ranking=1).

This data set includes fishery dependent, self-reported data. The time series of these data is long (1992-2007) and the spatial coverage is broad (TX-NC), however observer data are available for the fishery. The working group recommended the index constructed from those observer data for use in a base run of the model rather than the index constructed using self-reported data. The working group believed that observer data were more accurate than self-reported data.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: NMFS SEAMAP Groundfish Trawl (SEDAR21-DW-43)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.


## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

✓			
✓			
✓			

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
- B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
- C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

	Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

3A-D. AOD

4A. general Bayesian  
Lo et al. method

4G. AOD.

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
- B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
- D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
- E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
- F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
- G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
	✓		
			✓
			✓
			✓

### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
- B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
- C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
- D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
- E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
- F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
- G. Report convergence statistics.

✓			✓
			✓
			✓
✓			
✓			
		✓	

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
✓			
✓			
✓			

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

✓			
✓			
✓			
✓			
✓			
✓			

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

✓			
✓			
✓			
✓			
✓			

### 4. Zero-inflated model

- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.

✓			
✓			
✓			

## Working Group Comments:

Frequentist diagnostics were not applicable for this Bayesian analysis.

Diagnostics examined included: posterior probabilities and credible intervals. Also examined, and judged to be sufficient, were mixing of the model and burn-in period.

*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

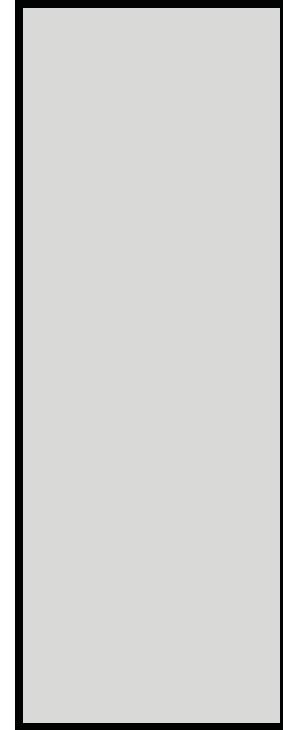
## Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

✓			
✓			



## MODEL RESULTS

A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report

B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)




	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/2010	accept as prepared	N/A	
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Blacknose GOM - recommended for use in base model run (ranking=2)

These data were collected from a fishery independent survey. The ranking was based upon the relatively extensive spatial coverage (TX-AL) and long time series (1987-2009) of those data. The survey used standardized methods with all changes in methodology known and accounted for in the analysis.

# Evaluation of Abundance Indices for SEDAR 21: Large Pelagic Survey (SEDAR21-DW-44)

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DATA SOURCE

### 1. Fishery Independent Indices

- A. Describe the survey design (e.g. fixed sampling sites, random stratified sampling), location, seasons/months and years of sampling.
- B. Describe sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, soak time etc.)
- C. Describe any changes in sampling methodology (e.g. gear, vessel, sample design etc.)
- D. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- E. What species or species assemblages are targeted by this survey (e.g. red snapper, reef fish, pelagic).
- F. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

## Working Group Comments:

### 2. Fishery Dependent Indices

- A. Describe the data source and type of fishery (e.g. commercial handline, commercial longline, recreational hook and line etc.).
- B. Describe any changes to reporting requirements, variables reported, etc.
- C. Describe the variables reported in the data set (e.g. location, time, temperature, catch, effort etc.).
- D. Describe the size/age range that the index applies to. Include supporting figures (e.g. size comp) if available.

			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓

## METHODS

### 1. Data Reduction and Exclusions

- A. Describe any data exclusions (e.g. gears, fishing modes, sampling areas etc.). Report the number of records removed and justify removal.
- B. Describe data reduction techniques (if any) used to address targeting (e.g. Stephens and MacCall, 2004; gear configuration, species assemblage etc.).
- C. Discuss procedures used to identify outliers. How many were identified? Were they excluded?

			✓
			✓
✓			

## **Working Group Comments:**

3E confidential data

## 2. Management Regulations (for FD Indices)

- A. Provide (or cite) history of management regulations (e.g. bag limits, size limits, trip limits, closures etc.).
  - B. Describe the effects (if any) of management regulations on CPUE
  - C. Discuss methods used (if any) to minimize the effects of management measures on the CPUE series.

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

### 3. Describe Analysis Dataset (after exclusions and other treatments)

- A. Provide tables and/or figures of number of observations by factors (including year, area, etc.) and interaction terms.
  - B. Include tables and/or figures of number of positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - C. Include tables and/or figures of the proportion positive observations by factors and interaction terms.
  - D. Include tables and/or figures of average (unstandardized) CPUE by factors and interaction terms.
  - E. Include annual maps of locations of survey sites (or fishing trips) and associated catch rates **OR** supply the raw data needed to construct these maps (Observation, Year, Latitude, Longitude (or statistical grid, area), Catch, Effort).
  - F. Describe the effort variable and the units. If more than one effort variable is present in the dataset, justify selection.
  - G. What are the units of catch (e.g. numbers or biomass, whole weight, gutted weight, kilograms, pounds).

			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
✓			
			✓
			✓

#### 4. Model Standardization

- A. Describe model structure (e.g. delta-lognormal)
  - B. Describe construction of GLM components (e.g. forward selection from null etc.)
  - C. Describe inclusion criteria for factors and interactions terms.
  - D. Were YEAR\*FACTOR interactions included in the model? If so, how (e.g. fixed effect, random effect)? Were random effects tested for significance using a likelihood ratio test?
  - E. Provide a table summarizing the construction of the GLM components.
  - F. Summarize model statistics of the mixed model formulation(s) (e.g. log likelihood, AIC, BIC etc.)
  - G. Report convergence statistics.

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS

*Comment: Other model structures are possible and acceptable. Please provide appropriate diagnostics to the CPUE indices working group.*

### 1. Binomial Component

- A. Include plots of the chi-square residuals by factor.
- B. Include plots of predicted and observed proportion of positive trips by year and factor (e.g. year\*area)
- C. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
		✓	
			✓

### Working Group Comments:

- 1B. AOD  
2E. AOD

### 2. Lognormal/Gamma Component

- A. Include histogram of log(CPUE) or a histogram of the residuals of the model on CPUE. Overlay the expected distribution.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.
- F. Include plots of the residuals by factor

Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete
			✓
			✓
			✓
			✓
		✓	
			✓

### 3. Poisson Component

- A. Report overdispersion parameter and other fit statistics (e.g. chi-square / degrees of freedom).
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot – (e.g. Student deviance residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.
- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.


*The feasibility of this diagnostic is still under review.*

### 4. Zero-inflated model

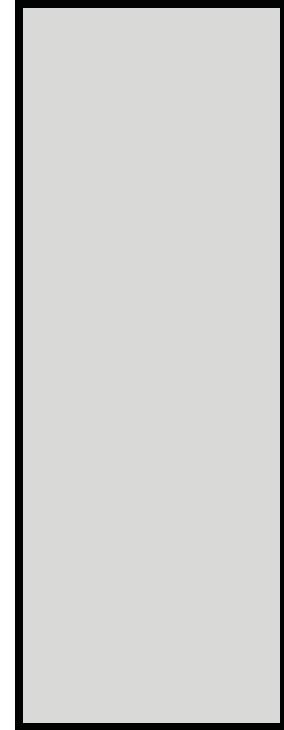
- A. Include ROC curve to quantify goodness of fit.
- B. Include plots describing error distribution (e.g. Studentized residuals vs. linear predictor).
- C. Include QQ-plot (e.g. Student dev. residuals vs. theoretical quantiles), Overlay expected distribution.


Not Applicable	Absent	Incomplete	Complete

### Working Group Comments:

## MODEL DIAGNOSTICS (CONT.)

- D. Include diagnostic plot for variance function (e.g. square root of std residuals vs. fitted values). Overlay expected distribution.
- E. Include diagnostic plot for link function (e.g. linear response variable vs. linear predictor). Overlay expected distribution.

## MODEL RESULTS

- A. Tables of Nominal CPUE, Standardized CPUE, Observations, Positive Observations, Proportion Positive Observations and Coefficients of Variation (CVs). Other statistics may also be appropriate to report
- B. Figure of Nominal and Standardized Indices with measure of variance (i.e. CVs).

			✓
			✓

## IF MULTIPLE MODEL STRUCTURES WERE CONSIDERED:

*(Note: this is always recommended but required when model diagnostics are poor.)*

1. Plot of resulting indices and estimates of variance
2. Table of model statistics (e.g. AIC criteria)

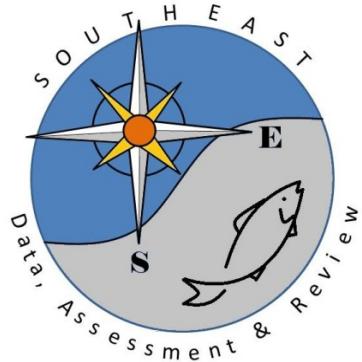

	<i>Date Received</i>	<i>Workshop Recommendation</i>	<i>Revision Deadline</i> ***	<i>Author and Rapporteur Signatures</i>
<b>First Submission</b>	6/21/2010	accept as is		
<b>Revision</b>				

*The revision deadline is negotiated by the author, the SEDAR coordinator and the CPUE rapporteur. The author **DOES NOT** commit to any **LEGAL OBLIGATION** by agreeing to submit a manuscript before this deadline. The maximum penalty for failure to submit a revised document prior to the submission deadline is rejection of the CPUE series.*

#### ***Justification of Working Group Recommendation***

Sandbar - recommend for use in base model (ranking=5)  
Dusky - recommend for use base model (ranking=4)

These data are fishery dependent, reported by recreational fishers during dockside or telephone interviews. Some of those data were reported from fishing tournaments, therefore size/age composition of reported catch may be affected. The working group recommended that these indices be included in base model runs, but with low weighting due to data concerns (self-reported fishery dependent, collected during tournaments).



# SEDAR

Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review

---

SEDAR 21

HMS Atlantic Blacknose Shark

## SECTION III: Assessment Process Report

April 2011

**NOTE: Modifications to the model results reported in this report were made during the Review Workshop held 18-22 April 2011. For complete results reflecting those changes, please see the Addendum of this Stock Assessment Report (Section VI).**

SEDAR  
4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201  
North Charleston, SC 29405

## Table of Contents

1. WORKSHOP PROCEEDINGS .....	4
1.1. INTRODUCTION.....	4
1.1.1. Workshop time and Place .....	4
1.1.2. Terms of Reference.....	4
1.1.3. List of Participants .....	6
1.1.4. List of Assessment Process Working and Reference Papers .....	8
1.2. PANEL RECOMMENDATIONS AND COMMENTS .....	8
1.2.1. Term of Reference 1 .....	8
1.2.2. Term of Reference 2 .....	8
1.2.3. Term of Reference 3 .....	9
1.2.4. Term of Reference 4 .....	9
1.2.5. Term of Reference 5 .....	9
1.2.6. Term of Reference 6 .....	9
1.2.7. Term of Reference 7 .....	9
1.2.8. Term of Reference 8 .....	10
1.2.9. Term of Reference 9 .....	10
1.2.10. Term of Reference 10.....	10
2. DATA REVIEW AND UPDATE .....	10
2.1. CATCHES.....	10
2.1.1. Commercial Landings.....	11
2.1.2. Recreational catches.....	11
2.1.3. Commercial Bottom Longline Discards .....	11
2.1.4. Shrimp Trawl Bycatch .....	11
2.2. LENGTH COMPOSITIONS, AGE COMPOSITIONS, AND SELECTIVITIES .....	12
2.2.1. Catches .....	13
2.2.2. Indices of relative abundance.....	13
2.3. INDICES OF RELATIVE ABUNDANCE .....	14
2.4. LIFE HISTORY INPUTS .....	14
2.5. REFERENCES.....	15
2.6. TABLES.....	16

2.7. FIGURES .....	22
3. STOCK ASSESSMENT MODEL(S) AND RESULTS .....	26
3.1. MODEL 1: STATE- SPACE AGE-STRUCTURED PRODUCTION MODEL (ASPM)	
26	
3.1.1. Overview.....	26
3.1.2. Data Sources .....	26
3.1.3. Model Configuration and Equations .....	26
3.1.4. Parameter Estimation .....	31
3.1.5. Uncertainty and Measures of Precision .....	32
3.1.6. Benchmark/Reference points methods .....	36
3.1.7. Projection methods.....	36
3.2. MODEL RESULTS .....	37
3.2.1. Measures of Overall Model Fit .....	37
3.2.2. Parameter estimates and associated measures of uncertainty .....	38
3.2.3. Stock Abundance and Recruitment.....	38
3.2.4. Stock Biomass.....	39
3.2.5. Fishery Selectivity .....	39
3.2.6. Fishing Mortality .....	39
3.2.7. Stock-Recruitment Parameters.....	40
3.2.8. Benchmarks/Reference Points/ABC Values.....	42
3.2.9. Projections.....	42
3.3. DISCUSSION .....	43
3.4. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR DATA COLLECTIONS AND FUTURE RESEARCH	
45	
3.5. REFERENCES.....	45
3.6. TABLES.....	47
3.7. FIGURES .....	70
3.8. APPENDICES.....	91

## 1. WORKSHOP PROCEEDINGS

### 1.1. INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1.1. Workshop time and Place

The SEDAR 21 Assessment Process was held via a series of webinars between September 2010 and January 2011.

#### 1.1.2. Terms of Reference

1. Review data, including any changes since the Data Workshop, and any analyses suggested by the data workshop. Summarize data as used in each assessment model. Provide justification for any deviations from Data Workshop recommendations.
2. Develop population assessment models that are compatible with available data and recommend which model and configuration is deemed most reliable or useful for providing advice. Document all input data, assumptions, and equations.
3. Provide estimates of stock population parameters (fishing mortality, abundance, biomass, selectivity, stock-recruitment relationship, etc); include appropriate and representative measures of precision for parameter estimates.
4. Characterize uncertainty in the assessment and estimated values, considering components such as input data, modeling approach, and model configuration. Provide appropriate measures of model performance, reliability, and ‘goodness of fit’.
5. Provide spawning stock fecundity and stock-recruitment evaluations, including figures and tables of complete parameters.
6. Provide estimates for benchmark and biological reference points, consistent with the Consolidated HMS FMP, proposed FMPs and Amendments, other ongoing or proposed management programs, and National Standards. This may include: evaluating existing reference points, estimating benchmarks or alternative benchmarks, as appropriate, and recommending proxy values.
7. Provide declarations of stock status based on the status determination criteria.
8. Provide stochastic projections of stock status at various harvest or exploitation levels for various timeframes.

9. Project future stock conditions (biomass, abundance, and exploitation) and develop rebuilding schedules, if warranted. Provide the estimated generation time for each unit stock. Stock projections shall be developed in accordance with the following:

A) If stock is overfished:

F=0, F=current, F=Fmsy, Fttarget (OY),

F=Frebuild (max that rebuild is allowed time)

B) If stock is undergoing overfishing:

F=0, F=Fcurrent, F=Fmsy, F=Fttarget (OY),

F=Freduce (different reductions in F that could prevent overfishing, as appropriate)

C) If stock is neither overfished nor undergoing overfishing:

F=Fcurrent, F=Fmsy, F=Fttarget (OY)

10. Provide recommendations for future research and data collection (field and assessment); be as specific as practicable in describing sampling design and sampling intensity and emphasize items which will improve future assessment capabilities and reliability.

11. Prepare an accessible, documented, labeled, and formatted spreadsheet containing all model parameter estimates and all relevant population information resulting from model estimates and any projection and simulation exercises. Include all data included in assessment report tables and all data that support assessment workshop figures.

12. Complete the Assessment Workshop Report (Section III of the SEDAR Stock Assessment Report). Provide a list of tasks that were not completed, who is responsible for completing each task, and when each task will be completed.

### 1.1.3. List of Participants

#### **SEDAR 21: HMS Sandbar, Dusky, and Blacknose Sharks**

##### SEDAR 21 ASSESSMENT WEBINARS ATTENDANCE REPORT

x = present

First	Last	Web1 14-Sep	Web2 16-Sep	Web3 30-Sep	Web4 8-Oct	Web5 22-Oct	Web6 26-Oct	Web7 28-Oct	Web8 2-Nov	Web9 4-Nov	Web10 8-Nov	Web11 10-Nov	Web12 2-Dec	Web13 8-Dec	Web14 11-Jan	Web15 15-Mar
<b>PANELISTS</b>																
Katie	Andrews	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Enric	Cortes	X	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Paul	Conn	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Frank	Hester	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Bill	Gazey	X	X													
Beth	Babcock		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X		
Yan	Jiao		X					X								X
Ivy	Baremore	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Lori	Hale	X	X		X	X			X	X		X				
Michelle	Passerotti	X	X	X	X		X									X
<b>HMS REPRESENTATION</b>																
Jackie	Wilson	X	X	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Steve	Durkee	X	X	X	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Karyl	Brewster-Geisz		X	X	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>STAFF</b>																
Julie	Neer	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
<b>OBSERVERS</b>																
Catherine	Kilduff	X														
Clark	Gray	X		X					X					X	X	X
Rusty	Hudson	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Adam	Pollack	X														
John	Carlson	X							X		X	X		X	X	X
Kevin	McCarthy	X														

April 2011

HMS ATLANTIC BLACKNOSE SHARK

Melissa	Recks		X			X		
Jason	Adriance	X	X	X	X	X		X
Mike	Clark			X	X			
Iris	Ho						X	
Claudia	Friess				X		X	X
David	Stiller							X X

#### 1.1.4. List of Assessment Process Working and Reference Papers

SEDAR21-AP-01	Hierarchical analysis of blacknose, sandbar, and dusky shark CPUE indices	Paul Conn
---------------	---	-----------

### **1.2. PANEL RECOMMENDATIONS AND COMMENTS**

#### 1.2.1. Term of Reference 1

*Review data, including any changes since the Data Workshop, and any analyses suggested by the data workshop. Summarize data as used in each assessment model. Provide justification for any deviations from Data Workshop recommendations.*

Changes to the data and additional analyses following the Data Workshop (DW) are reviewed in Section 2. The main changes to data include 1) combining the shrimp pre-TED and post-TED bycatch series into a single catch stream, 2) changing the 1995 value for commercial net landings from 0 to the geometric mean for the two preceding and subsequent years, 3) using the post-TED selectivity for this newly derived catch stream, 4) developing an approach for calculating total discard mortality for potential use in the SS3 model, and 5) using an approach based on the maximum estimate of survival at age obtained from four life-history invariant methods to generate a vector of natural mortality (M) values. There were also additional analyses undertaken that were not discussed at the DW, including 1) development of age-length keys to transform length-frequency distributions into age-frequency distributions, 2) derivation of selectivity curves from age frequencies, and 3) exploration of the impact of using different methods to estimate M on population parameters derived from a life table.

#### 1.2.2. Term of Reference 2

*Develop population assessment models that are compatible with available data and recommend which model and configuration is deemed most reliable or useful for providing advice. Document all input data, assumptions, and equations.*

The original intent was to move from the age-structured production model (ASPM) used for the last assessment to the Stock Synthesis model (SS3). Since this was the first time that implementation of SS3 was attempted for any species of HMS shark and owing to limited progress in that implementation (due in part to the simultaneous assessment of four stocks of

sharks under SEDAR-21), it was decided that the ASPM would be the primary model used and that the attempt to implement SS3 would be continued after completion of this report. Thus, only the ASPM and its configuration are described more fully in Section 3.1.

#### 1.2.3. Term of Reference 3

*Provide estimates of stock population parameters (fishing mortality, abundance, biomass, selectivity, stock-recruitment relationship, etc); include appropriate and representative measures of precision for parameter estimates.*

Estimates of assessment model parameters and their associated CVs are reported in Section 3.2.

#### 1.2.4. Term of Reference 4

*Characterize uncertainty in the assessment and estimated values, considering components such as input data, modeling approach, and model configuration. Provide appropriate measures of model performance, reliability, and ‘goodness of fit’.*

Uncertainty in the assessment and estimated values is characterized in Section 3.2. Fits to observed catches and relative abundance indices are also provided in section 3.2.

#### 1.2.5. Term of Reference 5

*Provide spawning stock fecundity and stock-recruitment evaluations, including figures and tables of complete parameters.*

Spawning stock fecundity and stock-recruitment evaluations are provided in Section 3.2.

#### 1.2.6. Term of Reference 6

*Provide estimates for benchmark and biological reference points, consistent with the Consolidated HMS FMP, proposed FMPs and Amendments, other ongoing or proposed management programs, and National Standards. This may include: evaluating existing reference points, estimating benchmarks or alternative benchmarks, as appropriate, and recommending proxy values.*

Estimates of benchmark and biological reference points are provided in Section 3.2.

#### 1.2.7. Term of Reference 7

*Provide declarations of stock status based on the status determination criteria.*

Stock status based on the status determination criteria is reported in Section 3.2.

#### 1.2.8. Term of Reference 8

*Provide stochastic projections of stock status at various harvest or exploitation levels for various timeframes.*

Stochastic projections of stock status at various exploitation levels can be found in Section 3.2.

#### 1.2.9. Term of Reference 9

*Project future stock conditions (biomass, abundance, and exploitation) and develop rebuilding schedules, if warranted. Provide the estimated generation time for each unit stock.*

Projections of future stock conditions and rebuilding schedules can be found in Section 3.2.

Estimated generation time is provided in Section 3.2.

#### 1.2.10. Term of Reference 10

*Provide recommendations for future research and data collection (field and assessment); be as specific as practicable in describing sampling design and sampling intensity and emphasize items which will improve future assessment capabilities and reliability.*

Recommendations by the Assessment Panel (AP) for future research and data collection are provided in Section 3.4.

## **2. DATA REVIEW AND UPDATE**

### **2.1. CATCHES**

Two changes were introduced to the catch streams presented and approved at the DW. The first change was to combine the shrimp pre-TED and post-TED bycatch series into a single catch stream. The reason for this change, which was not discussed by the AP, was that in exploratory runs the model was unable to fit those two catch series, probably because the post-TED series had zero catches in 1950-1989 while the pre-TED series had zero catches in 1990-2009. The second change consisted of replacing the 1995 reported value for commercial net landings, which had been reported as 0, to a more reasonable value. To that end, the geometric mean of the three preceding and three subsequent years was used instead for 1995 commercial net landings.

Following the peer review provided by the CIE reviewer, we also attempted to quantify uncertainty in those landings and catches that were estimated and developed two sensitivity scenarios: a low catch scenario and a high catch scenario, both of which are described in Section 3.1.1.

#### 2.1.1. Commercial Landings

Commercial landings data used in the assessment are presented in Table 2.1 and Figure 2.1. A full description of the landings and how they were calculated is given in the SEDAR 21 DW Report and SEDAR21-DW-09. Briefly, commercial landings were decomposed into three separate gears: bottom longlines, nets, and lines, by taking the product of the annual landing estimates and the proportional gear composition for the South Atlantic (see the SEDAR 21 DW Report and SEDAR21-DW-09).

#### 2.1.2. Recreational catches

The recreational catch data used in the assessment are presented in Table 2.1 and Figure 2.1. A full description of the catches and how they were computed is given in the SEDAR 21 DW Report and SEDAR21-DW-09. Briefly, annual catch estimates are the sum of estimates reported in the MRFSS (fish landed [A] and discarded dead [B1]), Headboat survey (fish landed) and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department survey (fish landed).

#### 2.1.3. Commercial Bottom Longline Discards

Dead discards from the commercial shark bottom longline fishery are presented in Table 2.1 and Figure 2.1. A full description of how they were computed is given in the SEDAR 21 DW Report and SEDAR21-DW-09, but essentially they are estimated using the annual dead discard percentage observed in the Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program in the South Atlantic multiplied by the annual commercial landings of blacknose sharks caught on longlines in the South Atlantic.

#### 2.1.4. Shrimp Trawl Bycatch

Dead discards from the commercial shrimp trawl fishery in the South Atlantic are presented in Table 2.1 and Figure 2.1. A full description of how they were computed is given in the SEDAR 21 DW Report. As mentioned above, the pre-TED and post-TED series were imputed as a single series into the model to address poor-fit issues and are actually as reported in Table 4 and Figure 2 of the SEDAR 21 DW Report. It was recommended by the CIE assessment reviewer that the shrimp bycatch be treated as two times series because of assumed differences in selectivity between those two periods. Although we agree with that and made every effort to fit the series as such for the assessment panel, the two series were fit very poorly if separated.

## 2.2. LENGTH COMPOSITIONS, AGE COMPOSITIONS, AND SELECTIVITIES

Length and age composition data were not used directly in the assessment because catch-at-length and catch-at age information is not collected for sharks. However, length-frequency information from animals caught in scientific observer programs, recreational fishery surveys, and various fishery-independent surveys was used to generate age-frequency distributions through age-length keys (Figure 2.2). Although the simplest way to obtain an age-frequency distribution from a length-frequency distribution is to back-transform length into age through a growth curve (von Bertalanffy or other), this approach has multiple biases, among them that 1) any observed length  $> L_{\infty}$  must be eliminated or arbitrarily assigned to older ages and 2) when an observed length approaches  $L_{\infty}$ , it is mathematically allocated to ages above those attainable by aged fish within the stock, yielding in some cases unreasonably old ages. The next way to obtain an age-frequency distribution from a length-frequency distribution is an age-length key, an approach that also has biases and whose main assumption is that age can be estimated from length using information contained in a previously aged sample from the population. The description of the construction of the age-length key and its application to obtain ages from lengths are presented in Appendix 1. The AP decided that age frequencies be estimated using an age-length key and recommended that other approaches (e.g., age slicing, stochastic age-frequency estimation using the VBGF [Bartoo and Parker 1983] or probabilistic methods [Goodyear 1997]) be investigated in the future, although some of these methods require more information that may not be available. It should be noted that the ageing study used for the blacknose stock did not age any fish over 12 years old, and another source of data was used to determine maximum age of 20 (see life history section 2.4).

The age-frequency distributions produced were then used to estimate selectivity curves externally to the stock assessment model. Although in theory the ASPM can estimate selectivities, there are no age and very few length data available for the model to do so, and so the estimation of selectivities must be done independently of the model. The derivation of selectivities from age-frequency distributions was done under the following assumptions. With only natural mortality ( $M$ ) operating, one would expect an age-frequency histogram to decline with age. However, with both  $M$  and fishing mortality ( $F$ ) operating, what is observed instead is an increase in the age frequency that reflects the increase in selectivity with age up to a “fully selected” age. Beyond the “fully selected” age, all subsequent ages are expected to consistently decline because they all experience (approximately) the same  $F$  and  $M$ . The fully selected age is thus determined by looking at the age-frequency distribution and identifying the “fulcrum” or modal age class, where younger ages show an increasing frequency and all subsequent ages decrease in frequency. The specific algorithm for deriving selectivities is in Appendix 2. Based on the above, the following selectivity curves were fitted statistically or by eye (to accommodate AP members beliefs of the selectivity of a particular gear type) to each catch and CPUE series:

### 2.2.1. Catches

Commercial Bottom Longline and Discards—A logistic curve corresponding to the BLLOP selectivity derived for the South Atlantic, which has a fully selected age at 2.

Commercial Lines and Recreational—Another logistic curve corresponding to the BLLOP selectivity for the GOM, which has a fully selected age at 2.

Commercial Gillnet—No new selectivity curve was developed for this series; the same selectivity as in the 2007 assessment was used, which was a double logistic curve with fully selected age at 2 and decreasing thereafter.

Shrimp fishery bycatch—This series was assigned the Shrimp post-Ted selectivity curve, which was a double logistic that only captured age-1 animals. When the catch streams were combined, it was more accurate to assume they were all age-1 animals rather than incorrectly infer that any were age-2 animals (as was the case for the shrimp pre-TED selectivity curve), particularly when we have almost no data on the size of animals caught in the entire fishery. The data we do have simply allow us to imply the girth of the animals that can pass through the TED bars.

### 2.2.2. Indices of relative abundance

NMFS SE BLL (bottom longline survey), SCDNR Historic Red drum (longline), and GADNR Red drum (longline)—All these series were assigned the BLLOP selectivity for the GOM, which is a logistic curve with a fully selected age at 2.

DGNOP (drift gillnet observer program)—This series was assigned a logistic curve with fully selected age of 15.

UNC LL (bottom longline survey)—A logistic curve with fully selected age of 20.

CFL Gillnet (gillnet fishery)—This series was assigned the same selectivity curve as the commercial gillnet catch.

BLLOP (bottom longline observer program)—This series was assigned a logistic curve with fully selected age of 2, i.e. the same selectivity as the commercial bottom longline catch and discards.

Logistic curves fitted to the data were:

$$s = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-\left(\frac{a-a_{50}}{b}\right)}}$$

where  $a_{50}$  is the median selectivity age (inflection point) and  $b$  is the slope. Double logistic curves were expressed as:

$$s = \frac{\frac{1}{1 - e^{-\left(\frac{a-a_{50}}{b}\right)}} \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{1 - e^{-\left(\frac{a-c_{50}}{d}\right)}}\right)}{\max\left(\frac{1}{1 - e^{-\left(\frac{a-a_{50}}{b}\right)}} \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{1 - e^{-\left(\frac{a-c_{50}}{d}\right)}}\right)\right)}$$

where  $a_{50}$  and  $c_{50}$  are the ascending and descending inflection points,  $b$  and  $d$  are the ascending and descending slopes, respectively, and max (sel) is the maximum selectivity.

All selectivities used in the assessment are summarized in Table 2.2 and Figure 2.3.

### **2.3. INDICES OF RELATIVE ABUNDANCE**

The standardized indices of relative abundance used in the assessment are presented in Table 2.3 and Figure 2.4. The Index WG of the DW recommended the use of seven indices: four fishery-independent series (NMFS LL SE, SCDNR Historical Red drum longline, GADNR Red drum longline, and UNC longline) and three fishery-dependent series (the BLLOP and DGNOP commercial observer program indices and the CFL Gillnet logbook-based commercial index), all of which were standardized by the respective authors through GLM techniques (see SEDAR 21 DW Report).

### **2.4. LIFE HISTORY INPUTS**

The life history inputs used in the assessment are presented in Table 2.4. These include age and growth, as well as several parameters associated with reproduction, including sex ratio, reproductive frequency, fecundity at age, maturity at age, and month of pupping, and natural mortality. The ASPM uses most life history characteristics as constants (inputs) and others are estimated parameters, which are given priors and initial values. The estimated parameters are described in the Parameters Estimated section (3.1.1.4) of the report.

All biological input values in Table 2.4 are as reported in the DW report, with the exception of natural mortality at age. Since the values of M recommended by the Life History WG for dusky

and sandbar shark resulted in a negative population growth rate when used in a life table (where fishing mortality was set to zero), the AP agreed that one possible strategy that resulted in a more realistic, positive population growth rate in the absence of fishing was to take the maximum of several estimates at age. These estimates came from the same life history invariant methods that were explored at the DW (Hoenig [1983], Chen and Watanabe [1989], Peterson and Wroblewski [1984], and Lorenzen [1996]), but rather than taking the *average* of the Peterson and Wroblewski, Chen and Watanabe, and Lorenzen methods, the *maximum* of the four methods mentioned was used instead. To keep consistency among assessments, we used the same approach for blacknose shark. For fecundity, since the ASPM tracks only females, the number of offspring produced was divided by 2 to account for females only and again by 2 to account for a biennial reproductive cycle of blacknose sharks in the South Atlantic Gulf of Mexico agreed upon at the DW is annual. The proportion of females in maternal condition (Walker 2005) was not available, thus we used the maturity ogive shifted to the right by one year to account for the minimum time it would take a female to become pregnant and produce offspring after it reaches maturity (gestation period is estimated at about 10 months for this species).

## 2.5. REFERENCES

- Bartoo, N.W. and K.R. Parker. 1983. Stochastic age-frequency estimation using the von Bertalanffy growth equation. *Fish. Bull.* 81:91-96.
- Chen, S.B. and Watanabe, S. 1989. Age dependence of natural mortality coefficient in fish population dynamics. *Nippon Suisan Gak.* 55:205-208.
- Goodyear, C.P. 1997. Fish age determined from length: an evaluation of three methods using simulated red snapper data. *Fish. Bull.* 95:39-46.
- Hoenig, J. M. 1983. Empirical use of longevity data to estimate mortality rates. *Fish. Bull.* 81:898–903.
- Lorenzen, K. 1996. The relationship between body weight and natural mortality in juvenile and adult fish: a comparison of natural ecosystems and aquaculture. *J. Fish Biol.* 49:627-647.
- Peterson, I. and Wroblewski, J.S. 1984. Mortality rates of fishes in the pelagic ecosystem. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 41:1117-1120.
- SEDAR 21-DW-09. Updated catches of blacknose, dusky, and blacknose sharks.
- Walker, T. I. 2005. Reproduction in fisheries science. In: *Reproductive Biology and Phylogeny of Chondrichthyans: Sharks, Batoids, and Chimaeras* (Ed. W.C. Hamlett) pp. 81-127. Science Publishers Inc., Enfield, NH, USA.

## 2.6. TABLES

**Table 2.1.** Catches of blacknose shark by fleet in numbers. Catches are separated into six fisheries: commercial longline, commercial gillnet, commercial lines, recreational, shrimp bycatch, and commercial bottom longline discards. The value in red (nets, 1995) indicates a change introduced with respect to what was reported in the SEDAR21 DW Report.

Year	Commercial landings			Recreational	Shrimp bycatch	Bottom LL discards
	Bottom longlines	Nets	Lines			
1950	0	0	0	0	1567	0
1951	0	0	0	0	1671	0
1952	0	0	1	0	1773	0
1953	0	0	1	0	1873	0
1954	0	0	1	0	1971	0
1955	0	0	2	0	2067	0
1956	0	0	2	0	2162	0
1957	0	0	2	0	2254	0
1958	0	0	3	0	2345	0
1959	0	0	3	0	2434	0
1960	0	0	4	0	3128	0
1961	0	0	4	0	2215	0
1962	0	0	4	0	2667	0
1963	0	0	5	0	3014	0
1964	0	0	5	0	3231	0
1965	0	0	5	0	2832	0
1966	0	0	6	0	2659	0
1967	0	0	6	0	3082	0
1968	0	0	6	0	3137	0
1969	0	0	7	0	3628	0
1970	0	0	7	0	3039	0
1971	0	0	7	0	3110	0
1972	0	0	8	0	4569	0
1973	0	0	8	0	3888	0
1974	0	0	8	0	3536	0
1975	0	0	9	0	2876	0
1976	0	0	9	0	3108	0
1977	0	0	9	0	3287	0
1978	0	0	10	0	3690	0
1979	0	0	10	0	3605	0
1980	0	0	11	0	2101	0
1981	397	0	11	0	2536	120
1982	794	0	11	0	2387	239
1983	1191	0	12	119	2174	359
1984	1587	0	12	844	2239	479
1985	4096	0	12	172	2036	599
1986	4916	0	13	0	2144	718
1987	5735	1144	13	59	2082	838
1988	6554	2288	13	4668	1682	958
1989	7374	3433	14	0	1693	1077

1990	8193	4577	14	2400	1956	1197
1991	9012	5721	14	8	2236	1317
1992	9831	6865	15	551	2249	1437
1993	10651	8010	15	0	2126	1556
1994	11470	9154	15	170	1963	1676
1995	5434	11838	0	0	2021	564
1996	6125	14573	763	1	2188	156
1997	14082	26004	45	1	2493	580
1998	5617	14428	20	974	2548	0
1999	5458	20685	29	733	2375	637
2000	10249	32154	0	3346	2335	9318
2001	4177	28525	15	31	2535	2517
2002	3071	18340	124	537	2846	3071
2003	7358	12482	85	709	2258	2453
2004	3958	7942	34	30	2047	1319
2005	612	12208	254	0	1501	184
2006	2736	11498	14	476	1279	456
2007	705	12035	77	3368	1137	163
2008	3963	19097	139	2	863	90
2009	9792	19292	146	1070	1025	0

**Table 2.2.** Selectivity curves for catches and indices of relative abundance. Curves were fitted by eye except where otherwise indicated. Parameters are ascending inflection point ( $a_{50}$ ), ascending slope (b), descending inflection point ( $c_{50}$ ), descending slope (d), and maximum selectivity (max(sel)).

Series	Selectivity	$a_{50}$	b	$c_{50}$	d	max(sel)
<b>CATCHES</b>						
Commercial lines, Recreational	Logistic*	1.136	0.085			
Commercial Bottom Longline and Discards	Logistic*	1.66	0.01			
Commercial gillnets	Double logistic	0.5	0.5	4	1.5	0.75
Shrimp trawl bycatch	Double logistic	0.01	0.1	1	0.1	0.99
<b>INDICES OF ABUNDANCE</b>						
NMFS LL SE, SCDNR Historic red drum,						
GADNR red drum	Logistic*	1.136	0.085			
DGNOP	Logistic	4	2			
UNC LL	Logistic	4	3			
CFL Gillnet	Double logistic	0.5	0.5	4	1.5	0.75
BLLOP	Logistic*	1.66	0.01			

\* Fitted by least squares

**Table 2.3.** Standardized indices of relative abundance used in the baseline scenario. All indices are scaled (divided by their respective mean).

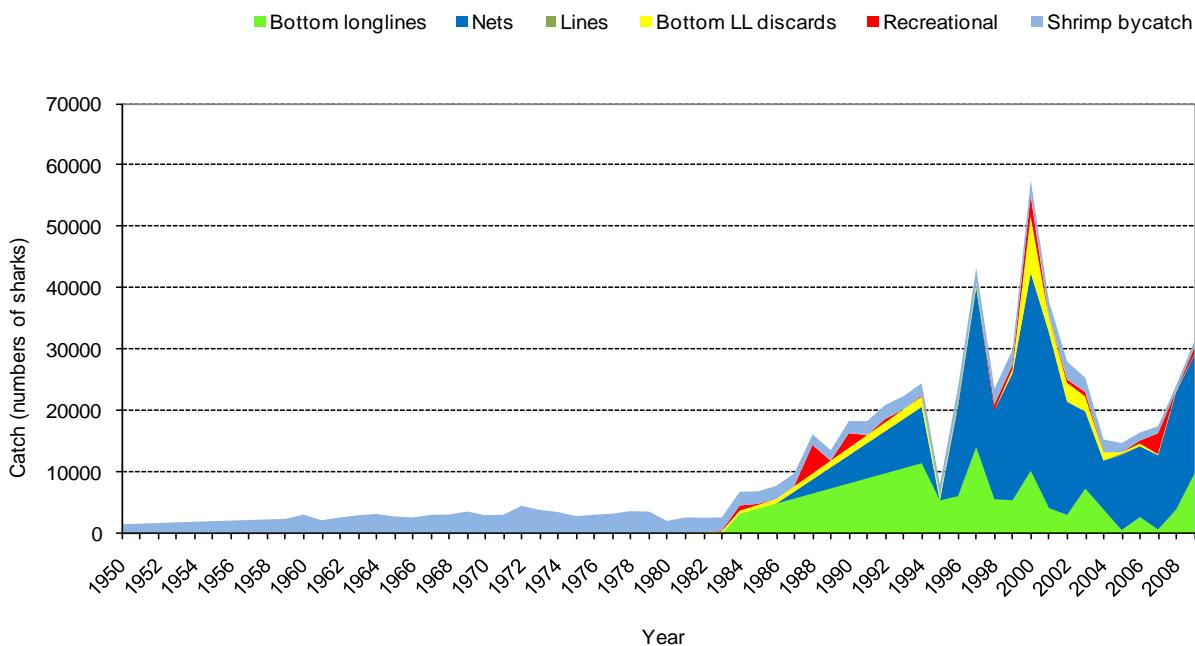
YEAR	NMFS SE LL	SCDNR HIST Red Dr	UNC LL	GADNR Red Dr	BLLOP	DGNOP	CFL GN
1950	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1951	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1952	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1953	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1954	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1955	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1956	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1957	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1958	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1959	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1960	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1961	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1962	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1963	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1964	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1965	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1966	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1967	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1968	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1969	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1970	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1971	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1972	-	-	3.362	-	-	-	-
1973	-	-	5.212	-	-	-	-
1974	-	-	1.886	-	-	-	-
1975	-	-	2.315	-	-	-	-
1976	-	-	2.101	-	-	-	-
1977	-	-	3.325	-	-	-	-
1978	-	-	3.346	-	-	-	-
1979	-	-	1.884	-	-	-	-
1980	-	-	1.072	-	-	-	-
1981	-	-	0.537	-	-	-	-

1982	-	-	0.816	-	-	-
1983	-	-	0.675	-	-	-
1984	-	-	0.879	-	-	-
1985	-	-	0.502	-	-	-
1986	-	-	0.307	-	-	-
1987	-	-	0.597	-	-	-
1988	-	-	1.236	-	-	-
1989	-	-	0.443	-	-	-
1990	-	-	0.240	-	-	-
1991	-	-	0.563	-	-	-
1992	-	-	1.083	-	-	-
1993	-	-	1.006	-	-	0.839
1994	-	-	0.508	-	1.155	1.990
1995	-	-	0.250	-	0.662	0.833
1996	-	-	0.409	-	1.008	-
1997	0.164	-	0.202	-	0.135	-
1998	-	0.934	0.112	-	0.379	0.492
1999	2.521	1.275	0.134	-	2.171	0.642
2000	0.591	0.813	0.147	-	4.026	2.912
2001	-	0.770	0.237	-	2.514	1.241
2002	1.488	1.567	0.117	-	1.169	0.947
2003	-	1.638	0.075	-	0.088	0.967
2004	0.365	0.599	0.205	-	0.092	0.563
2005	0.000	0.668	0.220	-	0.602	2.606
2006	1.563	0.737	0.384	-	0.317	0.239
2007	-	-	0.894	0.521	1.210	0.729
2008	2.755	-	0.241	1.305	0.325	0.000
2009	0.554	-	0.477	1.173	0.146	0.000
						1.463

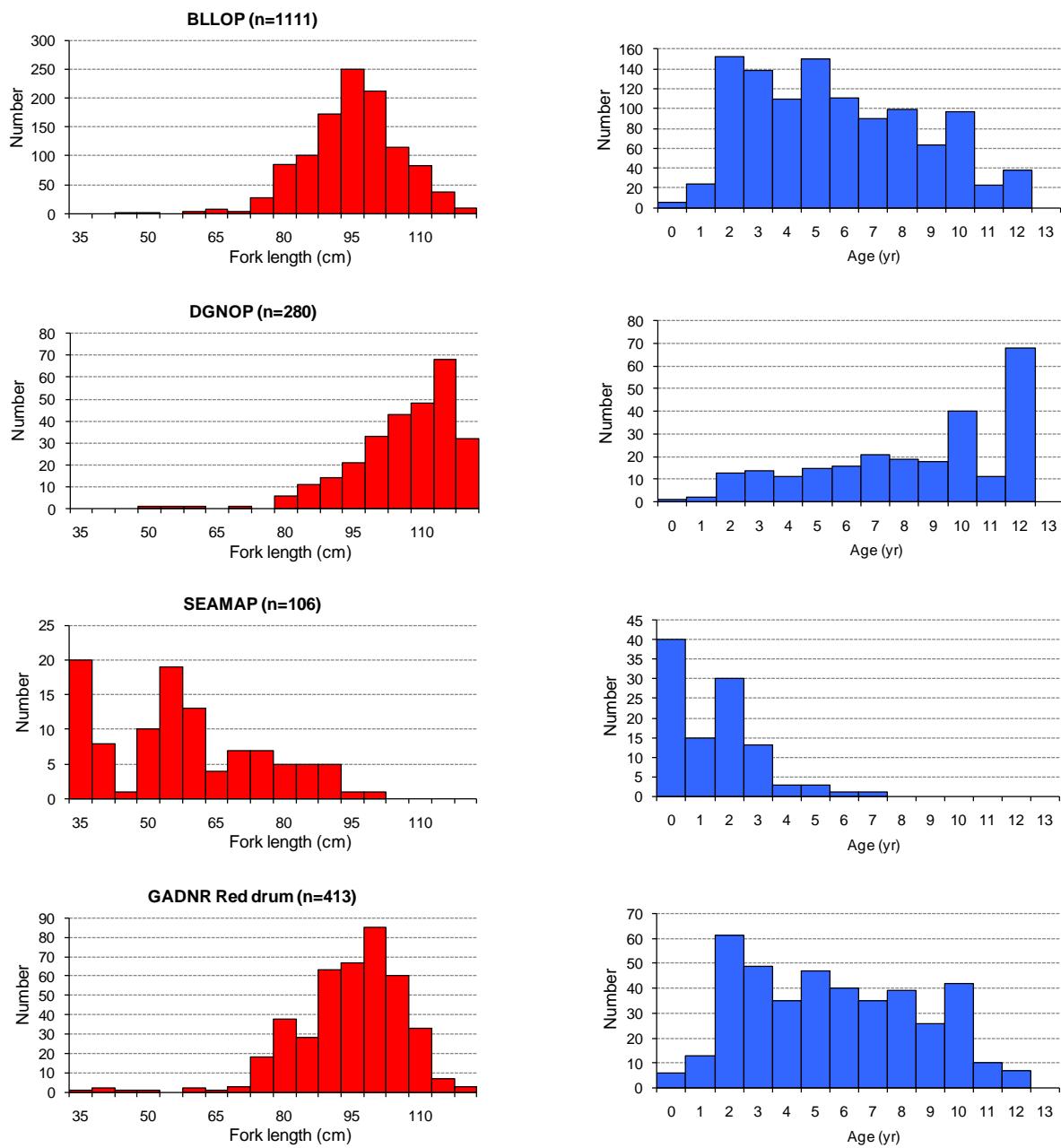
**Table 2.4.** Life history inputs used in the assessment. All these quantities are treated as constants in the model.

Age	Proportion	
	mature	M
1	0.0000	0.2089
2	0.0005	0.2089
3	0.0099	0.2089
4	0.1751	0.2089
5	0.8191	0.2089
6	0.9897	0.2051
7	0.9995	0.2009
8	1.0000	0.1979
9	1.0000	0.1957
10	1.0000	0.1941
11	1.0000	0.1930
12	1.0000	0.1922
13	1.0000	0.1915
14	1.0000	0.1911
15	1.00000	0.19076
16	1.00000	0.19051
17	1.00000	0.19033
18	1.00000	0.19019
19	1.00000	0.19009
20	1.00000	0.19002
Sex ratio:	1:1	
Reproductive frequency:	2 yr	
Fecundity:	5 pups	
Pupping month:	June	
$L_{inf}$	104.3 cm FL	
k	0.3	
$t_0$	-1.71	
Weight vs length relation:	$W=0.00000165L^{3.34}$	

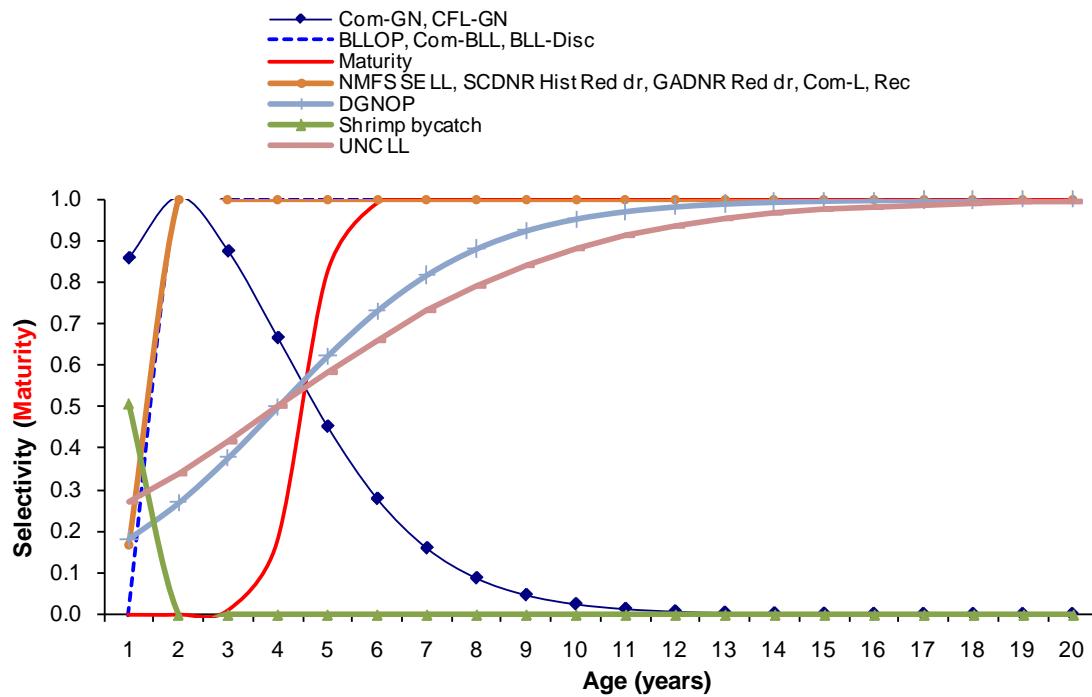
## 2.7. FIGURES



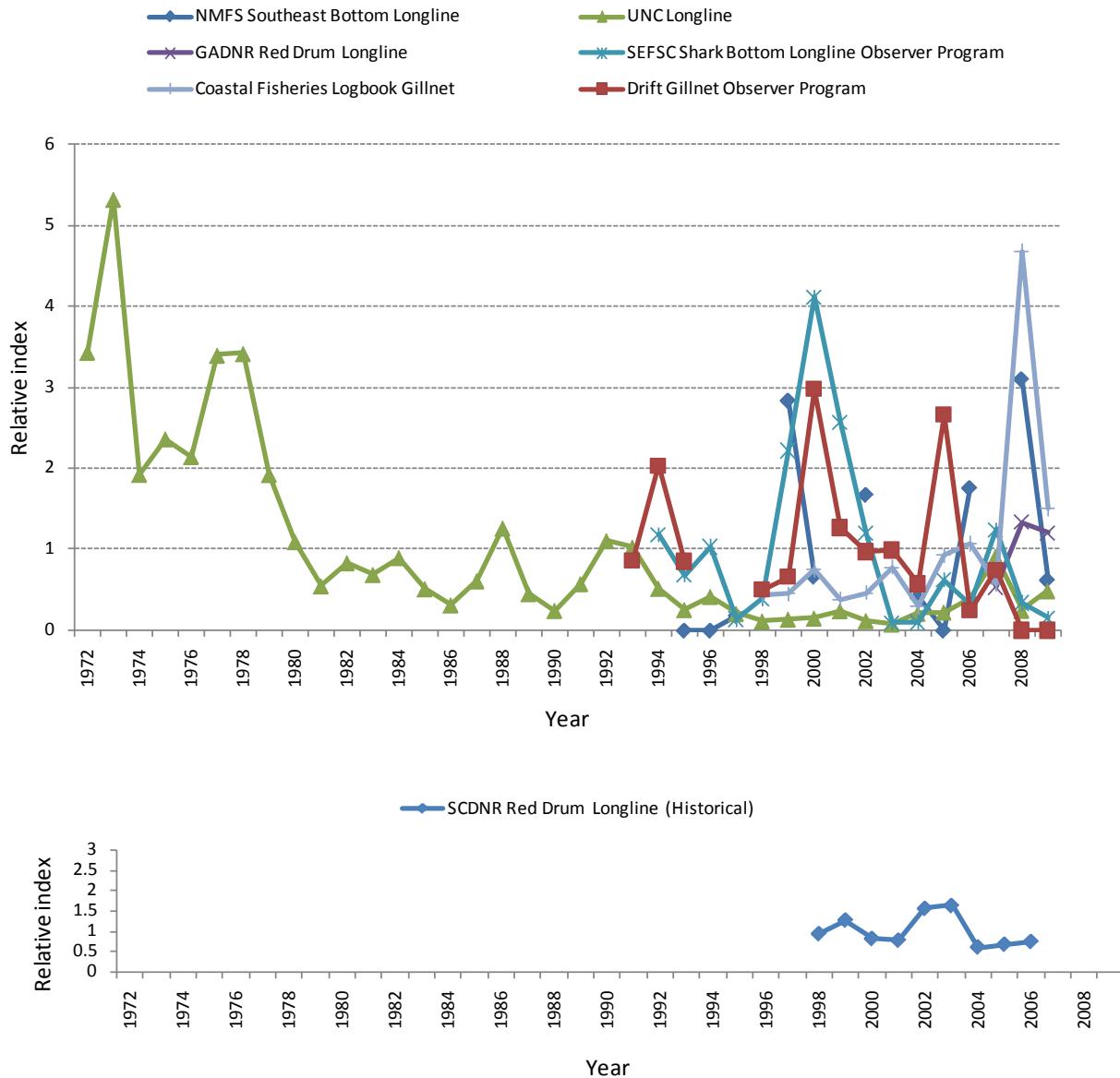
**Figure 2.1.** Catches of blacknose shark by fleet. Catches are separated into six fisheries: commercial longline, commercial gillnet, commercial lines, recreational, shrimp bycatch, and commercial bottom longline discards. The commercial lines series is not visible in the figures due to its small magnitude.



**Figure 2.2.** Length-frequency (left panels) and age-frequency (right panels) distributions of blacknose shark from the Shark Bottom Longline Observer Program (BLLOP) for 1994-2009, Drift Gillnet Observer Program (DGNOP) for 1993-2009, SEAMAP survey for 1990-2009, and Georgia Department of Natural resources Red Drum (GADNR Red drum) survey for 2007-2009.



**Figure 2.3.** Selectivity curves for catches and indices of relative abundance. The maturity ogive for blacknose shark has been added for reference.



**Figure 2.4.** Indices of relative abundance used for the baseline scenario. All indices are statistically standardized and scaled (divided by their respective mean and a global mean for overlapping years for plotting purposes). The SCDNR Historic red drum series is shown separately in the lower panel because there were no years of overlap with the other series to be displayed on the same scale. Note that the earliest series starts in 1972.

### 3. STOCK ASSESSMENT MODEL(S) AND RESULTS

#### 3.1. MODEL 1: STATE- SPACE AGE-STRUCTURED PRODUCTION MODEL (ASPM)

##### 3.1.1. Overview

The state-space, age-structured production model (ASPM) was finally used as the primary assessment modeling approach. The ASPM has been used extensively for assessing shark stocks domestically (including the sandbar and blacknose sharks) and under the auspices of ICCAT since 2002 (see e.g. ICCAT 2005). The ASPM allows incorporation of many of the important biological (mortality, growth, reproduction) and fishery (selectivity, effort) processes in conjunction with observed catches and CPUE indices (and length and age compositions if available). Similar to the catch-free methodology used for dusky shark (see SEDAR 21 dusky shark assessment report), a first step in applying this method is to identify a year in which the stock can be considered to be at virgin conditions. Assuming that there is some basis for deriving historic removals, one can estimate a population trajectory from virgin conditions through a more data-poor historic period when only catch or effort data are available, until a more recent year (“modern period”) when more data (e.g., CPUE indices) become available for model fitting.

##### 3.1.2. Data Sources

Catches, indices of abundance, length and age compositions to derive selectivities, selectivities, and biological inputs used in the ASPM are described in Section 2.

##### 3.1.3. Model Configuration and Equations

To derive numbers at age for the first model year, one must define a year when the stock could be considered to be at virgin conditions. The AP set the year of virgin conditions at 1950 which is what was used for the previous assessment.

##### *Population Dynamics*

The dynamics of the model are described below, and are extracted (and/or modified) from Porch (2003a). The model begins with the population at unexploited conditions, where the age structure is given by

$$(1) \quad N_{a,y=1,m=1} = \begin{cases} R_0 & a = 1 \\ R_0 \exp\left(-\sum_{j=1}^{a-1} M_j\right) & 1 < a < A \\ \frac{R_0 \exp\left(-\sum_{j=1}^{A-1} M_j\right)}{1 - \exp(-M_A)} & a = A \end{cases},$$

where  $N_{a,y,1}$  is the number of sharks in each age class in the first model year ( $y=1$ ), in the first month ( $m=1$ ),  $M_a$  is natural mortality at age,  $A$  is the plus-group age, and recruitment ( $R$ ) is assumed to occur at age 1.

The stock-recruit relationship was assumed to be a Beverton-Holt function, which was parameterized in terms of the maximum lifetime reproductive rate,  $\alpha$ :

$$(2) \quad R = \frac{R_0 S \alpha}{S_0 + (\alpha - 1) S} .$$

In (2),  $R_0$  and  $S_0$  are virgin number of recruits (age-1 pups) and pupping production (units are number of mature adult females times pup production at age), respectively. The parameter  $\alpha$  is calculated as:

$$(3) \quad \alpha = e^{-M_0} \left[ \left( \sum_{a=1}^{A-1} p_a m_a \prod_{j=1}^{a-1} e^{-M_j} \right) + \frac{p_A m_A}{1 - e^{-M_A}} \prod_{a=1}^{A-1} e^{-M_a} \right] = e^{-M_0} \varphi_0 ,$$

where  $p_a$  is pup-production at age  $a$ ,  $m_a$  is maturity at age  $a$  (divided by 2 to account for a 1:1 sex ratio at birth), and  $M_a$  is natural mortality at age  $a$ . The first term in (3) is pup survival at low population density (Myers et al. 1999). Thus,  $\alpha$  is virgin spawners per recruit ( $\varphi_0$ ) scaled by the slope at the origin (pup-survival).

The time period from the first model year ( $y_1$ ) to the last model year ( $y_T$ ) is divided into a historic and a modern period (mod), where  $y_i$  for  $i < \text{mod}$  are historic years, and modern years are  $y_i$  for which  $\text{mod} \leq i \leq T$ . The historic period is characterized by having relatively fewer data

compared to the modern period. The manner in which effort is estimated depends on the period modeled. In the historic period, effort is estimated as either a constant (4a) or a linear trend (4b)

$$(4a) \quad f_{y,i} = b_0 \quad (\text{constant effort})$$

or

$$(4b) \quad f_{y,i} = b_0 + \frac{(f_{y=\text{mod},i} - b_0)}{(y_{\text{mod}} - 1)} f_{y=\text{mod},i} \quad (\text{linear effort}),$$

where  $f_{y,i}$  is annual fleet-specific effort,  $b_0$  is the intercept, and  $f_{y=\text{mod},i}$  is a fleet-specific constant. Historical effort was assumed zero for the commercial bottom longline, commercial gillnet, and the discards for bottom longline, due to the discussions and agreement among the members of the Catch Working Group. For the commercial lines, recreational fishery and the shrimp bycatch series, a linear interpolation was assumed from a very small, estimated value starting in 1950 until the starting year of the modern period, 1972. In the modern period, fleet-specific effort is estimated as a constant with annual deviations, which are assumed to follow a first-order lognormal autoregressive process:

$$(5) \quad \begin{aligned} f_{y=\text{mod},i} &= f_i \exp(\delta_{y,i}) \\ \delta_{y,i} &= \rho_i \delta_{y-1} + \eta_{y,i} \\ \eta_{y,i} &\sim N(0, \sigma_i) \end{aligned}$$

From the virgin age structure defined in (1), abundance at the beginning of subsequent months is calculated by

$$(6) \quad N_{a,y,m+1} = N_{a,y,m} e^{-M_a \delta} - \sum_i C_{a,y,m,i} \quad ,$$

where  $\delta$  is the fraction of the year ( $m/12$ ) and  $C_{a,y,m,i}$  is the catch in numbers of fleet  $i$ . The monthly catch by fleet is assumed to occur sequentially as a pulse at the end of the month, after natural mortality:

$$(7) \quad C_{a,y,m,i} = F_{a,y,i} \left( N_{a,y,m} e^{-M_a \delta} - \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} C_{a,y,m,k} \right) \frac{\delta}{\tau_i} \quad ,$$

where  $\tau_i$  is the duration of the fishing season for fleet i. This form of catch equation is useful when the fleet fishes simultaneously rather than sequentially, and the monthly time steps cause the error to be negligible. Catch in weight is computed by multiplying (7) by  $w_{a,y}$ , where weight at age for the plus-group is updated based on the average age of the plus-group.

The fishing mortality rate, F, is separated into fleet-specific components representing age-specific relative-vulnerability, v, annual effort expended, f, and an annual catchability coefficient, q:

$$(8) \quad F_{a,y,i} = q_{y,i} f_{y,i} v_{a,i} .$$

Catchability is the fraction of the most vulnerable age class taken per unit of effort. The relative vulnerability would incorporate such factors as gear selectivity, and the fraction of the stock exposed to the fishery. For this model application to blacknose sharks, both vulnerability and catchability were assumed to be constant over years. Vulnerability was imputed as fleet-specific selectivity as described in sections 2.2 and 3.1.2.5.

Catch per unit effort (CPUE) or fishery abundance surveys are modeled as though the observations were made just before the catch of the fleet with the corresponding index, i:

$$(9) \quad I_{y,m,i} = q_{y,i} \sum_a v_{a,i} \left( N_{a,y,m} e^{-M_a \delta} - \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} C_{a,y,m,k} \right) \frac{\delta}{\tau_i} .$$

Equation (9) provides an index in numbers; the corresponding CPUE in weight is computed by multiplying  $v_{a,i}$  in (9) by  $w_{a,y}$ .

### ***State space implementation***

In general, process errors in the state variables and observation errors in the data variables can be modeled as a first-order autoregressive model:

$$(10) \quad \begin{aligned} g_{t+1} &= E[g_{t+1}] e^{\varepsilon_{t+1}} \\ \varepsilon_{t+1} &= \rho \varepsilon_t + \eta_{t+1} \end{aligned} .$$

In (10), g is a given state or observation variable,  $\eta$  is a normally distributed random error with mean 0 and standard deviation  $\sigma_g$ , and  $\rho$  is the correlation coefficient.  $E[g]$  is the deterministic

expectation. When  $g$  refers to data, then  $g_t$  is the observed quantity, but when  $g$  refers to a state variable, then those  $g$  terms are estimated parameters. For example, effort in the modern period is treated in this fashion.

The variances for process and observation errors ( $\sigma_g$ ) are parameterized as multiples of an overall model coefficient of variation (CV):

$$(11a) \quad \sigma_g = \ln[(\lambda_g CV)^2 + 1]$$

$$(11b) \quad \sigma_g = \ln[(\omega_{i,y} \lambda_g CV)^2 + 1] \quad .$$

The term  $\lambda_g$  is a variable-specific multiplier of the overall model CV. For catch series and indices (eq 11b), the additional term,  $\omega_{i,y}$ , is the weight applied to individual points within those series. For instance, because the indices are standardized externally to the model, the estimated variance of points within each series is available and could be used to weight the model fit. Given the DW decision to use equal weighting between indices as a baseline, all  $\omega_{i,y}$  were fixed to 1.0 and the same  $\lambda_g$  was applied to all indices. To evaluate the sensitivity case where indices were weighted by the rankings developed by the Index WG, each  $\omega_{i,y}$  was fixed to the estimated CV for point  $y$  in series  $i$ ; an attempt was also made to estimate a separate  $\lambda_g$  for each series, however those multipliers were not estimable and so a single  $\lambda$  was applied to all indices.

In the present model, these multipliers on catches and indices were fixed after exploring the effects on model outputs for several different values. A fleet-specific effort constant was estimated, but by allowing for large process error it was effectively a free parameter; the correlation was fixed at 0.5.

### **Additional model specifications**

Individual points within catch and index series can be assigned different weights, based either on estimated precision or expert opinion. The base case model configuration downweighted the catches for certain periods, giving them  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the weight of catches in more recent years, on the rationale that they were either estimated or generally less well known (as was done in the last assessment in 2007). Thus, the commercial bottom longline and line landings as well as the bottom longline discards were downweighted for 1950-1994, the commercial net landings for the

period 1950-1995, the recreational catches for 1950-1980, and the shrimp trawl bycatch for 1950-1971.

One further model specification is the degree to which the model-predicted values matched catches versus indices. An overall model CV is estimated (see equations 11a and 11b), and multiples ( $\lambda_g$ ) of this overall CV can be specified separately for catches and indices (see Porch 2003a). All catch series were assigned the same CV multiple, and all indices were assigned a single CV multiple (this forces equal weighting of the indices). Given that the estimated stock status did not vary much based on the alternate weighting between catch and indices, it was decided to proceed by placing relatively more confidence in the catch series (notwithstanding the weighting of individual points within the catch series, as described in the paragraph above). The catches are fit more closely due to the estimation of annual deviations for catches but not indices. All indices are given the same weight in the base case, and there was no discussion amongst the panel members as to the degree of belief in any one series. One of the sensitivities discussed later uses the a priori rankings decided by the Indices WG to address unequal weighting.

### 3.1.4. Parameter Estimation

Parameters were estimated by minimizing an objective function (the negative log joint posterior density function) using AD Model Builder software (Otter Research, Ltd. 2004). The (log) joint posterior distribution was specified up to a proportionality constant and included log likelihood components for observed data ( $\Lambda_1$ ), process error components ( $\Lambda_2$ ), and prior distribution components ( $\Lambda_3$ ). The total objective function was then given by  $\Lambda = \Lambda_1 + \Lambda_2 + \Lambda_3$ , with each component as described below.

*Observed data log likelihood*—The observed data log likelihoods were specified as lognormal, but included a number of variance terms that could be estimated or fixed to allow for a wide range of choices for how to fit the data. The objective function takes the sum of the negative log likelihood contributions from indices, catches, and effort. The indices contribution is provided by

$$(12) \quad \Lambda_1 = 0.5 \sum_i \sum_y \sum_m \frac{(\log(I_{i,y,m}) - \log(\tilde{I}_{i,y,m}))^2}{\sigma_{i,y}^2} + \log(\sigma_{i,y}^2),$$

where  $I_{i,m,y}$  and  $\tilde{I}_{i,m,y}$  give observed and predicted indices, respectively, and

$$(13) \quad \sigma_{i,y}^2 = \log(1 + \text{CV}_{i,y}^2).$$

The catch and effort contributions have the same form. The term  $\text{CV}_{i,y}$  gives the observed CV reported along with index  $i$  in year  $y$  (for example, as a byproduct of the CPUE standardization process).

*Process errors*—Process errors for effort deviations made a contribution to the objective function. The contribution for effort deviations is given by

$$(14) \quad \Lambda_2 = 0.5 \sum_{1952 \leq y \leq 2009} \frac{(\varepsilon_{e,y} - \rho_e \varepsilon_{e,y-1})^2}{\sigma_e + (y-1)\log \sigma_e}.$$

#### Prior distributions

The model started in 1950 and ended in 2009, with the historic period covering 1950-1971, and the modern period spanning 1972-2009. Estimated model parameters initially were pup (age-0) survival, virgin recruitment ( $R_0$ ), catchability coefficients associated with catches and indices ( $q_i$ ), and fleet-specific effort ( $e_i$ ).. Virgin recruitment was given a uniform prior distribution ranging from 100,000 to 100 million individuals, whereas pup survival was given an informative lognormal prior with median=0.72 (mean=0.75, mode=0.66), a CV of 0.3, and bounded between 0.20 and 0.99. The mean value for pup survival matched closely that derived using life-history based methods (0.75 vs. 0.74; see Section 2.4). However, after exploratory runs, pup survival had to be fixed because the estimated value was hitting the upper boundary and the Hessian was returned as not positive definite.

The total contribution for prior distributions to the objective function was then

$$(15) \quad \Lambda_3 = \log(p(R_0)) + \sum_i \log(p(q_i)) + \sum_i \log(p(e_i))$$

A list of estimated model parameters is presented in Table 3.1 (other parameters were held constant and thus not estimated, see Section 3.1.2). The table includes predicted parameter values and their associated SDs from ASPM, initial parameter values, minimum and maximum values a parameter could take, and prior densities assigned to parameters.

#### 3.1.5. Uncertainty and Measures of Precision

Numerical integration for this model was done in AD Model Builder (Otter Research Ltd. 2001), which uses the reverse mode of AUTODIF (automatic differentiation). Estimation can be carried out in phases, where convergence for a given phase is determined by comparing the maximum gradient to user-specified convergence criteria. The final phase of estimation used a convergence criterion of  $10^{-6}$ . For models that converge, the variance-covariance matrix is obtained from the inverse Hessian. Uncertainty in parameter estimates was quantified by computing asymptotic standard errors for each parameter (Table 3.1), which are calculated by ADMB by inverting the Hessian matrix (i.e., the matrix of second derivatives) after the model fitting process. Additionally, likelihood profiling will be performed to examine posterior distributions for several model parameters and to provide probabilities of the stock being overfished and overfishing occurring. Likelihood profiles will be calculated by assuming that the posterior probability distribution is well approximated by a multivariate normal (Otter Research Ltd. 2001). The relative negative log-likelihood (objective function) and AICc (small sample AIC) values are listed in the tables of model results.

Uncertainty in data inputs and model configuration was examined through the use of sensitivity scenarios. Eight alternative runs are included in this report in addition to the baseline run. The eighth sensitivity was recommended by the CIE assessment reviewer. He requested a sensitivity with higher values of  $M$ , as maximum survivorship was used for the base model run. We also include continuity and retrospective analyses. The *continuity analysis* uses the same model and inputs as in 2007, but includes additional years of catches and indices, to see the effect that additional observations have on model results. *Retrospective analyses* of the baseline run were conducted, in which the model was refit while dropping the last year of data to look for systematic bias in key model output quantities over time. More retrospective years could not be added due to the length of the Georgia DNR Red Drum index, which started in 2007 (e.g., including a retrospective run extending back to 2007 would have left the Georgia DNR Red Drum index represented by a single point, thus providing no information of the trend in abundance and potentially introducing artifacts into the trends of the output quantities examined).

We now specifically describe how each of these sensitivities was implemented.

Baseline run: the base model configuration assumed virgin conditions in 1950, used the imputed historical catch series, the updated biological parameters, and the 7 base case CPUE indices. In addition, historic landings for bottom longline and line landings and bottom longline discards (1950-1994), commercial net landings (1950-1995), recreational catches (1950-1980), and shrimp trawl bycatch (1950-1971) were downweighted by ½. After recommendations from the assessment panel, the base model was rerun using a 1/10<sup>th</sup> weighting for the UNC index to better fit the model. The resulting model fit was a vast improvement on the initial base model runs.

Scenario 1: Rank-based weighting—Same as the base run, but using the inverse of the a priori ranks (based on criteria such as spatial coverage, reliability, etc.) provided by the Index WG after the DW to weight each CPUE series (Table 3.2). The ranks ranged from a best of 1 for the NMFS SE LL index to a worst of 5 for the UNC LL, GA DNR red drum, and CFL Gillnet series.

Scenario 2: U-shaped M—Same as the base run, but using a U-shaped vector of natural mortality at age to account for increased natural mortality for the older ages. Initially the Chen and Watanabe (1989) method mentioned in Section 2.4 was used to derive a U-shaped curve for M, but given that the curve was not quite U-shaped because it decreased again for the oldest ages, another method (the “bathtub” method; see Siegfried [2006]) was used instead to approximate the M predicted by the Chen and Watanabe equation while maintaining a U shape (Table 3.3 and Figure 3.1). The equation for the “bathtub” method is:

$$U(a) = c[e^{-\lambda_d(a-d)} + e^{\lambda_g(a-g)}]$$

where c is a scaling factor, d is the age when constant M begins, g is the age where M starts to increase again,  $\lambda_d$  is the descending slope and  $\lambda_g$  is the ascending slope.

Scenario 3: Fishery-independent CPUE series—Same as the base run, but excluding the three fishery-dependent indices (BLLOP, DGNOP, and CFL Gillnet).

Scenario 4: Hierarchical index—Same as the base run, but using only one hierarchical index of relative abundance weighted by the inverse of the CV (see document SEDAR21-AW-01 and

Table 3.4). The selectivity used for the single index was a weighted average of the selectivities associated with the individual indices (Figure 3.2). The inverse variance selectivity weights reported in SEDAR-21-AW-01 (NMFS SE LL: 0.004; SCDNR Red Drum: 0.286; UNC: 0.186; GADNR Red Drum: 0.102; BLLOP: 0.057; DGNOP: 0.198; CFL Gillnet: 0.167) were used to weight the individual selectivity curves. Once a weighted selectivity vector was obtained, a functional form (double logistic curve) was developed to approximate the weighted selectivity for input into the model.

**Scenarios 5 and 6:** Low and high catch scenarios—Same as the base run, but using a low and high catch scenario, respectively. The low and high catch series were constructed in an attempt to incorporate uncertainty in the magnitude of the catches as recommended by the DW CIE reviewer. This was done as follows. Commercial landings are reported in weight (not estimated), but then converted into numbers by using average weights from animals observed in the shark bottom longline observer program. Thus, the only way to incorporate uncertainty in this catch stream is in the average weights used for conversion from weight to numbers. Lower and upper 95% confidence intervals (CIs) of those average weights were thus computed (Figure 3.3a) and used to produce high and low commercial landings scenarios, respectively. For recreational catches, lower and upper CIs of the combined estimates of sharks landed and discarded dead (A+B1 in MRFSS terminology) were also computed (Figure 3.3b) and low and high catch scenarios produced. For shrimp bycatch, 95% CIs were available for the period 1972-2009 for the GOM (see SEDAR21-DW-16). The 95% CIs for the SA were obtained using the same proportion (0.0654) used to generate estimates for the SA based on the GOM values (see SEDAR21-DW Report). For the period 1950-1971, for which no formal estimates had been developed for the GOM and thus no CIs were available, we incorporated uncertainty by using the ratios developed for the GOM (see AW-Blacknose-Gulf of Mexico Assessment Report), i.e., the ratio of the lower CL to the value and the ratio of the upper CL to the value were computed for each year from 1972 to 2009 and the mean of those ratios for 1972-2009 calculated. Those two means were then used as multipliers to reduce or increase, respectively, the annual values for 1950-1971. The low and high catch scenarios varied substantially with respect to the baseline catches (Tables 3.5 and 3.6; Figure 3.4).

Scenario 7: Using all CPUE series available—This scenario consisted of adding one index that had been identified as “sensitivity” by the Index WG: the Sink Gillnet Observer Program index, which spanned 2005-2009 (Table 3.7).

Scenario 8: Following the CIE assessment workshop reviewer comments, an increased  $M$  vector (i.e. 10% higher than the baseline) was used to perform an additional sensitivity.

### 3.1.6. Benchmark/Reference points methods

Benchmarks included estimates of absolute population levels and fishing mortality for year 2009 ( $F_{2009}$ ,  $SSF_{2009}$ ,  $B_{2009}$ ,  $N_{2009}$ ,  $N_{mature2009}$ ), reference points based on MSY ( $F_{MSY}$ ,  $SSF_{MSY}$ ,  $SPR_{MSY}$ ), current status relative to MSY levels, and depletion estimates (current status relative to virgin levels). In addition, trajectories for  $F_{year}/F_{MSY}$  and  $SSF_{year}/SSF_{MSY}$  were plotted and phase plots provided. Phase plots of stock status, including MSST (Minimum Stock Size Threshold) were also included. Because  $M < 0.5$ , MSST is computed as  $(1-M)SSF_{msy}$ . The value of  $M$  used (0.20) was the arithmetic mean of the age-specific values of  $M$  used for the base run (Table 2.4).

### 3.1.7. Projection methods

Projections were carried out using Pro-2Box (Porch 2003b). Projections were bootstrapped 500 times by allowing for process error in the spawner-recruit relationship. Lognormal recruitment deviations with a standard deviation = 0.4, with no autocorrelation, were assumed. No other variability was introduced into the projections directly, however the assessment panel requested that more variability be included in the projections both with a larger process error and by calculating projections for some of the sensitivities. We request the Review Panel’s input to determine which sensitivities should be used to conduct further projections. Under these assumptions, the base model was projected at  $F = 0$  to determine the year when the stock can be declared recovered with a 70% probability ( $SSF/SSF_{MSY} > 1$ ) using the TAC set forth by HMS for the whole stock. Since the stock is now split into a GOM and SA portion, we used the ratio of catches in the three terminal years to apply a proportional TAC to 2010, 2011, and 2012. These years are considered interim because further management action will not go into effect until 2013, and management action from the previous assessment went into effect in 2010. If the

year of recovery with no fishing is >2019 (10 years or more since the first year of projections), then management action should be implemented to rebuild the stock within the estimated *rebuilding time+1 generation time* (Restrepo et al. 1998). The estimate of generation time is about 9 years, and was calculated as

$$GenTime = \frac{\sum_i if_i \prod_{j=1}^{i-1} s_j}{\sum_i f_i \prod_{j=1}^{i-1} s_j}$$

where  $i$  is age,  $f_i$  is the product of (fecundity at age) x (maturity at age), and  $s_j$  is survival at age. Maximum age used in the calculations was 20 years. This generation time corresponds to the mean age of parents of offspring produced by a cohort over its lifetime ( $\mu_1$ ; Caswell 2001); other formulae for calculating generation time yielded similar estimates (T: time required by the population to increase by  $R_0=8.9$ ; A: mean age of parents of offspring in a stable age distribution=8.2; Caswell 2001).

### **3.2. MODEL RESULTS**

#### **3.2.1. Measures of Overall Model Fit**

With the exception of a few years for the Commercial longline, 1994 for Commercial nets, 2000 for commercial longline discards and two years for the recreational series, catches were fit very well. Collapsing the Pre-TED and Post-TED shrimp bycatch series into a single stream (see section 2.1) allowed for a much better fit to that series, although the first ten years were a little underfit and the second decade overfit (Figure 3.5). The model interpreted there was very little depletion until about 1987, followed by a steeper decline until 1994 and a precipitous decline from 1994 to 1995. This decline coincides with the overestimated catch for commercial nets in 1994. The model interpreted the information in the indices by fitting a central tendency and predicting a slowing down in the decline of relative abundance after 1995. This is probably because the model had difficulty reconciling the conflicting trends and oscillations of some of the indices of abundance (Figure 3.6). Two of the indices (SCDNR Historic Red Drum and

especially UNC LL) had a decreasing tendency, two had an increasing tendency (GADNR Red Drum and CFL Gillnet), and three were characterized by especially wide oscillations with no clear trend (NMFS SE LL, BLLOP, and DGNOP). In general, the poor fit to some of the indices is caused in part by high interannual variability that does not seem to be compatible with the life history of this species, even considering that this stock of blacknose sharks appears to be relatively productive for elasmobranch standards. This suggests that the statistical standardization of the indices done externally to the model may not have included all factors that help explain relative abundance.

### 3.2.2. Parameter estimates and associated measures of uncertainty

A list of model parameters is presented in Table 3.1. The table includes predicted parameter values with associated SDs, initial parameter values, minimum and maximum allowed values, and prior density functions assigned to parameters. Parameters that were held fixed (not estimated) are not included in this table.

### 3.2.3. Stock Abundance and Recruitment

Predicted stock abundance at age is presented in Figure 3.7. The first three age classes made up about 50% of the population in any given year and mean age by year varied little (min=4.4, max=7.0). The age distribution in 1995 and 1996 appeared disrupted, with proportionally more age-1 animals in the population in those years and thereafter than in the preceding 1950-1994 period.

The ASPM does not model age 0s and thus no predicted age-0 recruits are produced, only the estimated virgin number of age-1 recruits (see Section 3.1.3). However, one can calculate an “observed” and an “expected” recruitment for different levels of relative SSB using the Beverton-Holt model reparameterized in terms of steepness (Francis 1992) and maximum lifetime reproductive rate, which are quantities estimated by ASPM. Figure 3.8 shows “observed” vs. predicted recruits for different levels of SSB depletion. Predicted recruits are given by equation (2) in Section 3.1.3 and “observed” recruits are given by:

$$R = \frac{4zS}{SPR_0(1-z) + \frac{S(5z-1)}{\varphi_0}}$$

where  $z$  is steepness,  $S$  is spawners,  $SPR_0$  is the spawning potential ratio at virgin conditions and  $\varphi_0$  is virgin spawners per recruit (from equation 3 in section 3.1.3).

### 3.2.4. Stock Biomass

Predicted abundance, total biomass, and spawning stock fecundity (numbers x proportion mature x fecundity in numbers) are presented in Table 3.8 and Figure 3.9. As discussed in section 3.2.1 for relative abundance, all trajectories show very little depletion until 1987, corresponding to low catches, effort and estimated  $F$  in the historic and early modern period. Coinciding with progressively increasing catches, effort and  $F$  until the mid-1990s, all trajectories declined more steeply from about 1988 to 1994, followed by a precipitous decline from 1994 to 1995. This decline coincides with the sharp decline in catches from 1994 to 1995 (Table 2.1). After the mid-1990s, the rate of decline decelerates despite the increase in catches possibly in response to the lack of a clear trend in most indices in those years.

### 3.2.5. Fishery Selectivity

As explained in Section 2.2 and shown in Table 2.2 and Figure 2.3, selectivities are estimated externally to the model and a functional form inputted for each fleet and index. In Figure 2.3 one can see that most fleets fully select for immature animals, and that many of the indices include immature animals too.

### 3.2.6. Fishing Mortality

Predicted total and fleet-specific instantaneous fishing mortality rates are presented in Table 3.9 and Figure 3.10. Fishing mortality started low and progressively increased until the peak in 1994, which again corresponded to the decline in catches from 1994 to 1995 and a matching peak in effort and  $F$  in the commercial gillnet fleet in 1994. After 1995, fishing mortality and effort oscillated but were more in line with the corresponding catches in each fleet. Total fishing mortality did not exceed the estimated  $F_{MSY}$  of 0.074 until 1993, after which it remained above

$F_{MSY}$ . Fishing mortality was dominated by the shrimp fleet until 1994, after which the commercial gillnet fleet dominated (Figure 3.10).

### 3.2.7. Stock-Recruitment Parameters

See Section 3.1.2.3 above for additional discussion of the stock-recruitment curve and associated parameters. The predicted virgin recruitment ( $R_0$ ; number of age 1 pups) was 121,000 animals (Figure 3.8 and see next section for further discussion on  $R_0$ ). The predicted steepness was 0.36 and the maximum lifetime reproductive rate was 2.26, values which seem a little low based on the life history of this species, although this particular stock has a biennial reproductive cycle compared to the annual cycle of its Gulf of Mexico counterpart. As explained above (section 3.1.4), pup (age-0) survival was fixed. We used the maximum survival estimated for age-1: 0.81 (section 2.4).

#### 3.1.2.8. Evaluation of Uncertainty

Estimates of asymptotic standard errors for all model parameters are presented in Table 3.1. Posterior distributions for several model parameters and benchmarks of interest were obtained through likelihood profiling. Posterior distributions for virgin benchmarks (recruitment, stock abundance, and spawning stock fecundity), current benchmarks (stock abundance and spawning stock fecundity), and MSY benchmarks (SSF ratio and F ratio) are shown in Figures 3.11 and 3.12. Flat priors were used, and given the shape of the posteriors is not near flat, there appears to be information in the data. The mode for the posterior of  $SSF_{2009}/SSF_{MSY}$  is near the parameter estimate in Table 3.9, and the distribution shows that the vast majority of the probability is less than the MSST value of 0.8. The parameter estimate of  $F_{2009}/F_{MSY}$  and the mode of the posterior are much larger than the overfishing limit, and the distribution in Figure 3.12 shows there is very little probability the stock is not undergoing overfishing. Also, the distributions for total abundance and spawning stock fecundity in 2009 have no overlap with their respective distributions for virgin conditions.

Results of the base and sensitivity analyses are summarized in Table 3.10. Using the inverse of the a priori ranks to weight the indices (sensitivity scenario 1) led to lower depletion and the stock experiencing less overfishing compared to the base run. Using a U-shaped vector for

natural mortality (scenario 2) effectively increased M for ages 1-4, decreased it for ages 5-14, and increased it again for ages 15-20 with respect to the M used in the base run. The result was a similar prediction of stock depletion, but a much higher degree of overfishing than in the base run. Using only the four fishery-independent indices (scenario 3) led to a lower estimate of overfishing but a similarly overfished status to the base run. Using only the hierarchical index (scenario 4) substantially improved stock status and decreased the degree of overfishing, but the stock was still overfished with overfishing occurring. Considering lower catches than in the base run (scenario 5) had little effect on results, with depletion almost identical to the base run, but the level of overfishing a little reduced. Considering higher catches (scenario 6) reduced depletion but exacerbated the degree of overfishing with respect to the base run. It is worth noting that virgin recruitment also increased almost three-fold with respect to the base run. Scenario 7 included the sink gillnet observer program index, and also exacerbated the degree of overfishing of the base run, with depletion also worsening. Results of sensitivity scenarios 1, 3, and 4 should be viewed with caution because the Hessian could not be inverted. The final sensitivity run increased the level of overfishing, but the SSF ration is equivalent.

*Continuity analysis*

This run consisted of using the same exact model, data inputs and assumptions used in the 2007 assessment, but adding four additional years of catch data (2006-2009; Figure 3.13) and the same indices updated to 2009 if available (Figure 3.14). Table 3.11 shows the summarized results of the continuity analysis and of the 2007 base run. The base run in 2007 indicated that the stock was overfished with overfishing occurring, a conclusion supported by the continuity run, which predicted, however, a slightly less overfished stock with less overfishing occurring (Table 3.11). Although the same eight indices used in 2007 were also used in the continuity run, most were reanalyzed and had four additional years of data. There are no very clearly discernable trends in the indices for the added (2006-2009) years, but two seem to indicate an upward trend (NMFS LL SE and UNC) and two a downward tendency (BLLOP and MML).

#### *Retrospective analysis*

Results of the retrospective analysis are presented in Figure 3.15. Three model output quantities were examined in the analysis: 1) spawning stock fecundity, 2) relative spawning stock fecundity, and 3) relative fishing mortality. The SSF trajectories for the base run and the 2008 retrospective run almost fully overlapped back to about 1998, after which the 2008 retrospective

run was below the base run until 1992, a pattern that was reversed from 1992 to the beginning of the time series in 1950, with the divergence between the two series also increasing.. The relative spawning stock fecundity (SSF/SSF<sub>MSY</sub>) trajectories were closely associated, with the 2008 retrospective run below the base run until 1992, a pattern that was reversed from 1992 to the beginning of the time series, with the divergence between the two series progressively decreasing. The relative fishing mortality (F/F<sub>MSY</sub>) trajectories of the base and 2008 retrospective runs completely overlapped back to 1995, but were offset prior to that, with the base run showing a peak in 1994 and the 2008 retrospective run in 1993. The two series converged again in 1992 and before.

### 3.2.8. Benchmarks/Reference Points/ABC Values

Benchmarks for the MSY reference points for the base run and all sensitivity scenarios are summarized in Table 3.10 and those for the continuity analysis in Table 3.11. The base model estimated an overfished stock and that overfishing was still occurring at a level similar to that when the stocks were treated as a single unit (Table 3.11). The model estimated that the stock had been overfished since 1996 and that overfishing was occurring since 1993. Overfishing has been occurring since 1993, with an average ratio of F/F<sub>MSY</sub> = 2.85 (excluding an anomalous year of extremely high fishing mortality in 1994; Figure 3.16). All sensitivity runs estimated an overfished status with overfishing occurring (Table 3.10). Figure 3.17 is a phase plot showing the outcomes of the base model, the 8 sensitivity scenarios, the continuity analysis, and the results of the base model from the 2007 assessment. Figure 3.18 is a phase plot of the outcomes of the base model, the retrospective run, and the 2007 assessment base model. The result of the single retrospective run supports the conclusions from the base run, i.e., that the stock has been overfished and experiencing overfishing since at least 2008.

### 3.2.9. Projections

Three scenarios were carried out for projections, F=0, TAC-based projections, and F-based projections. The F=0 scenario resulted in a rebuilding year of 2022, with 49% of the 19,200 TAC in the interim years (Figure 3.19). HMS requested that the fishing mortality be determined for the interim years using the TAC of 19,200, which yielded a value of F<sub>2008, 2009, 2010</sub>=0.032. Since 2022 is more than 10 years from the starting year of the projections, one generation time is

added for a rebuilding goal year of 2031. Assuming a rebuilding year of 2031, the last two scenarios were completed. For TAC-based projections, we calculated what year, with 50% and 70% probability, recovery would be expected with a set level of TAC. With 70% and 50 % probability, the TAC at which the stock recovers is 21,500 and 26,500 sharks respectively. The final scenario is determining what fishing mortality accomplishes the same results. With 70% and 50 % probability, the F at which the stock recovers is 0.049 and 0.059 respectively.

### **3.3. DISCUSSION**

Catches of blacknose shark in the US south Atlantic were dominated by catches from the gillnet fishery, followed by the commercial bottom longline and the shrimp fishery bycatch. The gillnet fishery is the dominant fishery in the south Atlantic, but large sporadic catches of blacknose shark have been recorded in the recreational fishery as well. The decision to recombine the pre-TED and post-TED series into a single catch stream did not affect the magnitude of the catches; using the Shrimp post-TED selectivity curve for the entire time period (vs. using the Pre-TED selectivity for 1950-1989 and the Post-TED selectivity for 1990-2009) decreased the overall selectivity because it only selected for age-1 sharks (compared to the post-TED selectivity selecting for sharks up to age-6). Four of the seven indices that theoretically track relative abundance were fishery independent, and only one (UNC) is a long time series, starting in 1972. The Index WG rated the UNC series the lowest, however, because it is a geographically very small, fixed-site survey, among other reasons (see Index WG report). The GADNR Red Drum series consists of three data points and the NMFS SE LL is missing multiple years of samples. There is no overlap between the SCDNR Historical Red Drum series and the GADNR Red Drum series, so there is only one signal from three fishery-independent series in any one year. An issue of concern regarding the indices of relative abundance in general is that many of them show interannual variability that does not seem to be compatible with the life history of sharks (even for this stock of blacknose sharks, which is fairly productive for elasmobranch standards), suggesting that the GLMs used to standardize the indices did not include all factors to help track relative abundance or that the spatial scope of sampling is too limited to allow for precise inference about stock-wide trends. The poor fit to some of the indices is thus likely the result of

the model attempting to reconcile different signals provided by different indices and fitting a more central tendency (“compromise fit”).

The uncertainty associated with biological parameters was only investigated through the scenario with a U-shaped natural mortality curve and resulted in a much higher degree of overfishing. There were some differences in biological inputs used in the 2007 and the current assessment (beyond the obvious splitting of the blacknose shark stock into Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic stocks), more specifically the values of M used in 2007 differed substantially from those in the present assessment, the fecundity was higher in the present assessment (5 pups vs. 3.3 pups in 2007), the lifespan was increased by seven years (from 13 in 2007 to 20), and the reproductive periodicity in the south Atlantic is now biennial. Other differences between the 2007 and current assessment include: there are now 7 indices (vs. 8), but 2 of them are new and all were reanalyzed, and there are two new selectivities for catches and indices. Selectivities for catch series and the vast majority of indices still select for immature individuals, thus curtailing the reproductive potential of the stock.

As noted by the AW CIE reviewer, we recognize that the estimation of selectivities externally to the model may not have captured the uncertainty associated with the sample size used to fit age-length curves, the computation of the age-length key, and subsequent transformation of lengths into ages to produce age-frequency distributions to which selectivity curves were fitted. As noted in Section 2.2, we did not attempt to estimate selectivities using ASPM owing to the lack of age composition data and the limited amount of length data in most cases, which would have resulted in a substantial number of additional parameters having to be estimated. In the future, if more length data from the different surveys and programs become available, we hope to use a length-based, age-structured model, but note that even then an externally derived age-length key may still be required to transform lengths into ages. In that respect, it is important to obtain more samples to age the largest segments of the population, as attested by examining the presently available age-length key (Appendix 1).

The 2007 assessment estimated depletions of  $SSF_{2005}/SSF_0 = 0.20$  ( $B_{2005}/B_0 = 0.17$ ) and the current base model estimated  $SSF_{2009}/SSF_0 = 0.14$  ( $B_{2009}/B_0 = 0.13$ ). The current base model

estimated a more productive stock than the 2007 assessment, with higher maximum lifetime reproductive rate (2.26 vs. 2.02) and steepness (0.36 vs. 0.34). However, the estimate of virgin recruitment (age-1 pups) was lower (120,900 vs. 317,000), possibly as a result of the change in reproductive periodicity. Total biomass in 2009 was lower than that estimated for 2005 in the 2007 assessment (410 mt vs. 1,000 mt) and the estimate of MSY for the current base model (51 000 animals) was also lower than the 2007 assessment estimate (89 000).

The 2007 assessment did not have the stock split by region, so it was difficult to anticipate the outcome of the current south Atlantic stock assessment. Many inputs have changed: indices, catches, life history, and model fitting efforts. However, the base run results are similar to those of the 2007 assessment, and the vulnerability of blacknose sharks to overfishing remains high due to high selectivities and targeting long before they reach maturity. The overfishing trend is not declining in the south Atlantic any increases in the level of catches, as seen in 2000 and 2009, seem to severely impact the status of the stock.

### **3.4. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR DATA COLLECTIONS AND FUTURE RESEARCH**

- Investigate alternative approaches to age-length keys for estimating age from length
- Improve observer coverage, particularly during regulatory or gear changes in the fishery.
- Longer time series for surveys will always aid the assessment process. However, it is equally important to maintain the sampling methods and document them well for the most appropriate statistical analyses to be applied to the data.
- More time was necessary to complete the data vetting process for this many species, and in the future we strongly recommend that no more than probably two stocks be assessed simultaneously with the same number of participants.

### **3.5. REFERENCES**

- Brooks, E.N., J.E. Powers, and E. Cortés. 2010. Analytic reference points for age-structured models: application to data-poor fisheries. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 67:165-175.
- Caswell, H. 2001. Matrix population models. 2nd ed. Sinauer, Sunderland, MA.
- Chen, S.B. and Watanabe, S. 1989. Age dependence of natural mortality coefficient in fish population dynamics. Nippon Suisan Gak. 55:205-208.

- Francis, R.I.C.C. 1992. Use of risk analysis to assess fishery management strategies: a case study using orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) on the Chatham Rise, New Zealand. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 49:922-930.
- ICCAT (International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas). 2005. Report of the 2004 Inter-sessional meeting of the ICCAT Subcommittee on by-catches: shark stock assessment. Col. Vol. Sci. Pap. ICCAT 58:799-890.
- Methot, R. 2010. User manual for Stock Synthesis: model version 3.10b. Feb 26, 2010. NOAA Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA.
- Myers, R.A., K.G. Bowen, and N.J. Barrowman. 1999. Maximum reproductive rate of fish at low population sizes. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 56:2404-2419.
- Otter Research Ltd. 2001. An introduction to AD MODEL BUILDER Version 6.0.2. Box 2040, Sidney, B. C. V8L 3S3, Canada.
- Porch, C. E. 2003a. A preliminary assessment of Atlantic white marlin (*Tetrapturus albidus*) using a state-space implementation of an age-structured model. SCRS/02/68 23pp.
- Porch, C.E. 2003b. Pro-2Box v.2.01 User's guide.
- Restrepo, V. R., G. G. Thompson, P. M. Mace, W. L. Gabriel, L. L. Low, A. D. MacCall, R. D. Methot, J. E. Powers, B. L. Taylor, P.R. Wade, and J. F. Witzig. 1998. Technical guidance on the use of precautionary approaches to implementing National Standard 1 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. NOAA Technical Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-31, 54p. National Technical information Center, 5825 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.
- SEDAR 21-DW-16. A Negative Binomial Loglinear Model with Application for the Estimation of Bycatch of Blacknose Shark in the Gulf of Mexico Penaeid Shrimp Fishery.
- SEDAR 21-AW-01. Hierarchical analysis of blacknose, blacknose, and dusky shark CPUE indices.
- Siegfried, K.I. 2006. Fishery management in data-limited situations: applications to stock assessment, marine reserve design and fish bycatch policy. PhD dissertation. U.C. Santa Cruz, CA.

### 3.6. TABLES

**Table 3.1.** List of parameters estimated in ASPM for blacknose shark (base run). The list includes predicted parameter values with associated SDs, initial parameter values, minimum and maximum allowed values, and prior density functions assigned to parameters. Parameters that were held fixed (not estimated) are not included in this table.

Parameter/Input name	Predicted					Prior pdf			Status	
	Value	SD	Initial	Min	Max	Type	Value	SD (CV)		
Virgin recruitment	8.51E+04	5.12E+03	1.45E+06	1.00E+05	1.00E+10	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Catchability coefficient Com-BLL catch series	1.03E-04	1.02E-04	1.10E-04	1.10E-06	9.90E-01	lognormal	1.10E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient Com-GN catch series	1.02E-04	1.02E-04	1.10E-04	1.10E-06	9.90E-01	lognormal	1.10E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient Com-L catch series	1.00E-04	1.00E-04	1.10E-04	1.10E-06	9.90E-01	lognormal	1.10E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient Rec catch series	1.00E-04	1.00E-04	1.10E-04	1.10E-06	9.90E-01	lognormal	1.10E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient Shrimp catch series	3.00E-03	1.72E-03	1.10E-04	1.10E-06	9.90E-01	lognormal	1.10E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient BLL disc catch series	1.01E-04	9.99E-05	1.10E-04	1.10E-06	9.90E-01	lognormal	1.10E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient NMFS LL SE index	6.10E-06	1.07E-06	5.70E-04	1.10E-08	1.00E-02	lognormal	5.70E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient SCDNR Historical red drum index	6.98E-06	1.14E-06	3.44E-05	1.10E-07	1.00E-02	lognormal	3.44E-05	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient UNC LL index	5.21E-06	1.38E-06	5.70E-04	1.10E-07	1.00E-02	lognormal	5.70E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient GADNR red drum index	1.02E-05	2.59E-06	3.44E-04	1.10E-07	1.00E-02	lognormal	3.44E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient BLLOP index	4.14E-06	6.08E-07	5.70E-04	1.10E-08	1.00E-02	lognormal	5.70E-04	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient DGNOP index	9.73E-06	1.42E-06	2.25E-03	1.10E-08	1.00E-02	lognormal	2.25E-03	1	estimated	
Catchability coefficient CFL GN index	7.80E-06	1.23E-06	3.44E-03	1.10E-08	1.00E-02	lognormal	3.44E-03	1	estimated	
Historic effort Com-BLL fleet	2.88E-03	2.89E-03	0	0	9.90E-01	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Historic effort Com-GN fleet	4.31E-03	4.32E-03	0	0	9.90E-01	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Historic effort Com-L fleet	2.19E-03	2.52E-03	0.00001	0	9.90E-01	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Historic effort Rec fleet	2.77E-03	2.86E-03	0.001	0	9.90E-01	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Historic effort Shrimp fleet	9.90E-01	2.97E-04	0.001	0	9.90E-01	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Historic effort BLL disc fleet	2.95E-03	2.96E-03	0	0	9.90E-01	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Modern effort Com-BLL fleet	1.00E+00	3.38E-02	0.28	0	1.00E+00	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Modern effort Com-GN fleet	1.00E+00	4.19E-02	0.7	0	1.00E+00	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Modern effort Com-L fleet	7.00E-01	6.03E+00	0.05	0	1.00E+00	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Modern effort Rec fleet	2.94E-01	2.53E+00	1.50E-01	0	1.00E+00	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Modern effort Shrimp fleet	1.00E+00	2.26E-02	3.00E-01	0	1.00E+00	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Modern effort BLL disc fleet	1.00E+00	1.75E-01	2.80E-01	0	1.00E+00	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Overall variance	-3.48E-01	1.40E-02	-2.00E+03	-1.00E-03	-1.00E+02	uniform	-	-	estimated	
Effort deviation for Com-BLL fleet in 1972	-	5.81E+00	1.18E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Com-BLL fleet in 1973	-	5.81E+00	1.18E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Com-BLL fleet in 1974	-	5.80E+00	1.18E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Com-BLL fleet in 1975	-	5.80E+00	1.18E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Com-BLL fleet in 1976	-	5.81E+00	1.18E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Com-BLL fleet in 1977	-	5.80E+00	1.18E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Com-BLL fleet in 1978	-	5.80E+00	1.18E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated







Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1985	2.88E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1986	4.57E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1987	1.82E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1988	6.23E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1989	-	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1990	4.51E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1991	5.61E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1992	-6.14E-02	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1993	4.21E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1994	-	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1995	4.35E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1996	3.14E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1997	4.25E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1998	-	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 1999	1.90E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2000	4.88E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2001	6.45E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2002	-	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2003	4.89E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2004	5.25E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2005	-	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2006	2.13E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2007	3.56E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2008	-	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Rec fleet in 2009	6.84E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1972	-4.71E-01	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1973	5.93E+00	8.56E+00	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1974	3.79E+00	6.21E-01	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1975	3.54E+00	6.56E-01	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1976	3.45E+00	6.56E-01	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1977	3.24E+00	6.55E-01	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1978	3.32E+00	6.55E-01	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1979	3.38E+00	6.55E-01	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1980	3.50E+00	6.55E-01	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1981	3.47E+00	6.55E-01	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1982	2.92E+00	6.54E-01	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1983	3.11E+00	6.54E-01	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1984	3.05E+00	6.55E-01	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1985	2.96E+00	6.55E-01	0.00E+00	-	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for Shrimp fleet in 1986	2.90E+00	6.54E-01	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated



Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1989	3.59E+00	1.12E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1990	3.73E+00	1.12E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1991	3.87E+00	1.12E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1992	4.00E+00	1.12E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1993	4.12E+00	1.12E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1994	4.25E+00	1.12E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1995	3.20E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1996	1.96E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1997	3.36E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1998	5.22E+00	1.07E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 1999	3.56E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2000	6.21E+00	1.05E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2001	5.14E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2002	5.44E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2003	5.31E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2004	4.72E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2005	2.77E+00	1.06E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2006	3.69E+00	1.07E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2007	2.70E+00	1.07E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2008	2.16E+00	1.08E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated
Effort deviation for BLL-disc fleet in 2009	4.52E+00	1.08E+00	0.00E+00	1.50E+01	7.00E+02	lognormal	0	1	estimated

**Table 3.2.** Ranks used for weighting the indices of relative abundance in sensitivity scenario 1.

YEAR	NMFS SE LL	SCDNR HIST Red Dr	UNC LL	GADNR Red Dr	BLLOP	DGNOP	CFL GN
1950	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1951	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1952	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1953	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1954	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1955	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1956	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1957	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1958	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1959	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1960	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1961	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1962	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1963	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1964	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1965	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1966	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1967	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1968	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1969	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1970	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1971	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1972	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1973	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1974	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1975	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1976	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1977	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1978	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1979	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1980	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1981	1	3	5	5	4	4	5

1982	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1983	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1984	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1985	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1986	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1987	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1988	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1989	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1990	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1991	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1992	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1993	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1994	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1995	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1996	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1997	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1998	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
1999	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2000	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2001	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2002	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2003	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2004	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2005	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2006	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2007	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2008	1	3	5	5	4	4	5
2009	1	3	5	5	4	4	5

**Table 3.3.** Values of natural mortality (M, instantaneous natural mortality rate) at age obtained by applying a U-shaped equation in sensitivity scenario 2.

Age	U-shaped M
1	0.5189
2	0.3844
3	0.2916
4	0.2284
5	0.1863
6	0.1593
7	0.1432
8	0.1351
9	0.1330
10	0.1355
11	0.1416
12	0.1508
13	0.1626
14	0.1769
15	0.1935
16	0.2125
17	0.2338
18	0.2577
19	0.2843
20	0.3139

**Table 3.4.** Standardized hierarchical index of relative abundance used in sensitivity scenario 4 with associated CVs. The index is scaled (divided by the mean).

YEAR	Hierarchical index	CV
1950	-	-
1951	-	-
1952	-	-
1953	-	-
1954	-	-
1955	-	-
1956	-	-
1957	-	-
1958	-	-
1959	-	-
1960	-	-
1961	-	-
1962	-	-
1963	-	-
1964	-	-
1965	-	-
1966	-	-
1967	-	-
1968	-	-
1969	-	-
1970	-	-
1971	-	-
1972	2.22	0.73
1973	3.47	0.62
1974	1.59	0.74
1975	2.05	0.55
1976	1.87	0.59
1977	2.92	0.48
1978	2.86	0.49
1979	1.81	0.5
1980	1.15	0.5
1981	0.7	0.61
1982	0.92	0.5
1983	0.8	0.51
1984	0.99	0.51
1985	0.66	0.58
1986	0.51	0.7
1987	0.76	0.62
1988	1.27	0.63
1989	0.64	0.66
1990	0.46	0.73
1991	0.73	0.61
1992	1.16	0.65
1993	0.77	0.52
1994	0.77	0.44

1995	0.38	0.49
1996	0.55	0.57
1997	0.29	0.63
1998	0.29	0.36
1999	0.38	0.37
2000	0.56	0.42
2001	0.41	0.35
2002	0.44	0.34
2003	0.44	0.36
2004	0.23	0.35
2005	0.51	0.40
2006	0.34	0.35
2007	0.56	0.38
2008	0.88	0.45
2009	0.66	0.44

**Table 3.5.** Low catch scenario of blacknose shark used in sensitivity scenario 5. Catches are by fleet in numbers.

Year	Commercial landings			Recreational	Shrimp bycatch	Bottom LL discards
	Bottom longlines	Nets	Lines			
1950	0	0	0	0	551	0
1951	0	0	0	0	587	0
1952	0	0	0	0	623	0
1953	0	0	0	0	658	0
1954	0	0	0	0	692	0
1955	0	0	0	0	726	0
1956	0	0	1	0	759	0
1957	0	0	1	0	792	0
1958	0	0	1	0	824	0
1959	0	0	1	0	855	0
1960	0	0	1	0	1099	0
1961	0	0	1	0	778	0
1962	0	0	1	0	937	0
1963	0	0	1	0	1059	0
1964	0	0	1	0	1135	0
1965	0	0	1	0	995	0
1966	0	0	2	0	934	0
1967	0	0	2	0	1083	0
1968	0	0	2	0	1102	0
1969	0	0	2	0	1275	0
1970	0	0	2	0	1068	0
1971	0	0	2	0	1093	0
1972	0	0	2	0	1147	0
1973	0	0	2	0	1062	0
1974	0	0	2	0	1054	0
1975	0	0	2	0	889	0
1976	0	0	2	0	1023	0
1977	0	0	3	0	1066	0
1978	0	0	3	0	1112	0
1979	0	0	3	0	1104	0
1980	0	0	3	0	556	0
1981	207	0	3	0	639	81
1982	414	0	3	0	527	162
1983	621	0	3	0	406	243
1984	828	0	3	0	321	325
1985	1036	0	3	0	210	406
1986	1243	0	3	0	126	487
1987	1450	946	4	0	17	568
1988	1657	1891	4	0	0	649
1989	1864	2837	4	0	0	730
1990	2071	3782	4	7	781	811
1991	2278	4728	4	0	946	893
1992	2485	5674	4	30	1022	974
1993	2692	6619	4	0	974	1055
1994	2900	7565	4	30	913	1136

1995	3107	0	0	0	976	789
1996	3975	9456	495	0	1094	421
1997	7246	13380	23	0	1267	2471
1998	3211	8247	11	0	1350	485
1999	2704	10248	14	1	1191	2269
2000	6988	21922	0	8	1153	4214
2001	2590	17689	9	0	1276	2494
2002	1617	9654	65	2	1481	799
2003	4670	7921	54	2	1181	1574
2004	2166	4347	19	1	1052	1475
2005	294	5853	122	0	771	91
2006	1749	7351	9	11	638	686
2007	454	7751	50	82	543	79
2008	2303	11099	81	0	398	351
2009	5409	10657	81	7	502	762

**Table 3.6.** High catch scenario of blacknose shark used in sensitivity scenario 6. Catches are by fleet in numbers.

Year	Commercial landings			Recreational	Shrimp bycatch	Bottom LL discards
	Bottom longlines	Nets	Lines			
1950	0	0	0	0	2590	0
1951	0	0	0	0	2761	0
1952	0	0	0	0	2929	0
1953	0	0	0	0	3094	0
1954	0	0	0	0	3257	0
1955	0	0	0	0	3416	0
1956	0	0	1	0	3571	0
1957	0	0	1	0	3724	0
1958	0	0	1	0	3874	0
1959	0	0	1	0	4021	0
1960	0	0	1	0	5169	0
1961	0	0	1	0	3659	0
1962	0	0	1	0	4406	0
1963	0	0	1	0	4979	0
1964	0	0	1	0	5339	0
1965	0	0	1	0	4679	0
1966	0	0	2	0	4394	0
1967	0	0	2	0	5092	0
1968	0	0	2	0	5183	0
1969	0	0	2	0	5995	0
1970	0	0	2	0	5021	0
1971	0	0	2	0	5139	0
1972	0	0	2	0	7990	0
1973	0	0	2	0	6714	0
1974	0	0	2	0	6019	0
1975	0	0	2	0	4863	0
1976	0	0	2	0	5192	0
1977	0	0	3	0	5507	0
1978	0	0	3	0	6268	0
1979	0	0	3	0	6106	0
1980	0	0	3	0	3646	0
1981	1440	0	3	0	4433	564
1982	2880	0	3	0	4247	1128
1983	4320	0	3	264	3942	1693
1984	5761	0	3	2498	4156	2257
1985	7201	0	3	509	3861	2821
1986	8641	0	3	0	4162	3385
1987	10081	3176	4	138	4146	3949
1988	11521	6352	4	11883	3436	4514
1989	12961	9528	4	0	3542	5078
1990	14402	12703	4	5110	3130	5642
1991	15842	15879	4	0	3527	6206
1992	17282	19055	4	1131	3476	6770
1993	18722	22231	4	0	3279	7335

1994	20162	25407	4	328	3014	7899
1995	21602	0	0	0	3067	5487
1996	13349	31759	1663	3	3283	1415
1997	249355	460444	796	3	3719	85030
1998	22415	57579	79	2256	3746	3385
1999	98848	374615	516	1814	3559	82933
2000	19220	60295	0	9737	3517	11590
2001	10780	73624	39	77	3795	10381
2002	30638	182965	1233	1289	4211	15135
2003	17350	29431	201	1941	3336	5847
2004	22867	45884	198	71	3042	15573
2005	5250	104663	2174	0	2231	1628
2006	6275	26375	33	1105	1919	2460
2007	1575	26897	172	8668	1730	273
2008	14178	68322	497	5	1327	2159
2009	51612	101683	770	3041	1548	7272

**Table 3.7.** Additional standardized index of relative abundance used in sensitivity scenario 7. The index (Sink Gillnet Observer program) is scaled (divided by its mean).

YEAR	Sink GNOP
2005	0.652
2006	0.183
2007	3.808
2008	0.296
2009	0.061

**Table 3.8.** Predicted abundance (numbers), total biomass (kg), and spawning stock fecundity (numbers) of blacknose shark for the base run.

Year	N	SSF	B
1950	460560	257894	2211819
1951	460457	257894	2211571
1952	460168	257893	2210777
1953	459727	257876	2209368
1954	459165	257787	2207338
1955	458493	257588	2204701
1956	457714	257284	2201464
1957	456837	256904	2197698
1958	455868	256455	2193420
1959	454814	255942	2188637
1960	453683	255372	2183415
1961	452480	254746	2177769
1962	451212	254068	2171733
1963	449885	253346	2165358
1964	448503	252580	2158650
1965	447066	251773	2151620
1966	445588	250932	2144341
1967	444065	250058	2136798
1968	442504	249152	2129024
1969	440907	248220	2121039
1970	439278	247262	2112864
1971	437619	246281	2104505
1972	435933	245280	2095995
1973	434219	244256	2087310
1974	433610	243217	2081214
1975	433258	242175	2076743
1976	433385	241272	2074421
1977	433134	240881	2072355
1978	432703	240769	2070239
1979	431966	240836	2067358
1980	431450	240741	2064653
1981	432353	240460	2065295
1982	432160	239658	2062891
1983	431514	238715	2058266
1984	430417	237873	2050944
1985	428136	236076	2037181
1986	426295	234454	2025589
1987	424086	232721	2012649
1988	419592	230104	1989689
1989	408940	223058	1931478
1990	400976	217985	1891020
1991	388426	209869	1826286
1992	376064	202491	1764621
1993	361332	193401	1689587
1994	345707	183507	1609464
1995	328018	172286	1519024

1996	316874	163448	1456967
1997	303095	154334	1385897
1998	273327	138269	1240129
1999	264690	130661	1189079
2000	252447	122841	1128577
2001	220328	104826	968096
2002	201373	95860	884109
2003	187333	87303	816078
2004	174106	78147	745872
2005	170277	74610	725351
2006	167976	74478	719728
2007	164255	73698	701842
2008	160370	72120	681761
2009	152057	68365	644442

**Table 3.9.** Estimated total and fleet-specific instantaneous fishing mortality rates by year.

Year	Total F	Fleet-specific F					
		Com-BLL	Com-GN	Com-L	Rec	Shrimp	BLL-Disc
1950	0.003	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	2.19E-07	2.768E-07	0.0029667	2.962E-07
1951	0.009	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.152E-06	2.776E-07	0.0088394	2.962E-07
1952	0.015	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	2.086E-06	2.785E-07	0.014712	2.962E-07
1953	0.021	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	3.019E-06	2.793E-07	0.0205846	2.962E-07
1954	0.026	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	3.952E-06	2.801E-07	0.0264573	2.962E-07
1955	0.032	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	4.885E-06	2.81E-07	0.0323314	2.962E-07
1956	0.038	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	5.819E-06	2.818E-07	0.0382019	2.962E-07
1957	0.044	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	6.752E-06	2.827E-07	0.0440755	2.962E-07
1958	0.050	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	7.685E-06	2.835E-07	0.049949	2.962E-07
1959	0.056	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	8.618E-06	2.843E-07	0.0558195	2.962E-07
1960	0.062	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	9.552E-06	2.852E-07	0.0616931	2.962E-07
1961	0.068	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.049E-05	2.86E-07	0.0675666	2.962E-07
1962	0.073	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.142E-05	2.869E-07	0.0734371	2.962E-07
1963	0.079	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.235E-05	2.877E-07	0.0793107	2.962E-07
1964	0.085	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.329E-05	2.885E-07	0.0851842	2.962E-07
1965	0.091	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.422E-05	2.894E-07	0.0910577	2.962E-07
1966	0.097	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.515E-05	2.902E-07	0.0969283	2.962E-07
1967	0.103	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.608E-05	2.911E-07	0.1028018	2.962E-07
1968	0.109	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.702E-05	2.919E-07	0.1086753	2.962E-07
1969	0.115	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.795E-05	2.927E-07	0.1145459	2.962E-07
1970	0.120	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.888E-05	2.936E-07	0.1204194	2.962E-07
1971	0.126	2.9624E-07	4.4109E-07	1.982E-05	2.944E-07	0.1262929	2.962E-07
1972	0.132	3.0907E-07	4.60712E-07	2.075E-05	2.953E-07	0.1321635	3.09E-07
1973	0.103	3.0997E-07	4.60978E-07	2.386E-05	2.984E-07	0.1032873	3.099E-07
1974	0.094	3.1037E-07	4.60302E-07	2.389E-05	2.988E-07	0.0939316	3.103E-07
1975	0.076	3.1054E-07	4.59094E-07	2.689E-05	2.989E-07	0.0762271	3.105E-07
1976	0.083	3.1029E-07	4.57998E-07	2.687E-05	2.987E-07	0.0827029	3.103E-07
1977	0.088	3.1038E-07	4.58008E-07	2.689E-05	2.988E-07	0.0877703	3.104E-07
1978	0.099	3.1072E-07	4.58828E-07	2.991E-05	2.992E-07	0.098948	3.107E-07
1979	0.097	3.1136E-07	4.59944E-07	2.997E-05	2.998E-07	0.0966735	3.113E-07
1980	0.056	3.125E-07	4.59401E-07	3.3E-05	3.001E-07	0.0557176	3.124E-07
1981	0.069	0.00123633	4.57834E-07	3.295E-05	2.995E-07	0.0675007	0.0003731
1982	0.067	0.00248481	4.57578E-07	3.298E-05	3E-07	0.063536	0.0007453
1983	0.063	0.00374771	4.57865E-07	3.607E-05	0.0003576	0.0578962	0.0011234
1984	0.069	0.00503307	4.59053E-07	3.622E-05	0.0025533	0.0598201	0.0015073
1985	0.063	0.00635376	4.60558E-07	3.644E-05	0.0005222	0.05445	0.0018981
1986	0.068	0.00769433	4.63221E-07	3.967E-05	3.055E-07	0.0575936	0.0022895
1987	0.078	0.00909269	0.009789167	4.004E-05	0.0001817	0.0563649	0.0027001
1988	0.095	0.01067493	0.020311999	4.092E-05	0.014939	0.0458795	0.0031659
1989	0.095	0.01240549	0.031749148	4.526E-05	3.238E-07	0.0468324	0.003658
1990	0.126	0.01426379	0.044308711	4.66E-05	0.0080575	0.0552591	0.0041972
1991	0.144	0.01638271	0.058247736	4.836E-05	2.765E-05	0.0645699	0.0048003
1992	0.166	0.0187643	0.073541645	5.401E-05	0.0019868	0.0665627	0.0054764
1993	0.181	0.0212489	0.089123327	5.672E-05	3.786E-07	0.0645909	0.00622
1994	0.203	0.02395189	0.109435326	5.993E-05	0.0006793	0.0618369	0.007078
1995	0.177	0.02400751	0.085088373	4.203E-07	4.202E-07	0.0650554	0.0024779

1996	0.204	0.02799709	0.09846107	0.0033411	4.379E-06	0.0738896	0.0007144
1997	0.334	0.06675254	0.175797006	0.000215	4.782E-06	0.0882109	0.0028922
1998	0.213	0.02782712	0.090805923	0.000103	0.0049401	0.0892297	5.416E-07
1999	0.242	0.02716786	0.11900042	0.0001548	0.0038555	0.0885705	0.0035184
2000	0.405	0.05294096	0.189110306	5.952E-07	0.018679	0.0940215	0.0499481
2001	0.370	0.0275593	0.212674847	0.0001012	0.0002092	0.1124811	0.0172508
2002	0.365	0.02276006	0.175858452	0.0009091	0.0039218	0.1388551	0.0230667
2003	0.334	0.05878575	0.134740837	0.0006769	0.0056287	0.1133771	0.0203453
2004	0.228	0.03258309	0.079299135	0.0002815	0.0002483	0.1041893	0.0113011
2005	0.198	0.00524053	0.107684115	0.0020979	8.323E-07	0.0816781	0.001602
2006	0.205	0.02294342	0.103413618	0.0001188	0.0039959	0.0706862	0.004029
2007	0.206	0.00633192	0.106997968	0.0006699	0.027349	0.0634431	0.0014943
2008	0.262	0.03603702	0.173369889	0.0012717	1.835E-05	0.0506802	0.0008677
2009	0.421	0.10571916	0.23882012	0.0015068	0.011049	0.0640605	1.093E-06

**Table 3.10.** Summary of results for base and sensitivity runs for blacknose shark.  $R_0$  is the number of age-1 pups at virgin conditions. SSF is spawning stock fecundity (sum of number at age times pup production at age). All biomass metrics are in kg, except for MSY (numbers). AICc is the Akaike Information Criterion for small sample sizes, which converges to the AIC statistic as the number of data points gets large. Sensitivity runs are: S1 (ranked indices), S2 (U-shape M), S3 (fishery-independent indices only), S4 (hierarchical index), S5 (low catch), S6 (high catch), S7 (all indices), and S8 (higher M). S1, S3, and S4 do not have corresponding CVs because the Hessian could not be inverted.

	Base		S1		S2		S3		S4		S5	
	Est	CV	Est	CV	Est	CV	Est	CV	Est	CV	Est	CV
AICc	2086.49		2353.56		2110.13		2580.00		2248.52		2774.24	
Objective function	788.24		600.20		800.07		652.68		454.65		810.54	
SSF <sub>2009</sub> /SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	<b>0.60</b>	0.096	<b>0.70</b>		<b>0.56</b>	0.10	<b>0.40</b>		<b>0.72</b>		<b>0.34</b>	0.16
F <sub>2009</sub> /F <sub>MSY</sub>	<b>5.02</b>	1.60	<b>4.16</b>		<b>35.12</b>	11.4	<b>2.92</b>		<b>3.56</b>		<b>4.90</b>	0.36
N <sub>2009</sub> /N <sub>MSY</sub>	0.379	-	0.68		0.60	-	0.45		0.71		0.36	-
MSY	24495	-	25322		43705	-	57317		27513		21118	-
SPR <sub>MSY</sub>	1.87	0.05	0.67		0.95	0.006	0.67		0.67		0.67	0.03
F <sub>MSY</sub>	0.075	-	0.076		0.01	-	0.086		0.075		0.074	-
SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	96809	-	105160		151130	-	229000		114540		88018	-
N <sub>MSY</sub>	153709	-	221901		294090	-	486240		241241		185953	-
F <sub>2009</sub>	0.376	0.12	0.32		0.32	0.36	0.25		0.27		0.36	0.36
SSF <sub>2009</sub>	58409	0.19	73511		85240	0.18	90900		82992		30310	0.18
N <sub>2009</sub>	152057	-	187396		218123	-	246490		204381		83589	-
SSF <sub>2009</sub> /SSF <sub>0</sub>	0.27	0.04	0.28		0.27	0.14	0.16		0.30		0.14	0.13
B <sub>2009</sub> /B <sub>0</sub>	0.14	0.04	0.26		0.22	0.17	0.18		0.27		0.13	0.16
R <sub>0</sub>	85148	0.06	92769		174370	0.08	198000		99973		76978	0.08
Pup-survival	0.81	-	0.81		0.60	-	0.81		0.81		0.81	-
alpha	2.26	-	2.26		1.10	-	2.26		2.26		2.26	-
steepness	0.36	-	0.36		0.22	-	0.36		0.36		0.36	-

**Table 3.10. Cont'd.**

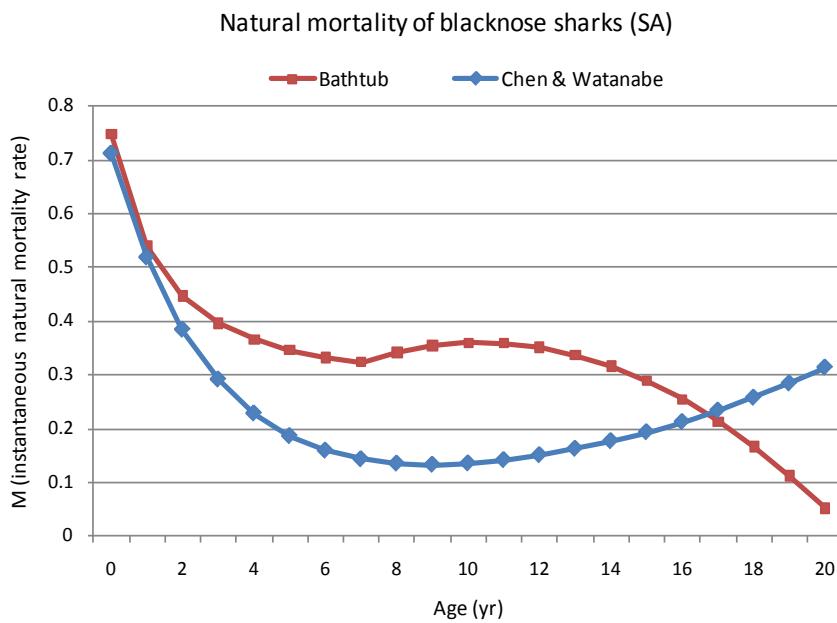
	S6		S7		S8	
	Est	CV	Est	CV	Est	CV
AICc	2924.90		2854.11		2091.17	
Objective function	885.87		853.22		790.58	
SSF <sub>2009</sub> /SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	<b>0.41</b>	0.17	<b>0.25</b>	0.20	<b>0.59</b>	0.09
F <sub>2009</sub> /F <sub>MSY</sub>	<b>8.35</b>	0.36	<b>9.82</b>	0.44	<b>6.13</b>	1.95
N <sub>2009</sub> /N <sub>MSY</sub>	0.41	-	0.25	-	0.77	-
MSY	95230	-	30387	-	27975	-
SPR <sub>MSY</sub>	0.67	0.03	0.67	0.04	0.74	0.03
F <sub>MSY</sub>	0.074	-	0.077	-	0.06	-
SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	397840	-	126350	-	100940	-
N <sub>MSY</sub>	842798	-	266285	-	179107	-
F <sub>2009</sub>	0.62	0.36	0.76	0.44	0.35	0.11
SSF <sub>2009</sub>	163110	0.20	31594	0.19	59698	0.19
N <sub>2009</sub>	477344	-	104754	-	172699	-
SSF <sub>2009</sub> /SSF <sub>0</sub>	0.17	0.15	0.10	0.18	0.25	0.04
B <sub>2009</sub> /B <sub>0</sub>	0.14	0.20	0.08	0.24	0.22	0.04
R <sub>0</sub>	348300	0.10	111120	0.15	101070	0.06
Pup-survival	0.81	-	0.81	-	0.78	-
alpha	2.26	-	2.26	-	1.82	-
steepness	0.36	-	0.36	-	0.31	-

Table 3.11. Summary of results for continuity run and 2007 base run for blacknose shark.  $R_0$  is the number of age-1 pups at virgin conditions. SSF is spawning stock fecundity (sum of number at age times pup production at age). All biomass metrics are in kg, except for MSY (numbers). AICc is the Akaike Information Criterion for small sample sizes, which converges to the AIC statistic as the number of data points gets large.

	2007			
	Continuity	Base	Est	CV
AICc	4014.64	3700.67		
Objective function	1495.42	1385.18		
$SSF_{cur}/SSF_{MSY}$	<b>0.56</b>	0.75	<b>0.48</b>	0.67
$F_{cur}/F_{MSY}$	<b>2.78</b>	1.57	<b>3.77</b>	0.83
$N_{cur}/N_{MSY}$	0.57	-	0.48	-
MSY	93398	-	89415	-
$SPR_{MSY}$	0.69	0.15	0.71	0.38
$F_{MSY}$	0.07	-	0.07	-
$SSF_{MSY}$	356130	-	349060	-
$N_{MSY}$	590691	-	570753	-
$F_{cur}$	0.21	1.57	0.24	0.83
$SSF_{cur}$	198110	0.67	168140	0.75
$N_{cur}$	437078	-	349308	-
$SSF_{cur}/SSF_0$	0.23	0.55	0.20	0.65
$B_{cur}/B_0$	0.21	0.60	0.17	0.68
$R_0$	332180	0.19	317590	0.19
Pup-survival	0.82	0.23	0.78	0.23
alpha	2.13	-	2.02	-
steepness	0.35	-	0.34	-

cur = 2009 for continuity, 2005 for Base

### 3.7. FIGURES



**Figure 3.1.** Natural mortality at age derived from the Chen and Watanabe (1989) and “bathtub” methods. The “bathtub” method was used to approximate the values of the Chen and Watanabe method while providing a better U shape.

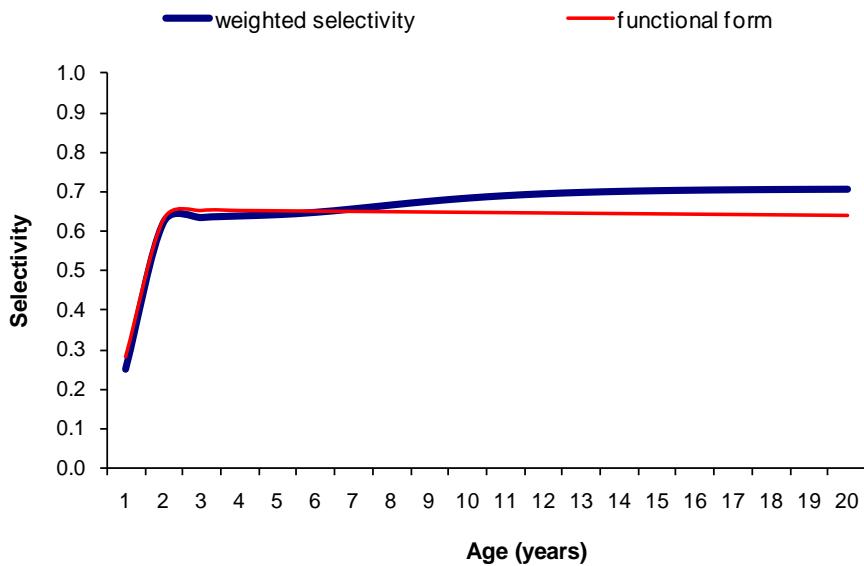
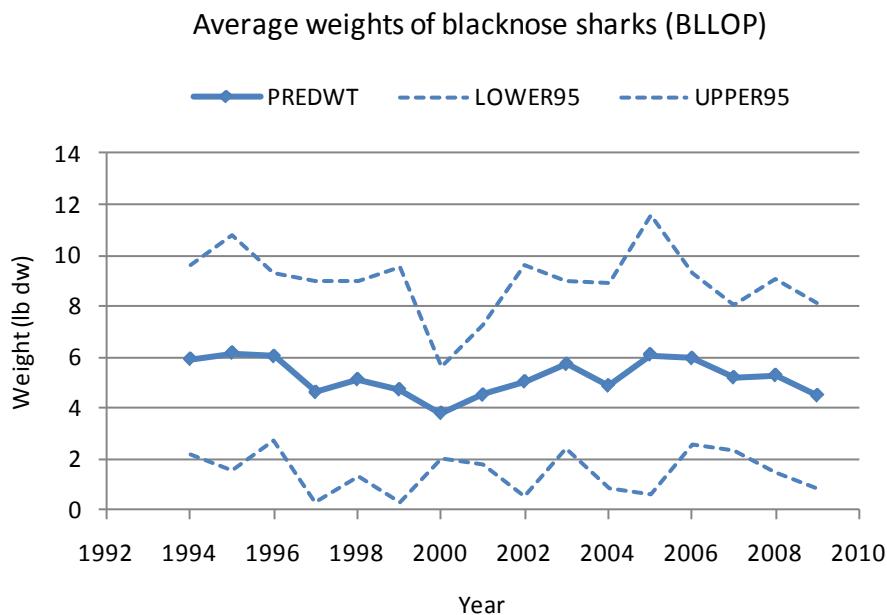
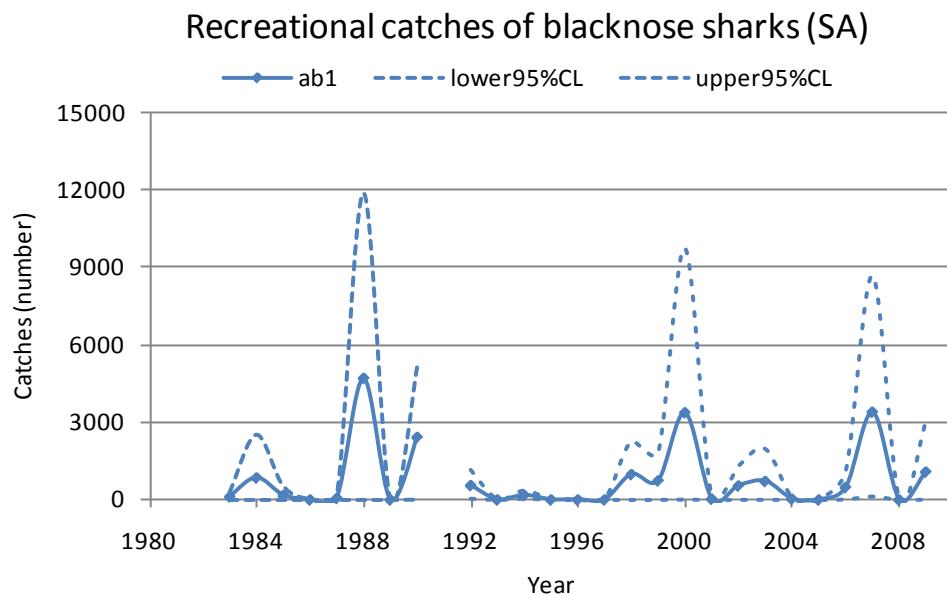


Figure 3.2. Selectivity for the hierarchical index. “Weighted selectivity” is the selectivity obtained by weighting the selectivities of the base run indices by the inverse variance selectivity weights reported in SEDAR-21-AW-01; “functional form” is an approximation of the weighted selectivity for input into sensitivity scenario 4.

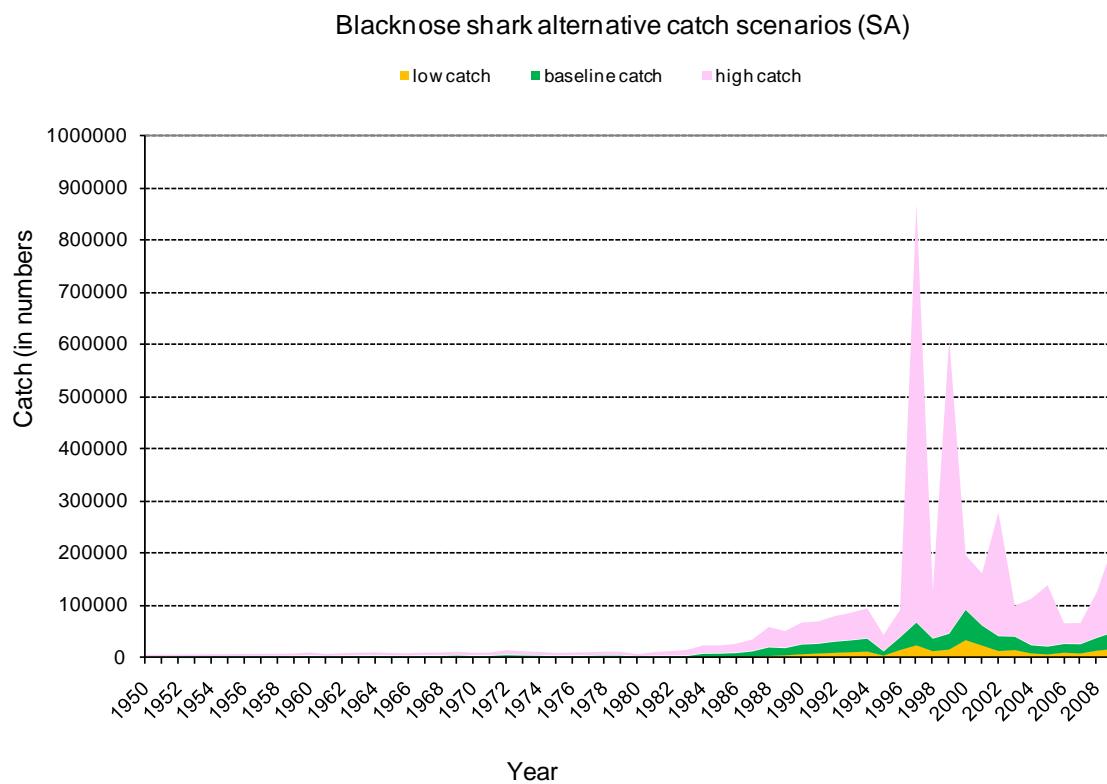
A



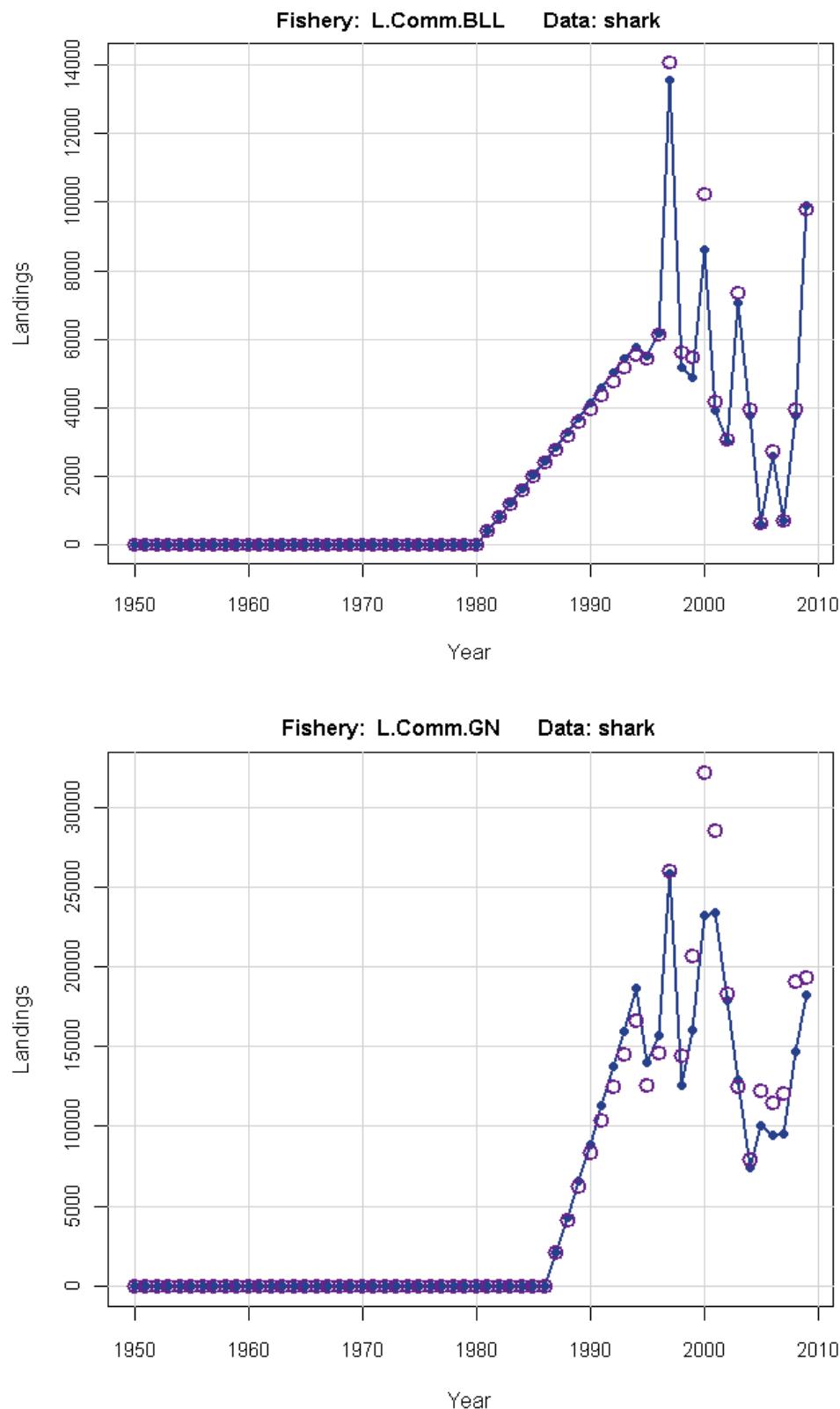
B



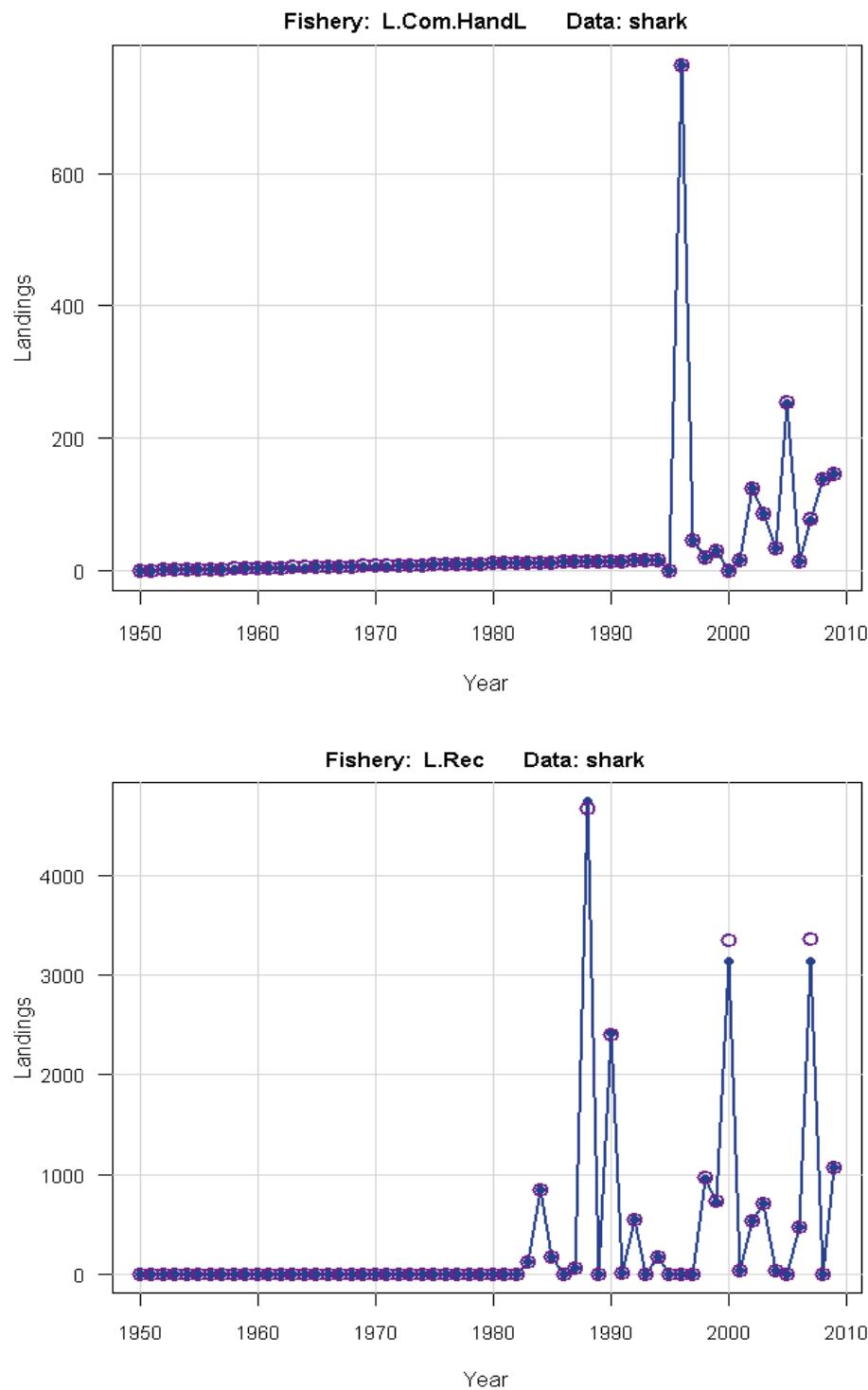
**Figure 3.3.** A) Average weights of blacknose shark from the bottom longline observer program showing mean and upper and lower 95% CIs; B) Recreational catches of blacknose shark in the South Atlantic (sum of animals landed and discard dead) showing mean and upper and lower 95% CIs.



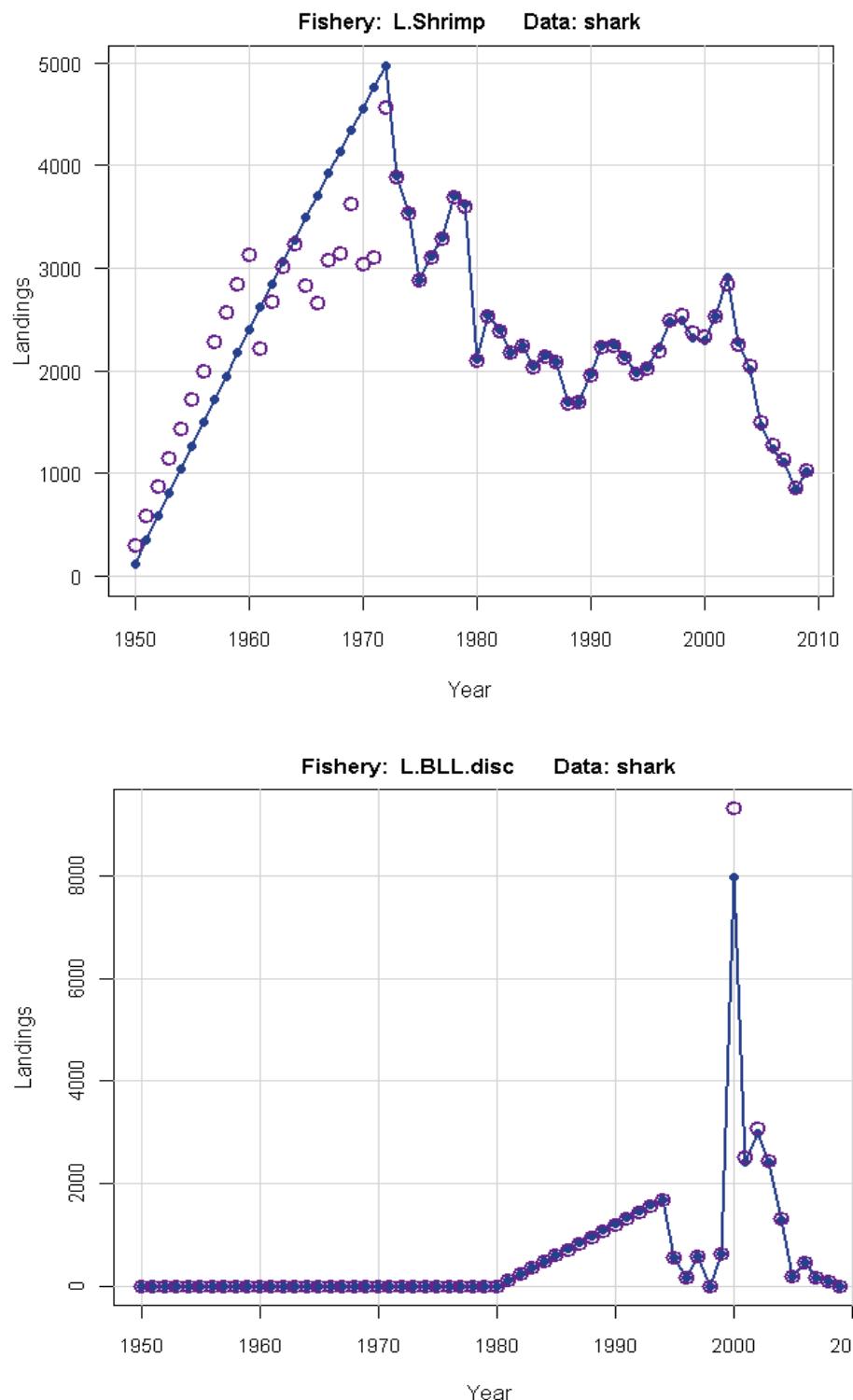
**Figure 3.4.** Low and high catch estimates for blacknose shark used in sensitivity scenarios 5 and 6. Catch series are stacked.



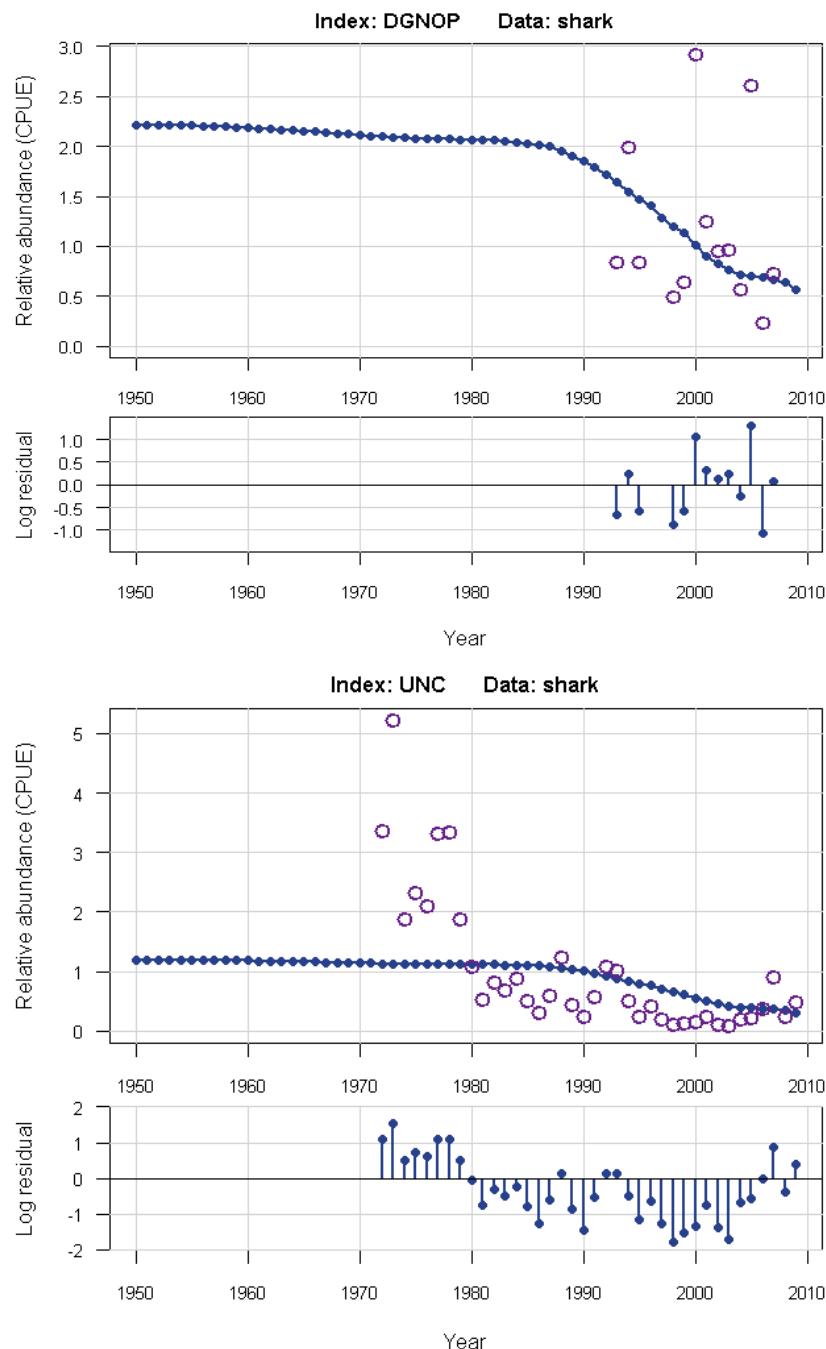
**Figure 3.5.** Predicted fits to catch data for the base run.



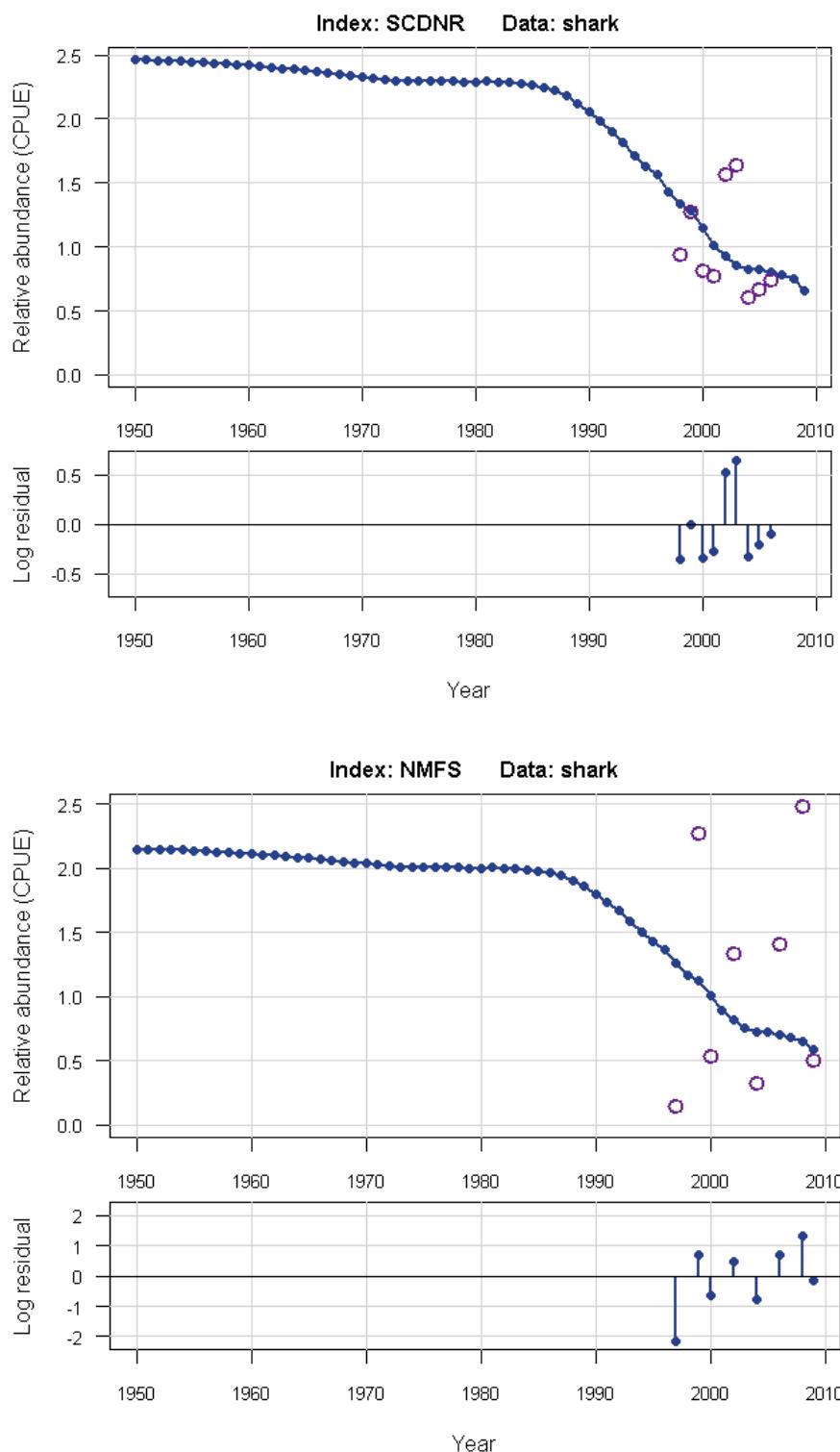
**Figure 3.5 (continued).** Predicted fits to catch data for the base run.



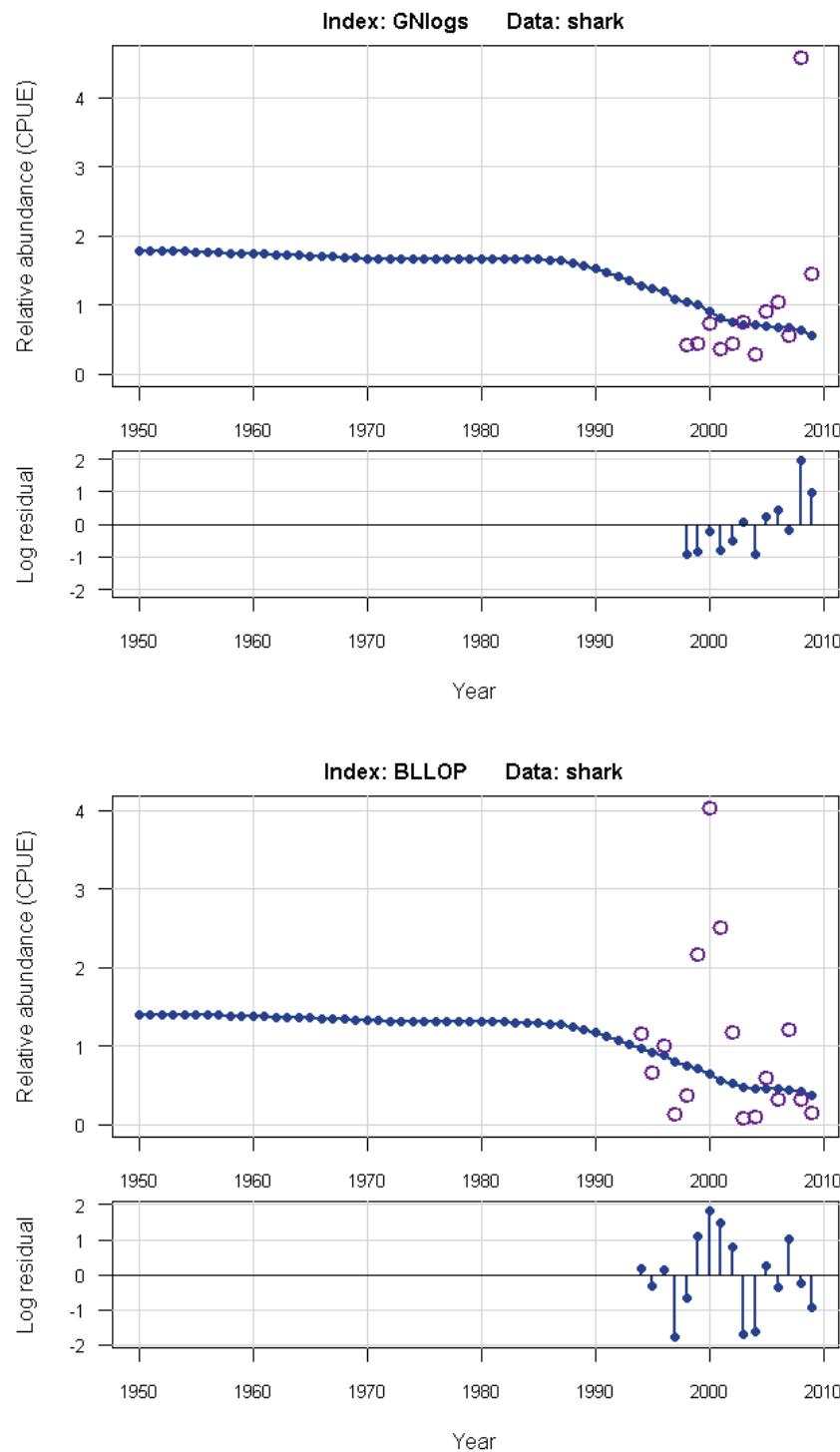
**Figure 3.5 (continued).** Predicted fits to catch data for the base run.



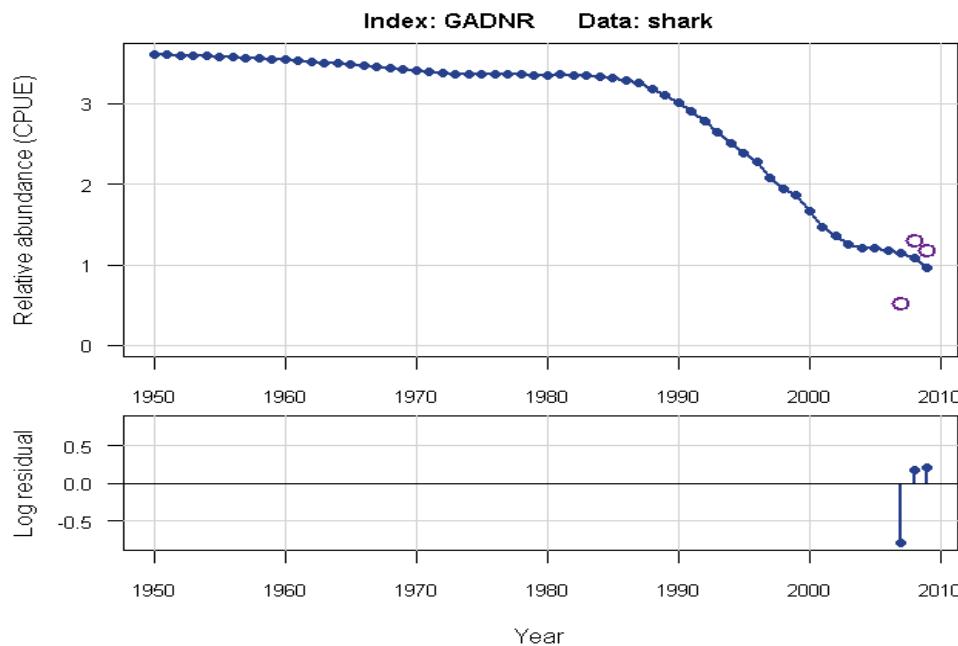
**Figure 3.6.** Predicted fits to indices (top) and residual plots (bottom) for the base run.



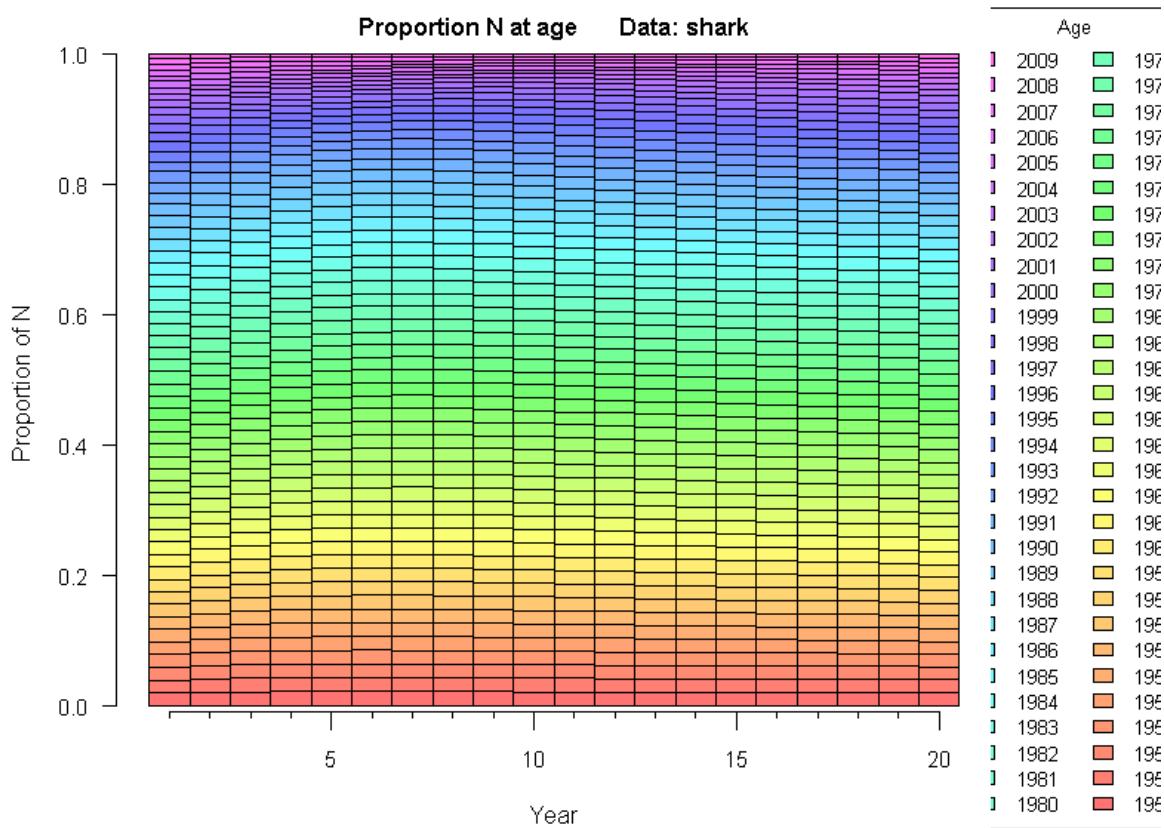
**Figure 3.6, cont'd.** Predicted fits to indices (top) and residual plots (bottom) for the base run.



**Figure 3.6, cont'd.** Predicted fits to indices (top) and residual plots (bottom) for the base run.



**Figure 3.6, cont'd.** Predicted fits to indices (top) and residual plots (bottom) for the base run.

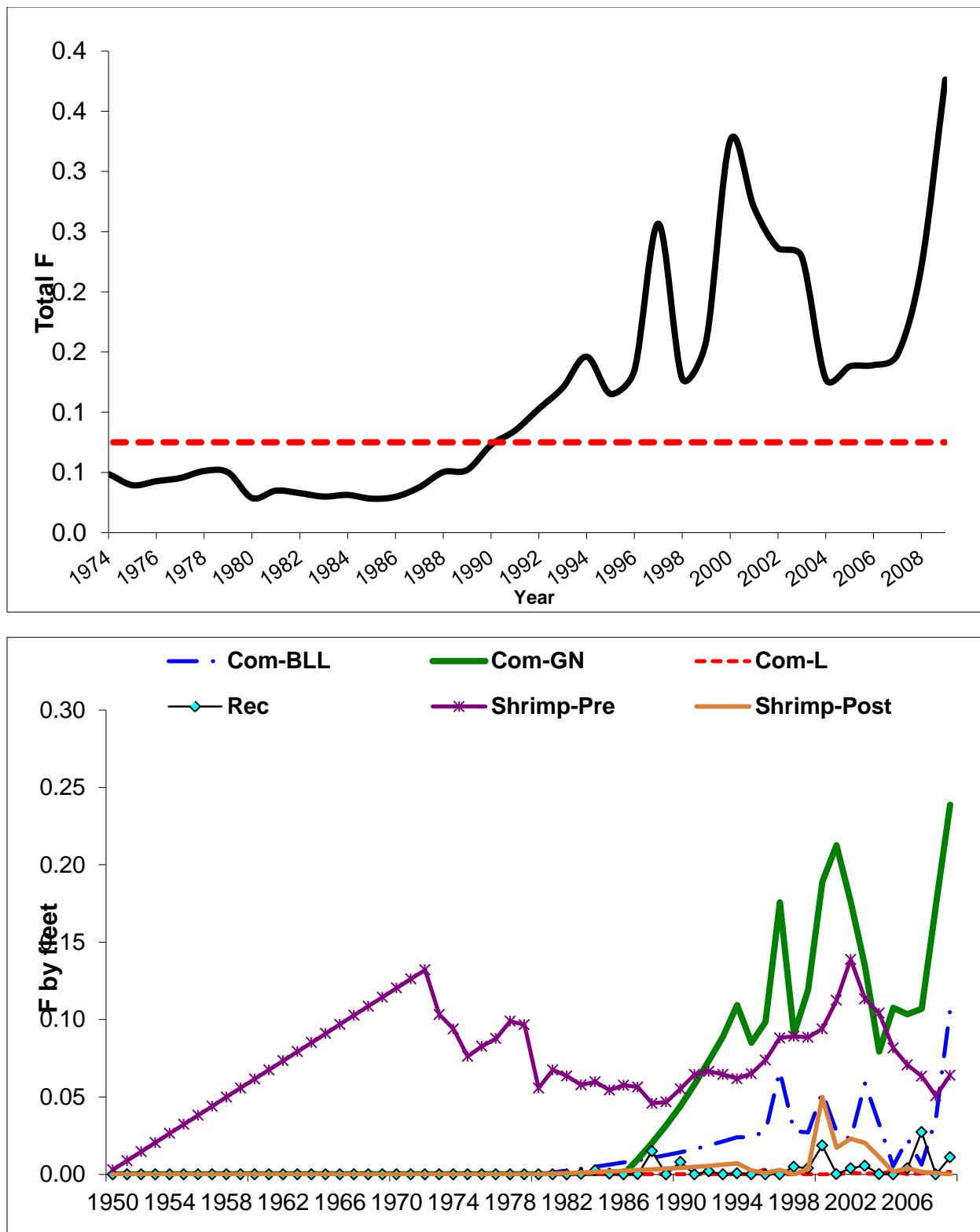


**Figure 3.7.** Predicted abundance at age for blacknose shark.

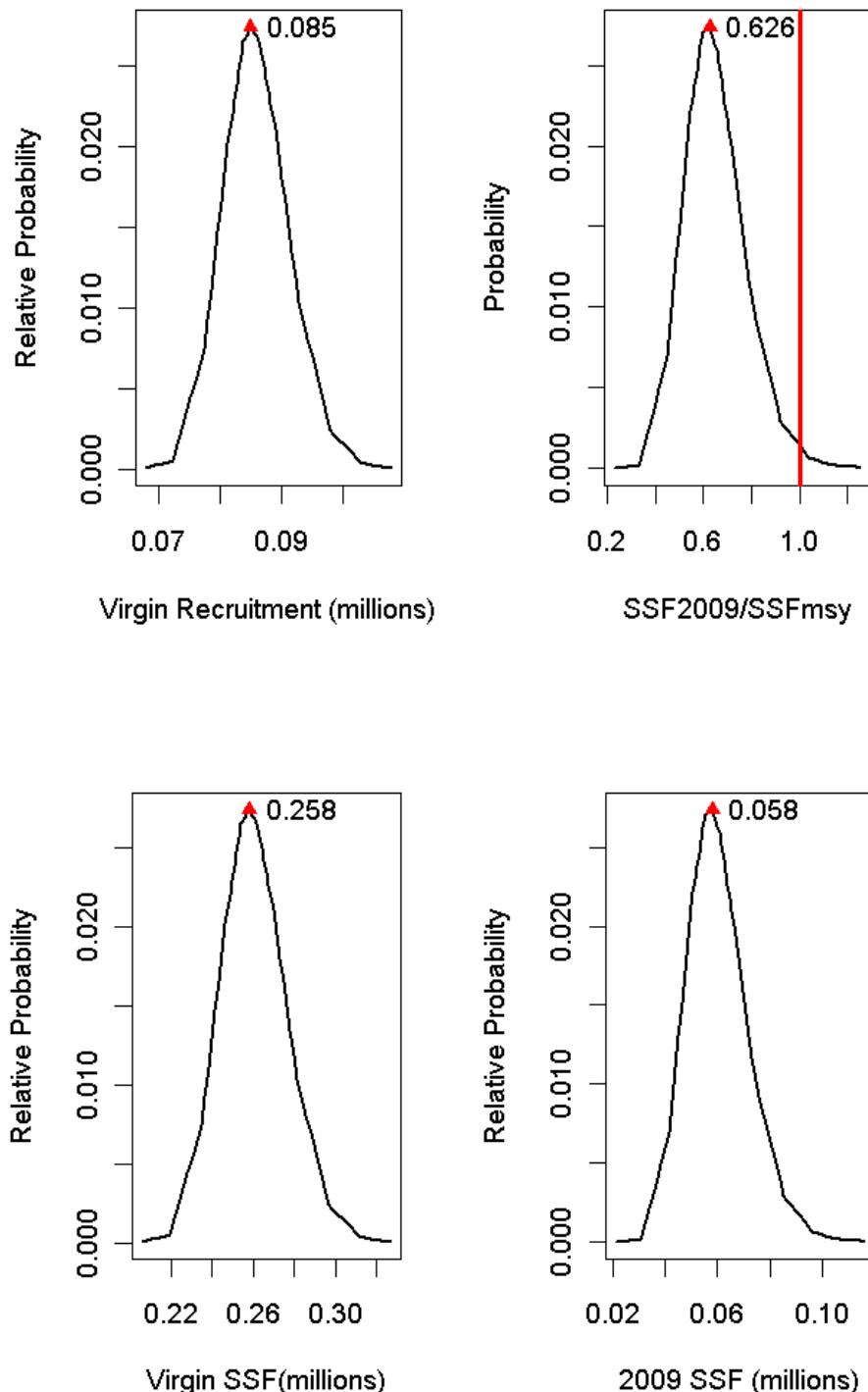
**Figure 3.8.** Predicted and “observed” Beverton-Holt recruitment (number of age-1 pups) for blacknose sharks at different levels of SSB depletion. The label shows the estimated virgin number of (age-1) recruits.



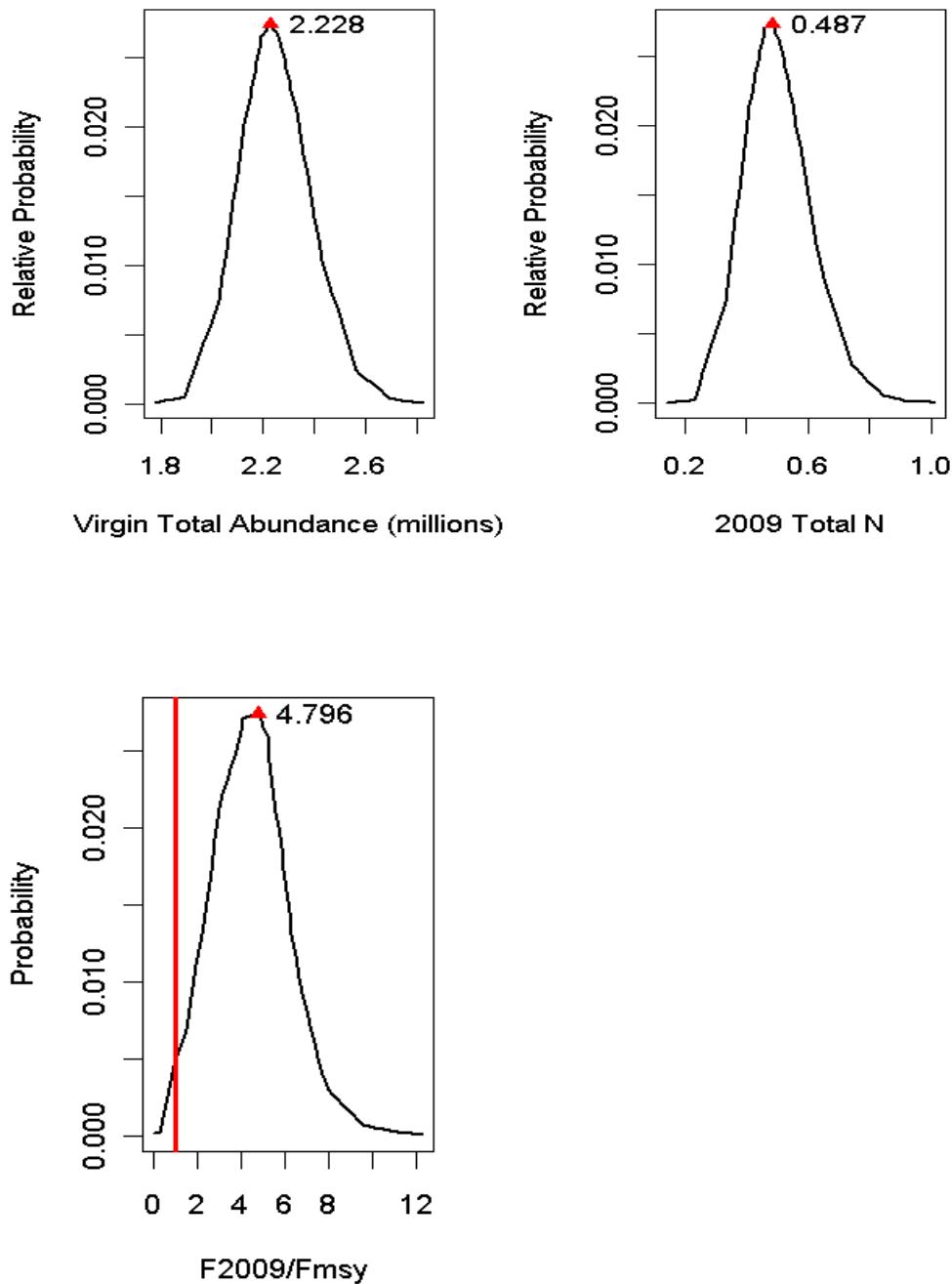
**Figure 3.9.** Predicted abundance (numbers), total biomass, and spawning stock fecundity (numbers) trajectories for blacknose sharks.



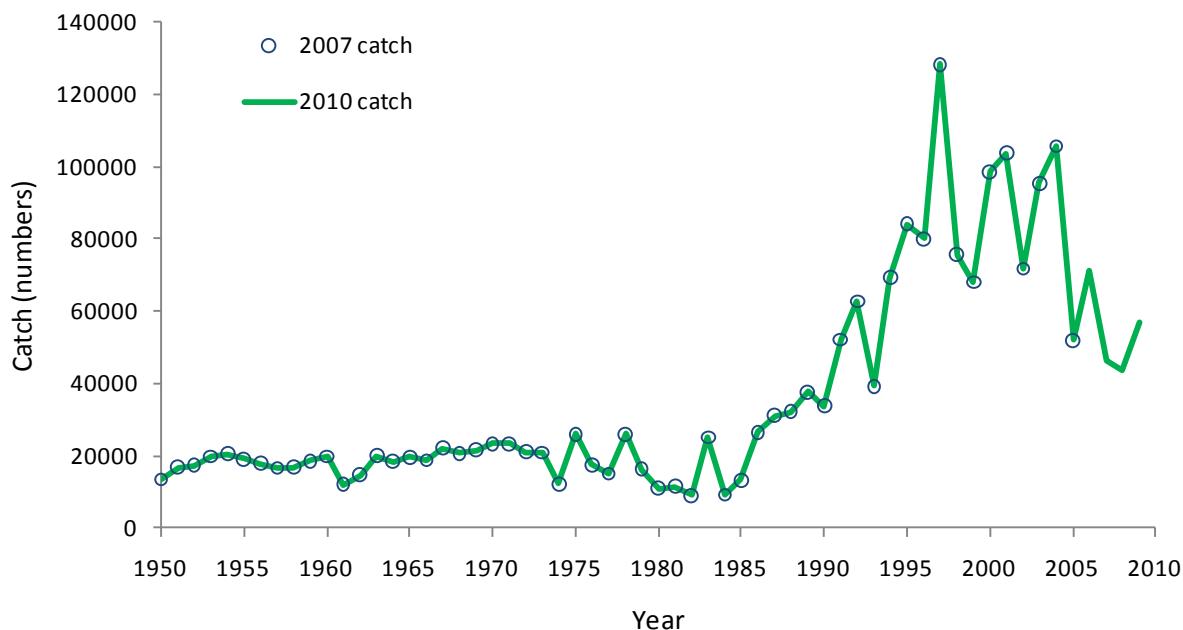
**Figure 3.10.** Estimated total fishing mortality (top) and fleet-specific F (bottom) for blacknose shark. The dashed line in the middle panel indicates F<sub>MSY</sub> (0.074).



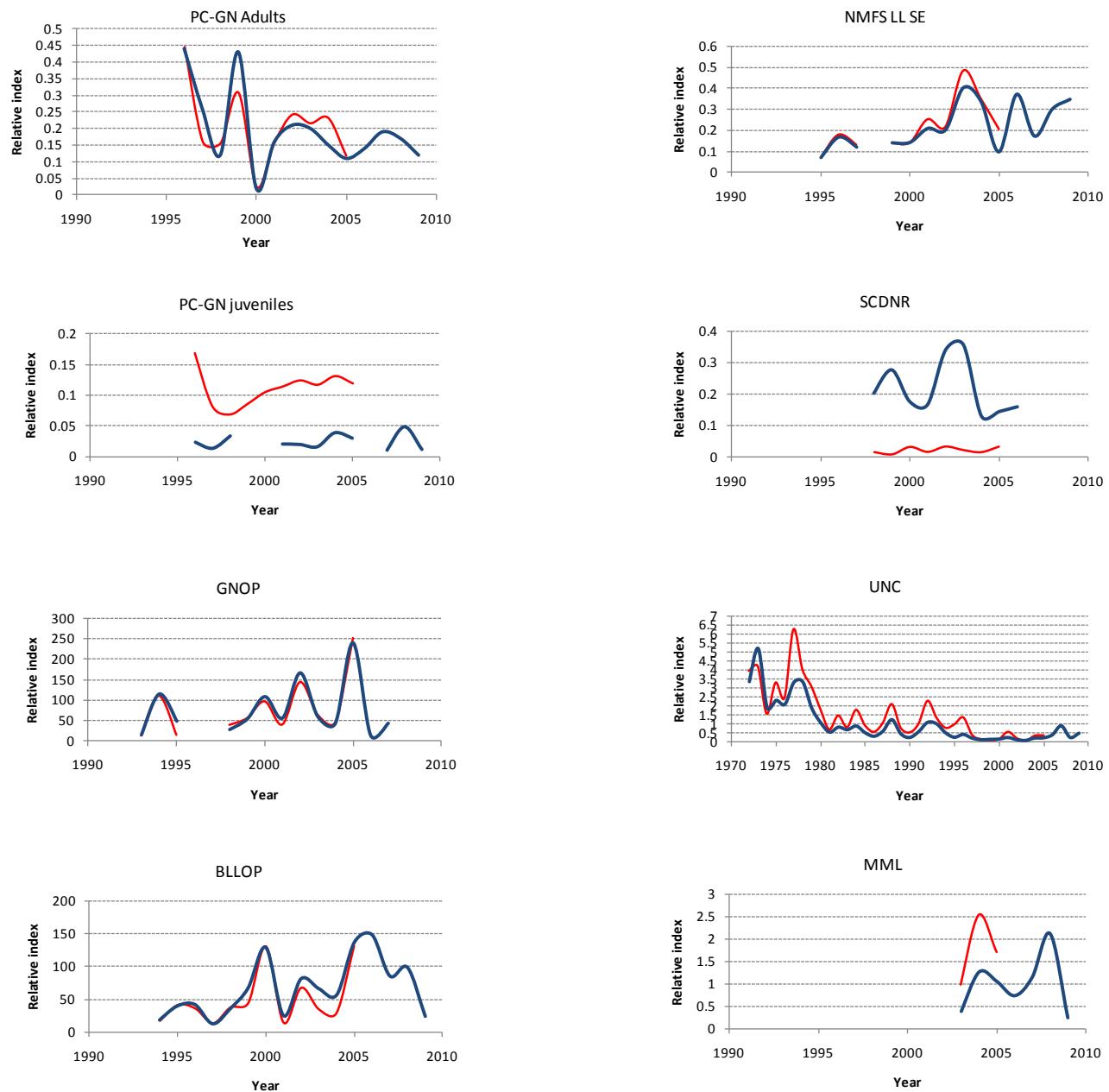
**Figure 3.11.** Likelihood profiles to approximate posteriors for management benchmarks, virgin recruitment, SSF<sub>2009</sub>/SSF<sub>msy</sub>, virgin SSF, current SSF. The red triangles mark the mode of the distribution.



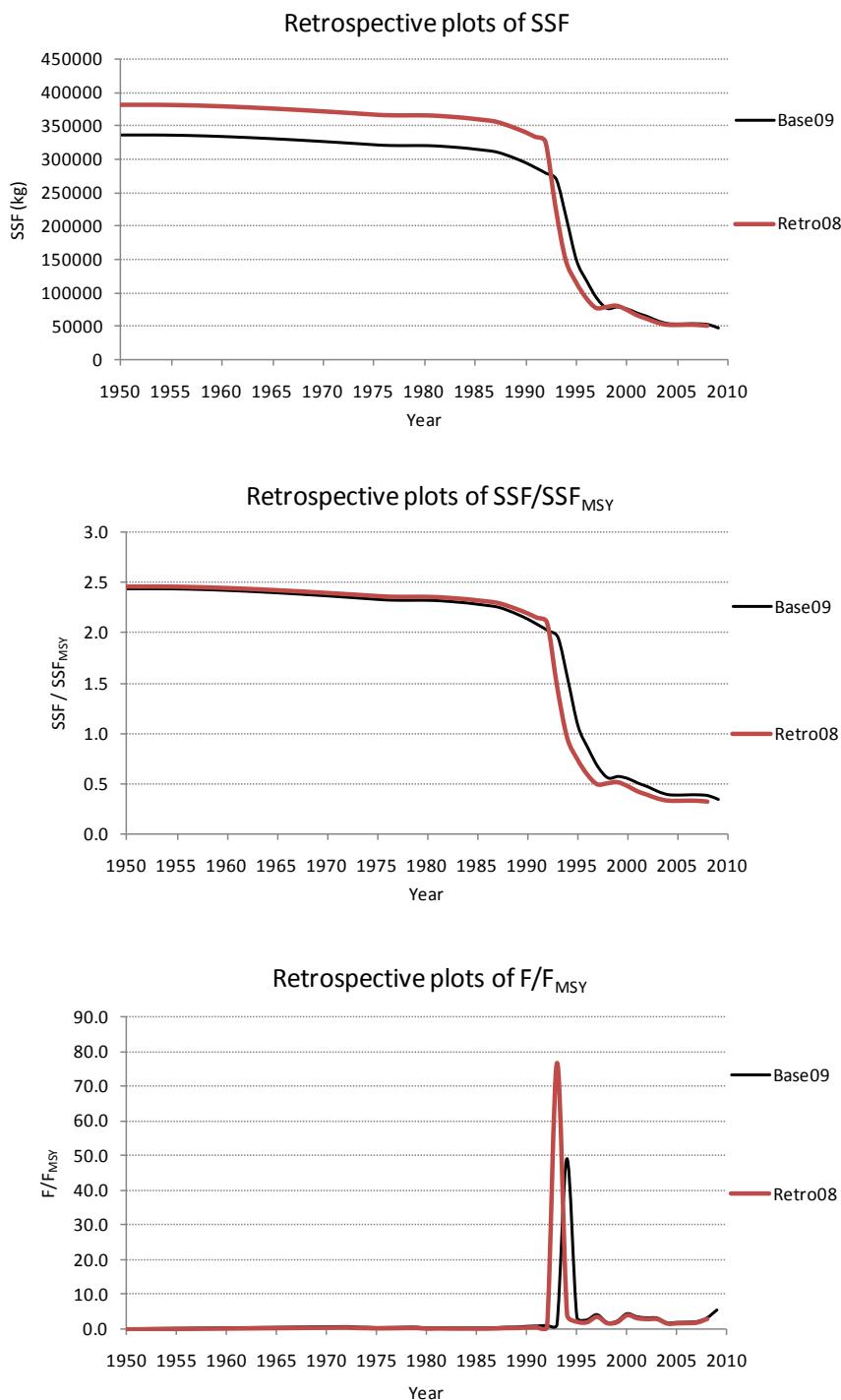
**Figure 3.12.** Likelihood profiles to approximate posteriors for management benchmarks virgin abundance, current stock abundance, and  $F_{2009}/F_{MSY}$ . The red triangles mark the mode of the distribution. All numbers are in millions.



**Figure 3.13.** Comparison of catch streams used in the 2007 assessment and in the current continuity analysis.

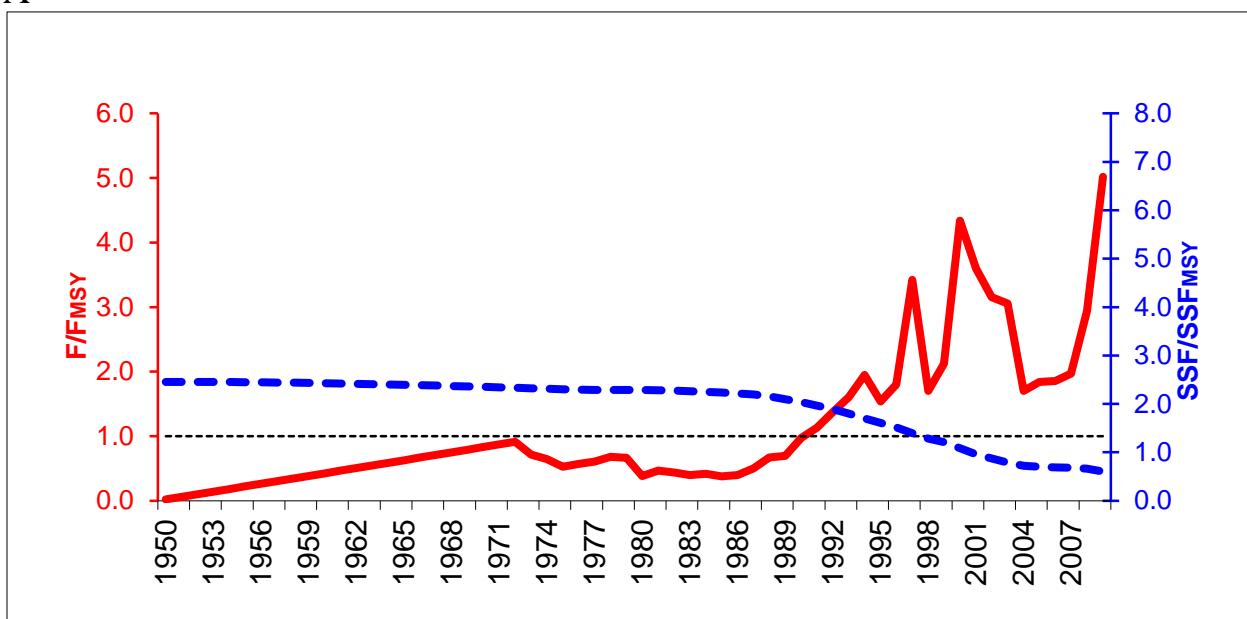


**Figure 3.14.** Indices used in the 2007 assessment (thin red line) vs. current continuity analysis (thick black line).

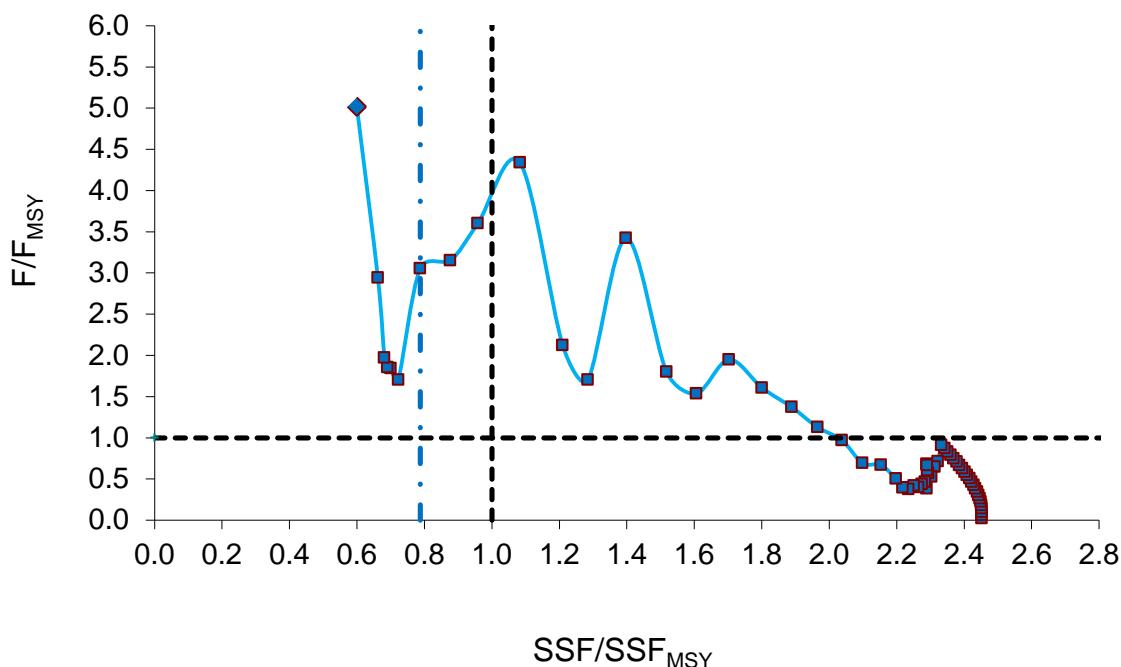


**Figure 3.15.** Retrospective analysis for blacknose shark with last year of data removed from the model. Model quantities examined include spawning stock fecundity (top), relative spawning stock fecundity (middle), and relative fishing mortality rate (bottom).

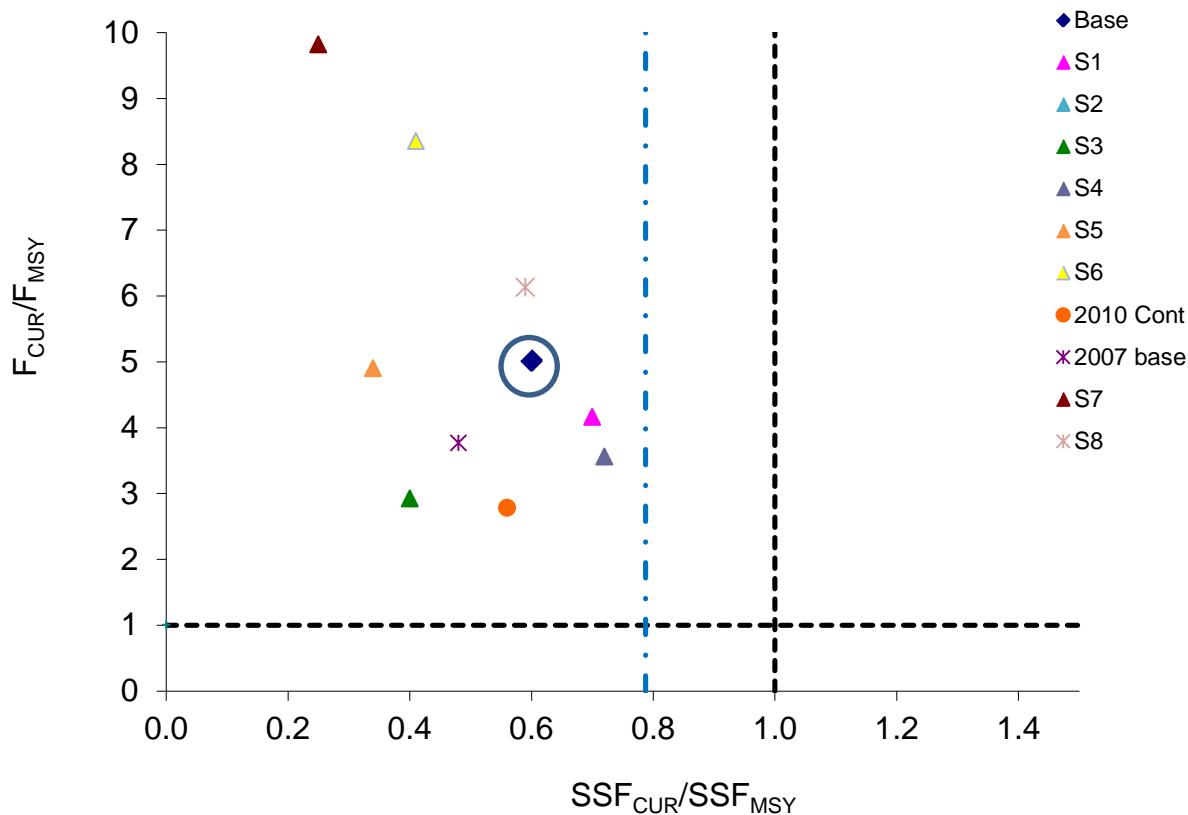
A



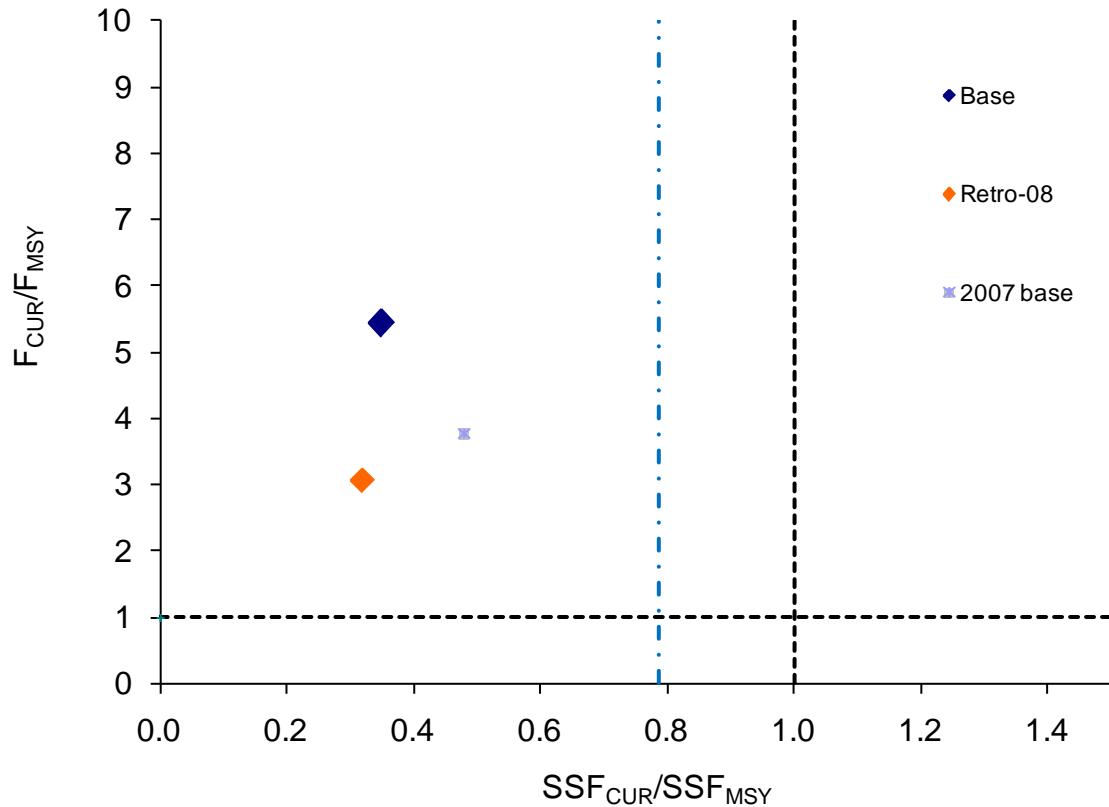
B



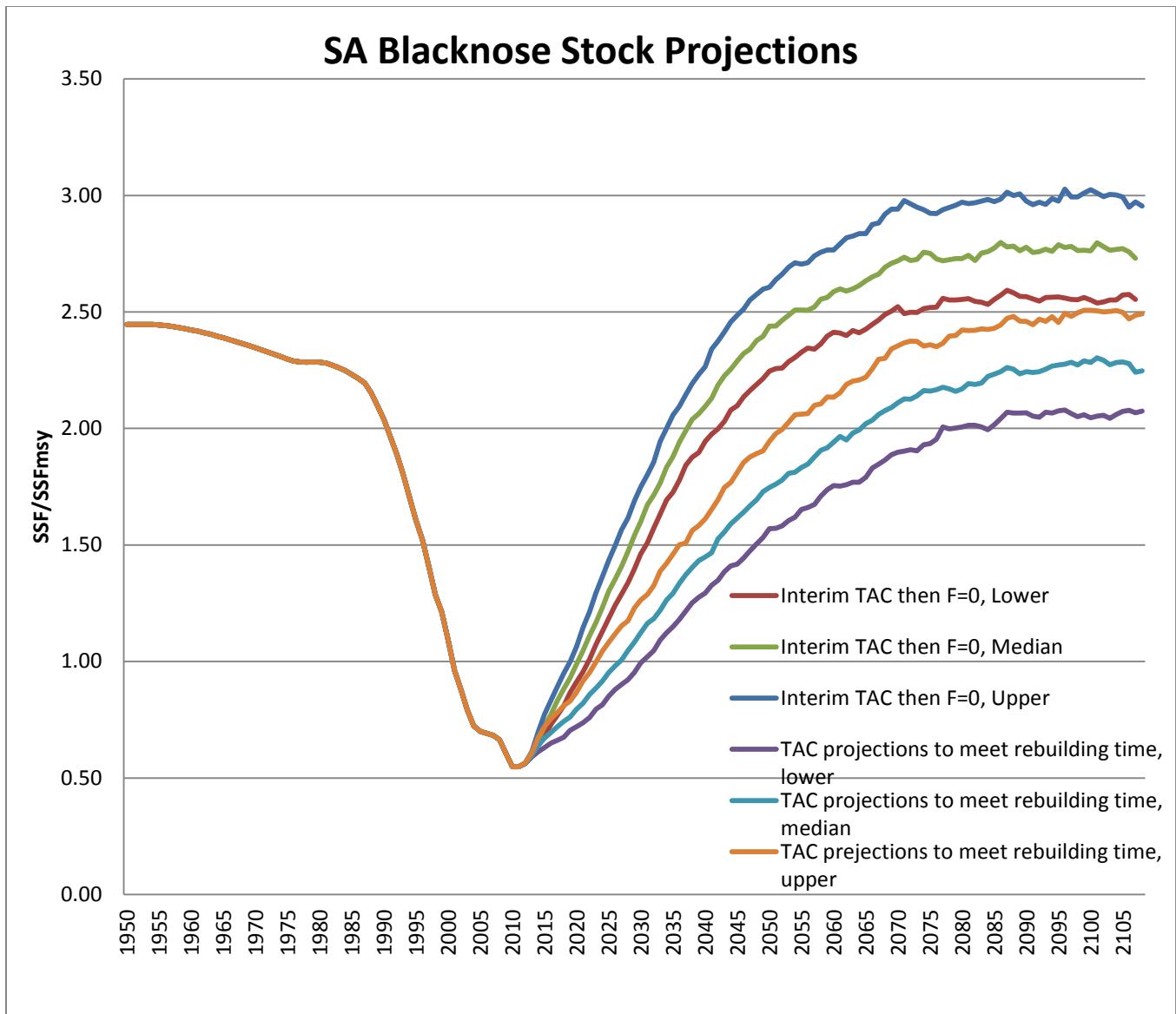
**Figure 3.16.** (A) Estimated relative biomass and fishing mortality rate trajectories for blacknose shark in the base run. The dashed line indicates  $F_{MSY}$ . (B) Phase plot of relative biomass and fishing mortality rate by year. The diamond indicates current (for 2009) conditions. The dashed vertical blue line indicates MSST  $((1-M)*B_{MSY})$ . The point corresponding to 1994 is not shown because the coordinates were (1.5, 49.0).



**Figure 3.17.** Phase plot of blacknose shark stock status. Results are shown for the base model (base), 8 sensitivity scenarios (S1: ranked indices; S2: U-shaped M; S3: fishery-independent indices only; S4: hierarchical index; S5: low catch; S6: high catch; S7: all indices; S8: 10% higher M), continuity analysis (2010 Cont), and 2007 assessment base models (2007 base). The circle indicates the position of the base run. Sensitivity 2 is not shown because the ordinate value was very high (35.12; abscissa=0.56). The vertical dashed line denotes MSST ( $(1-M) * \text{SSF}_{\text{MSY}}$ ). Points to the left of the vertical dashed line indicate runs in which the stock is estimated to be overfished; points above the horizontal black line ( $M_{\text{FMT}} = F_{\text{MSY}}$ ) indicate runs in which overfishing is estimated to be occurring.



**Figure 3.18.** Phase plot of blacknose shark stock status for the base model (base), retrospective analysis (dropping one year from the model: retro08), and 2007 assessment base model (2007 base). The vertical dashed line denotes MSST  $((1-M)*\text{SSF}_{\text{MSY}})$ . Points to the left of the vertical dashed line ( $\text{MFMT} = F_{\text{MSY}}$ ) indicate runs in which the stock is estimated to be overfished; points above the horizontal black line indicate runs in which overfishing is estimated to have occurred.



**Figure 3.19.** South Atlantic blacknose stock projections with two scenarios, (1) 49% of the 19,200 TAC for 2010, 2011, and 2012 with F=0 thereafter yields a 70% probability of recovery by 2022; (2) 49% of the 19,200 TAC for 2010, 2011, and 2012, with a rebuilding TAC thereafter yields a 70% probability of recovery by 2031 with a TAC of 21,500 individuals .

### 3.8. APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Computation of an age-length key and subsequent transformation of lengths into ages for length sample of interest (implemented in MS Excel)

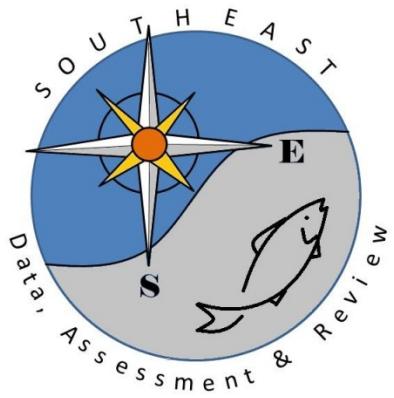
1. From the original age and growth study (SEDAR21-DW-21), determine the number of sharks at each age within a series of arbitrary length-classes (5 cm for blacknose shark) to cover the full range of lengths of sharks aged
2. Express those numbers as proportions
3. Divide the sample for which we have lengths and want ages into the same length classes and divide the number of sharks within each length class into ages on the basis of the proportion of each age in that length class in the age-length key
4. The final step is to add up across the length classes the number of sharks of each age.

Following is a table of the age-length key, showing the proportions of sharks at each age within each length class (set 2 above):

FL (cm)	Age (years)													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
30-35	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
35-40	96.9	0.0	0.0	3.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
40-45	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
45-50	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
50-55	20.0	20.0	40.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
55-60	28.6	35.7	7.1	14.3	7.1	7.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
60-65	30.0	10.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
65-70	35.7	50.0	7.1	7.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
70-75	0.0	28.9	52.6	7.9	2.6	5.3	0.0	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
75-80	0.0	15.2	69.6	10.9	0.0	2.2	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
80-85	0.0	0.0	37.5	41.7	0.0	8.3	12.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
85-90	0.0	0.0	21.4	42.9	14.3	10.7	3.6	3.6	3.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
90-95	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	25.0	35.4	14.6	8.3	10.4	2.1	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
95-100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.8	14.6	19.5	14.6	19.5	14.6	7.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
100-105	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	0.0	0.0	11.1	14.8	22.2	11.1	29.6	7.4	0.0	0.0
105-110	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.7	0.0	16.7	50.0	16.7	0.0	0.0
110-115	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0
115-120	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Appendix 2. Algorithm used to estimate selectivities (implemented in MS Excel).

1. Obtain age-frequencies
2. Identify age of full selectivity. You should expect to see the age frequency bar chart increase with age to a modal age (*age\_full*), after which it begins to decline again. One can assume that *age\_full* is the age which is fully selected
3. Calculate the observed proportion at age: Obs[prop.CAA] = freq(age)/Total\_samples
4. Take the natural log of observed proportion at age, plot age against it, and fit a trend line
5. Use the fitted trend line to predict expected proportion at age, E[prop.CAA]=exp(trend line)
6. Use the ratio of Obs[prop.CAA]/E[prop.CAA] to estimate the non-fully selected ages (i.e. selectivity of ages < *age\_full*)
7. Normalize the column of Obs/Exp by dividing by the ratio value for *age\_full* (this will scale ages so that the maximum selectivity will be 1 for *age\_full*)
8. The age frequency for ages > *age\_full* should decline as a result of natural mortality alone. If natural mortality is relatively constant for those ages, this should be a linear decline when you look at the log( Obs[prop.CAA] ). If that decline departs severely from a linear trend, it may be that true selectivity is dome-shaped. Also, you may know because of gear characteristics that selectivity is lower for older animals. In this instance, a double logistic could be estimated to capture the decline in selectivity for the older animals
9. Fit a logistic curve (or alternatively a double logistic curve) by least squares by minimizing the sum of squared residuals of the expected value and the normalized Obs/Exp value
10. If the resulting fitted curve does not cover the ages as expected according to “expert” knowledge, manipulate parameter values to satisfaction (“fit by eye”)



# SEDAR

Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review

---

SEDAR 21

HMS Atlantic Blacknose Shark

## SECTION IV: Research Recommendations

SEDAR  
4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201  
North Charleston, SC 29405

## 1. DATA WORKSHOP RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS

### 1.1 LIFE HISTORY WORKING GROUP

- Increase research on post-release survivorship of all shark species by gear type
- Update age and growth and reproductive studies of blacknose sharks, with emphasis on smaller individuals in the Atlantic and larger individuals in the Gulf of Mexico. Additionally, more information on litter size and reproductive periodicity is needed for blacknose sharks.
- Population level genetic studies on blacknose for stock discrimination(s).
- Develop empirically based estimates of natural mortality
- Continue tagging efforts

### 1.2 COMMERCIAL STATISTICS WORKING GROUP

The current level of shrimp trawl observer coverage is inadequate to model shrimp bycatch and catch rates with reasonable levels of uncertainty. The bycatch in the shrimp fishery also contains protected species and species of concern. With the current level of coverage, it is very difficult to statistically estimate bycatch of those rare species. More coverage would allow for better estimates of rare species, both protected and otherwise. We recommend the expansion of the observer program towards a goal of 2 to 5 % of the total effort. The recommended coverage levels are common in other observer programs, and have proved adequate for multiple types of statistical analysis. We recommend the program strive for even spatial coverage (particularly adding more south Atlantic coverage), randomness in vessel selection, and full identification to species of elasmobranchs (continuing on from the 2009 Bycatch Characterization Protocol).

### 1.3 RECREATIONAL STATISTICS WORKING GROUP

No specific research recommendations were provided.

### 1.4 INDICES OF ABUNDANCE WORKING GROUP

Specific research recommendations, if provided, were given for each index.

## 2. CIE REVIEW RECOMMENDATIONS - DATA WORKSHOP

### *Conclusions and Recommendations*

The Data Workshop provides a productive environment in which stakeholders and scientists can share knowledge to optimize the information available for assessment. It also serves as a mechanism where differences of opinion can be resolved before assessments are completed. The quality of science was high and appropriate for the purpose of stock assessment.

Compared with many stocks the availability of data are comparatively limited, especially in relation to catches, whether landings or discards. Although there is a large quantity of abundance index information the quality of these data is limited by the amount of fishery independent information or spatial coverage of the survey. Preliminary inspection of the indices at the meeting suggested that there was very little similarity of trends suggesting they have high uncertainty. There is a danger that the assessment might be driven arbitrarily by one of the time series if it happened to have low estimated CVs. I would **recommend that more exploratory analyses are done with the CPUE indices to try to identify those which contribute the most information on stock trends over the area of the assessment.** One possible line of analysis would be to use factor analysis to see if a common annual signal could be extracted from the suite of indices.

During the meeting some time was devoted to filling out a ‘report card’ for each series. In order to save time I **would recommend that the report card is completed by the author and that more time at the meeting is devoted to assessing the value of each time series for the assessment.** The latter should include participation by assessment analysts.

The catch data suffer from a high degree of uncertainty. As much of the uncertainty relates to historical records there is not much that can be done to improve them. However, I would **recommend that an analysis is performed to try to quantify the uncertainty in the time series of catch data.** This would help in characterizing the overall uncertainty in the assessment.

The frequency of spawning by female sharks may be an important factor in estimating the spawning potential of the stock. Biological examination of female sharks appears to be able to determine that some species spawn less often than annually but the actual frequency cannot yet be established. In the absence of definitive information on spawning frequency I would **recommend that female sharks are examined in the spawning period to determine the proportion of spawning females.** While this will not provide an estimate of spawning frequency, it may provide sufficient information to estimate annual spawning biomass.

Estimates of discard survival proved an area of disagreement between scientists and fishing industry representatives. This was in part a result of differing perceptions of the meaning of discard survival. It is important that such disagreements don’t lead to negotiated values that have no scientific basis. It might be worth investing in further discussion with the industry to reach a common understanding of the parameter in question. It might also help if **a desk study was undertaken to examine whether the choice of discard survival has a significant bearing on the estimated status of the stock in relation to MSY reference points.** If the sensitivity of the assessments to this quantity is low, it might defuse some of the polarization over the chosen values.

There may be a case for assessment analysts at the workshop to be more active in commenting whether certain biological effects can usefully be incorporated into assessments. This might be because some biological phenomena that are statically significant in their own

right have little importance in determining the assessment outcome or where added biological realism in an assessment model is negated by the added uncertainty in input parameter values.

### **3. ASSESSMENT WORKSHOP RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS**

- Investigate alternative approaches to age-length keys for estimating age from length
- Improve observer coverage, particularly during regulatory or gear changes in the fishery.
- Longer time series for surveys will always aid the assessment process. However, it is equally important to maintain the sampling methods and document them well for the most appropriate statistical analyses to be applied to the data.
- More time was necessary to complete the data vetting process for this many species, and in the future we strongly recommend that no more than probably two stocks be assessed simultaneously with the same number of participants.

### **4. REVIEW PANEL RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS**

The Assessment Team provided several research recommendations in the data workshop and AW reports, and these are endorsed by the Review Panel (RP) to the extent that they will improve the assessment. The RP considers research leading to an improved understanding of landings and removals, that improves consistency among indices, that reduces variability within the individual indices, and that leads to development or application of a model that more fully takes advantage of the length and age data including integration of the selectivity estimation into the assessment to be priorities.

With respect to further life history research, the RP considers the following to be priorities:

- Research on post-release survival by fishing sector and gear type should lead to improved landings and removals time series
- Research on fecundity and reproductive frequency should lead to an improved understanding of population productivity. As shown in assessment, status with respect to benchmarks is relatively robust to assumptions about overall productivity; however abundance and fishing mortality rate estimates are sensitive to this information. Research about natural mortality would also lead to a better understanding of productivity but traditionally has been difficult for most species.
- As noted throughout this report, the lack of age data was a limiting factor in this assessment and collection of sex-specific age and length data would aid the assessment. Regular collection of age data will help in the construction of improved age-length keys, in the interpretation of indices particularly in cases where populations have spatially structured with respect to age, and significantly aid in fitting the selectivity within the models. Additionally, if the abundance indices are age-structured, population responses to management actions should be detectable earlier than if the indices only provide information on total abundance.
- Although information about stock structure is important, as noted under ToR 1, genetic studies may not necessarily be informative about structure. Tagging studies to determine stock structure need to take into account that populations may be discrete during reproduction, but otherwise mixed most of the time.

Increased international collaboration (e.g. Mexico) could help ensure wider distribution and returns of tags.

With respect to the abundance indices, the RP recommends:

- Evaluation of the individual indices via power analyses to determine whether they are informative about abundance trends. The majority of indices used in these assessments exhibited greater inter-annual variability than would be expected given the life history of these species, and given this variability, may only be able to detect large changes in abundance which are not expected to occur rapidly. A power analysis would help to determine how much abundance would have to change in order for the change to be detected with the survey, and additionally, if the survey effort needs to be increased or re-distributed in order to be able to evaluate the effectiveness of rebuilding strategies given the relatively low population growth rates for these species.
- A small study on how to make the best use of the knowledge of the data workshop participants for developing index rankings.
- Ensuring that, to the extent possible, information about sex, length and age is collected for the reasons provided above.

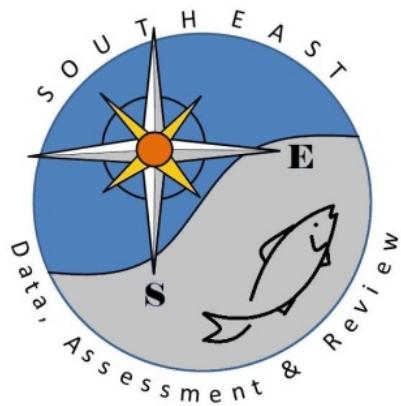
With respect to the landings and removals, the RP recommends:

- Research that improves the understanding of historical landings, both in the modern and historical period and to support the assumptions about when stocks are at virgin biomass if this assumption is carried forward in future assessments. This is particularly important for GoM blacknose sharks given the difficulties reconciling the abundance indices, landings and life history information.
- As recommended by the AT, improved observer coverage particularly during periods of regulatory or gear changes (e.g. TEDs).
- Ensuring that, to the extent possible, information about sex, length and age is collected for each fishery in order that selectivity can be estimated in the model.

With respect to the assessment models, the RP recommends further model development using both simpler and more complex models taking the following into consideration:

- The RP noted that the models used in this assessment were reasonably suited to shark life history. However, other models (e.g. SS3) could also be adapted. If reproduction is modeled as a function of the number of mature females, uncertainty in the reproductive frequency, fecundity and pup-survival can be integrated into a single parameter (the slope at the origin of the SR function), and information about these traits can be incorporated via priors on the parameter. The RP recommends consideration of this approach if information on reproduction remains uncertain.
- Estimating the fishery and survey selectivities within the assessment model.
- Development of a two sex model for more direct estimation of the spawning stock
- Fitting the model to either length or age data. In addition to being necessary in order to estimate selectivities, these data can be informative about changes in age-specific abundance.

- Exploration of models that do not require an assumption that the population is at virgin levels at some point in time.
- If external age-length keys are used in future assessments, development of a key based on a growth model to better assign proportions-at-age in each length class.
- Simulation tests (management strategy evaluation) can be used to test the performance of alternative assessment methods (including the catch-free model, ASPM, ASPIC, SS3, or stock specific models), recruitment parameterizations, harvest control rules, assessment frequency and data collection. Simulation studies may have a particular use in these assessments because of the particular biology of sharks and the data poor nature of these stocks.



# SEDAR

## Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review

---

### SEDAR 21

### HMS Atlantic Blacknose Shark

#### SECTION V: Review Workshop Report

**May 2011**

SEDAR  
4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201  
North Charleston, SC 29405

## Table of Contents

Table of Contents .....	2
1. INTRODUCTION .....	2
1.1 WORKSHOP TIME AND PLACE .....	2
1.2 TERMS OF REFERENCE.....	2
1.3 LIST OF PARTICIPANTS .....	3
2. REVIEW PANEL REPORT.....	4

### **1. INTRODUCTION**

#### *1.1 WORKSHOP TIME AND PLACE*

The SEDAR 21 Review Workshop was held April 18-22, 2011 in Annapolis, MD.

#### *1.2 TERMS OF REFERENCE*

1. Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of data used in the assessment.
2. Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of methods used to assess the stock.
3. Recommend appropriate estimates of stock abundance, biomass, and exploitation.
4. Evaluate the methods used to estimate population benchmarks and stock status(*e.g., MSY, F<sub>msy</sub>, B<sub>msy</sub>, MSST, MFMT, or their proxies*); recommend appropriate management benchmarks, provide estimated values for management benchmarks, and declare stock status, consistent with the stock status determination criteria, benchmark, and biological reference points in the Consolidated HMS FMP, proposed FMPs and Amendments, other ongoing or proposed management programs, and National Standards.
5. Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of the methods used to project future population status, rebuilding timeframe, and generation time; recommend appropriate estimates of future stock condition (*e.g., exploitation, abundance, biomass*).
6. Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of methods used to characterize the uncertainty in estimated parameters. Provide measures of uncertainty for estimated parameters. Ensure that the implications of uncertainty in technical conclusions are clearly stated.
7. Ensure that stock assessment results are clearly and accurately presented in the Stock Assessment Report and that reported results are consistent with Review Panel recommendations. If there are differences between the AW and RW due to reviewer's requests for changes and/or additional model runs, etc., describe those reasons and results.

8. Evaluate the SEDAR Process as applied to the reviewed assessments and identify any Terms of Reference that were inadequately addressed by the Data or Assessment Workshops.
9. Consider the research recommendations provided by the Data and Assessment workshops and make any additional recommendations or prioritizations warranted. Clearly denote research and monitoring needs that could improve the reliability of future assessments. Recommend an appropriate interval for the next assessment, and whether a benchmark or update assessment is warranted.
10. Prepare a Peer Review Summary summarizing the Panel's evaluation of the stock assessment and addressing each Term of Reference. Provide a list of tasks that were not completed, who is responsible for completing each task, and when each task will be completed. Complete and submit the Final Summary Report within 3 weeks of workshop conclusion.

The review panel may request additional sensitivity analyses, evaluation of alternative assumptions, and correction of errors identified in the assessments provided by the assessment workshop panel; the review panel may not request a new assessment. Additional details regarding the latitude given the review panel to deviate from assessments provided by the assessment workshop panel are provided in the *SEDAR Guidelines* and the *SEDAR Review Panel Overview and Instructions*.

\*\* The panel shall ensure that corrected estimates are provided by addenda to the assessment report in the event corrections are made in the assessment, alternative model configurations are recommended, or additional analyses are prepared as a result of review panel findings regarding the TORs above.\*\*

### **1.3 LIST OF PARTICIPANTS**

#### ***Workshop Panel***

Larry Massey, Chair.....	NMFS SEFSC
Jamie Gibson.....	CIE Reviewer
Neil Klaer.....	CIE Reviewer
Shelton Harley .....	CIE Reviewer

#### ***Analytic Representation***

Enric Cortés .....	NMFS SEFSC Panama City
Kate Andrews.....	NMFS SEFSC Beaufort
Paul Conn.....	NMFS AFSC

#### ***Rapporteur***

Ivy Baremore .....	NMFS SEFSC Panama City
--------------------	------------------------

#### ***HMS Representation***

Karyl Brewster-Geisz.....	NMFS HMS
---------------------------	----------

*Observers*

Peter Cooper.....	NMFS HMS
Chris Vonderweidt.....	ASMFC

*Staff*

Julie Neer .....	SEDAR
Tyree Davis .....	NMFS Miami

**2. REVIEW PANEL REPORT**

## Executive Summary

An independent peer-review panel workshop (RW) convened in Annapolis, Maryland, April 18-22, 2011, in a public meeting to review draft stock assessments for four SEDAR 21 stocks of Highly Migratory Species: U.S. South Atlantic blacknose, U.S. Gulf of Mexico (GoM) blacknose, sandbar, and dusky sharks. Data and assessment reports were presented that had been developed since June 2010 in a data workshop (DW) and a series of assessment webinars (AW). After examining the documents, the review panel (RP) questioned and asked for additional information from the chief stock-assessment analysts to determine whether the decisions, assumptions, assessment models, and outputs were adequate, complete, and scientifically sound. The RP's findings are:

*ToR 1: Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of data used in the assessment:*

**Data:** The RP examined all input parameters and data used in the four assessments. Uncertainties associated with some of the sources of information were addressed by the assessment team (AT) via sensitivity analysis.

**Stock Units:** The AT used genetic studies, life history characteristics and tagging information to develop one stock unit for sandbar, one for dusky, and two for blacknose (GoM stock and Atlantic stock). The RP accepted these, but noted that if the sampling for the genetic and tagging studies occurred at a time when discrete populations were mixed, finer scale stock structure would not be detected. Additionally, if low rates of straying exist between populations or if genetic divergence is recent, genetic studies may not detect population structure even if populations are demographically uncoupled.

**Life History Parameters:** The RP examined the biological characteristics for the four stocks and generally accepted that the information was used appropriately, but expressed reservations about how the limited age and length data were used to derive selectivities for the various fisheries and surveys. Some selectivity-related sensitivity analyses were undertaken.

**Abundance Indices:** The RP generally accepted the selection of indices, agreed with the AT that many of the indices were short relative to the life span of the stocks under assessment, that most exhibited annual variability that exceeds what might be expected for these stocks, and that several did not span the full geographic distribution of the stocks. Assessment results were sensitive to these changes, and the RP appreciated that these variations were carried forward as sensitivity analyses.

**Landings and Removals:** Data issues identified by the data workshop panel include: under-reporting, species identification, spatial coverage, landings being aggregated for more than one species and whether data were included in more than one database creating the potential for double counting. The AW evaluated the effects of under- or overestimating landings and removals with model runs using higher and lower landings. The RP agreed that this approach was a reasonable way to evaluate how model output is scaled to overall abundance, but noted that the approach would only work if over- or under-reporting, or other issues with landings and removals data were similar over the entire time series. Regarding the historical period—defined as the period from a year in which the population could be considered to be at virgin levels, to the time at which landings data become available—the AT assumed that fishing effort increased during this period, and explored the effects of the assumed nature of this increase (e.g. linear versus exponential) on the assessment results using additional model runs with different assumptions. The RP accepted this as a reasonable approach, but also agreed with the AT that there was considerable uncertainty about the removals during the historical period and therefore the status of the populations at the time when landings data became available.

*ToR 2: Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of methods used to assess the stock:*

Assessment Models: Two assessment methods were used across the four stock assessments, both being variants on the basic Age-Structured Production Model. For sandbar and the two blacknose stocks, a state-space variant was used: the state-space age-structured production model (referred to here as ASPM); while for the dusky assessment the catch-free variant was used: Age-Structured Catch-Free Production Model (ASCFM).

Overall it is the conclusion of the RP that these approaches are appropriate to the assessment of these stocks given some of the particular issues that relate to shark assessments, e.g., uncertain catch histories, and low productivity.

ASPM – Sandbar and Blacknose Assessments: The RP concludes that the general population dynamics assumed in the assessment model are appropriate for the assessments, but it is not clear that the added complexity of the state-space age-structured production model variant of ASPM was useful. The RP believes that using a model that did not include added complexity would not change the conclusions of the assessments or this review but would have made the models and model results easier to interpret, in particular allowing for easier analysis of the impacts of alternative data weighting scenarios.

ASCFM – Dusky Shark: The underlying population dynamics for ASCFM are essentially the same as those for ASPM – the major difference in the approaches being that absolute estimates fishery removals are not used within ASCFM. This is the same modeling platform used for the previous dusky assessment and is necessary due to the difficulties in obtaining any sort of catch history. A concern of the RP was the lack of simulation studies to determine the performance of the ASCFM under known conditions, particularly the response of the model to alternative scenarios about productivity when catches are known. This is further discussed under ToR 9.

GoM Blacknose Shark: Sensitivity runs requested by the RP demonstrated that the blacknose GoM assessment model was unable to fit apparent trends in the abundance indices at all, unless implausible additional historical catches were also estimated. This fundamental lack of fit of the model to the input data caused the RP to reject the blacknose GoM assessment model.

*ToR 3: Recommend appropriate estimates of stock abundance, biomass, and exploitation:*

The RP accepted the model results for Atlantic blacknose, sandbar and dusky sharks although there was considerable uncertainty in those results that is conveyed as part of the RW recommendations.

*ToR 4: Evaluate the methods used to estimate population benchmarks and stock status (e.g., MSY, FMSY, BMSY, MSST, MFMT, or their proxies); recommend appropriate management benchmarks, provide estimated values for management benchmarks, and declare stock status, consistent with the stock status determination criteria, benchmark, and biological reference points in the Consolidated HMS FMP, proposed FMPs and Amendments, other ongoing or proposed management programs, and National Standards.*

Atlantic Blacknose Shark: Results showed that the stock was overfished ( $\text{SSF}_{2009}/\text{SSF}_{\text{MSY}}$  of 0.43 to 0.64, all below MSST) and therefore subject to rebuilding. Current F values over all sensitivities also indicated that the stock was subject to overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$  of 3.26 to 22.53).

Sandbar Shark: Results showed that the stock was overfished and therefore subject to rebuilding. Current F values over most sensitivities indicated that the stock was not currently subject to overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$  0.29 to 0.93). However, the low productivity scenario did indicate overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$  of 2.62).

Dusky Shark: Results showed that the stock was overfished ( $\text{SSB}_{2009}/\text{SSB}_{\text{MSY}}$  of 0.41 to 0.50) and therefore subject to rebuilding. Current F values over all sensitivities also indicated that the stock was subject to overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$  of 1.39 to 4.35).

*ToR 5: Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of the methods used to project future population status, rebuilding timeframe, and generation time; recommend appropriate estimates of future stock condition (e.g., exploitation, abundance, biomass).*

Given the critical importance of incorporating uncertainty in the projections, the RP did not accept the projections or projection method applied to the sandbar and Atlantic blacknose stocks. However, it is the opinion of the RP that the methodology applied to the dusky assessment is sufficient and those projection results valid.

*ToR 6: Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of methods used to characterize the uncertainty in estimated parameters. Provide measures of uncertainty for estimated parameters. Ensure that the implications of uncertainty in technical conclusions are clearly stated.*

The RP concluded that the AT has used and applied appropriate methods to characterize uncertainty in the four stock assessments.

Future assessments could consider additional approaches to characterize uncertainty.

The approaches used by the AT are appropriate and the RP has used the information provided by the AT to characterize the bounds of uncertainty in current and projected stock status under ToRs 3-5.

*ToR 7: Ensure that stock assessment results are clearly and accurately presented in the Stock Assessment Report and that reported results are consistent with RP recommendations. If there are differences between the assessment workshop and review workshop due to reviewer's requests for changes and/or additional model runs, etc., describe those reasons and results.*

Assessment documentation prepared by the AT was comprehensive for use of input data, model description, results and sensitivity analysis selection.

Considerable improvement is needed in the provision of model diagnostics. Evidence of convergence should be included particularly for the base case, minimally in the form of convergence statistics and preferably as MCMC diagnostic plots. Sensitivity results should include for the base case and all sensitivities, as columns, the individual objective function components. Developing national standards in stock assessment documentation should be implemented.

*ToR 8. Evaluate the SEDAR Process as applied to the reviewed assessments and identify any Terms of Reference that were inadequately addressed by the data or assessment workshops.*

The RP believes this SEDAR process has, overall, led to a comprehensive assessment of these stocks.

An independent reviewer participated in the data workshop and the AW report was also reviewed prior to being finalized for the RW. It remained unclear to the RP whether placing greater emphasis on reviews earlier in assessment processes will automatically lead to better assessments.

The RP believes that the ToRs of the data and AW were generally met.

There is a recommendation in the AW report that more time should be available for the data vetting process, while at the RW, the time available for the assessment modeling appeared to be one of the factors limiting further model development.

The review of four stocks in four days at the RW was only possible because three of the stocks used the same model and limited time was placed on the review of the data inputs.

The RP endorses the AT recommendation that no more than probably two stocks be assessed at one time with the same number of participants. The RP notes that the time required for a RW depends not only on the number of stocks, but also on the complexity of the individual assessments.

*ToR 9. Consider the research recommendations provided by the data and assessment workshops and make any additional recommendations or prioritizations warranted. Clearly denote research and monitoring needs that could improve the reliability of future assessments. Recommend an appropriate interval for the next assessment, and whether a benchmark or update assessment is warranted.*

The RP considers the following to be priorities:

- Research on post-release survival by fishing sector and gear type.
- Research on fecundity and reproductive frequency.
- Regular collection of age-specific data.
- Tagging studies conducted in collaboration with international entities (e.g. Mexico).
- Evaluation of the individual indices of abundance via power analyses.
- A small study on how to make the best use of the knowledge of the data workshop participants for developing index rankings.
- Ensuring information about sex, length and age is collected.
- Research that improves the understanding of historical landings, both in the modern and historical period and to support the assumptions about when stocks are at virgin biomass if this assumption is carried forward in future assessments.
- Improved observer coverage particularly during periods of regulatory or gear changes (e.g. TEDs).
- Further model development using simpler and more complex models.
- Estimating fishery and survey selectivities within the assessment model.
- Development of a two sex model.
- Fitting the model to either length or age data.
- Exploration of models that do not require an assumption that the population is at virgin levels at some point in time.
- If external age-length keys are used in future assessments, development of a key based on a growth model to better assign proportions-at-age in each length class.
- Simulation tests (management strategy evaluation) to test the performance of alternative assessment methods (including the catch-free model, ASPM, ASPIC, SS3, or stock specific models), recruitment parameterizations, harvest control rules, assessment frequency and data collection.
- For GoM blacknose shark, the appropriate interval of the next assessment depends on progress made towards reconciling the issues raised during this assessment process. For Atlantic blacknose shark, dusky shark and sandbar shark, the RP recognizes that population growth is expected to be relatively slow, but that modifications to the model may result in a different assessment of status. Benchmark assessments are recommended once the

modifications are made. Additionally, for dusky shark, given the retrospective patterns in the present analysis and the resulting uncertainties in the assessment, updates using the existing model in the shorter term are also recommended. In the longer-term, development of a set of indicators (age-structure, total mortality estimates from catch curves, changes in abundance indices values) that could be used to determine whether status has changed sufficiently to warrant a full assessment, is recommended.

*ToR 10. Prepare a Peer Review Summary summarizing the Panel's evaluation of the stock assessment and addressing each Term of Reference. Provide a list of tasks that were not completed, who is responsible for completing each task, and when each task will be completed. Complete and submit the Final Summary Report within 3 weeks of workshop conclusion.*

This report is the peer-review panel's summary of its evaluation of the stock assessments based on the given terms of reference.

## **SEDAR 21 Stock Assessment Review**

A panel of three independent peer reviewers met in a workshop open to the public in Annapolis, Maryland, April 18-22, to critically examine population assessments for four shark stocks of Highly Migratory Species (HMS) (see list of participants in Appendix I). The workshop (SEDAR 21) was hosted by the office of the Southeast Data Assessment and Review (SEDAR)—an independent, cooperative fishery management council process for the southeastern United States. SEDAR was instituted in 2002 to improve the quality and reliability of fishery stock assessments in the U.S. South Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico (GoM), and U.S. Caribbean Sea by using a transparent and participatory process that typically includes federal, state, university and non-governmental scientists.

The stocks assessed in SEDAR 21 were dusky shark, sandbar shark, U.S. South Atlantic blacknose shark, and U.S. GoM blacknose shark. Starting in June 2010, scientists met in a data workshop and in a series of webinars to conduct a rigorous process of gathering and collating associated data, analyzing pertinent data and information, and conducting population model building and testing. Those efforts produced a stock assessment report for each fishery stock.

The objective of the independent review panel (RP) was to critically examine in a workshop the data, assumptions, decisions, analyses, models, and outputs for each stock. At the review workshop (RW), the panel studied the assessment documents and interviewed the chief stock assessment scientists to revisit each aspect of the assessment. The panel also requested and received additional sensitivity model runs and outputs.

The RP followed ten Terms of Reference (ToR). Since the four stocks were similar in nature, the same modeling software was applied to data and information for each stock, and the assessments were somewhat parallel in structure, the panel decided to provide one summary document that provides their consensus set of findings for all four stock assessments. Those findings are listed below.

### ***ToR 1: Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of data used in the assessment.***

The RP examined all input parameters and data used in these four assessments and commends the assessment team (AT) for providing thorough reviews of the multiple data sources available for these shark stocks. Data included abundance indices based on both fishery-dependent as well as fishery-independent surveys, commercial landings and removals including discards and by-catch, recreational fisheries landings and removals including discard mortality, length and age data, life history information such as age-at-maturation and fecundity, as well as the results of genetic studies and tagging information used to determine stock structure. As described below, there are uncertainties associated with some of these sources of information which the AT carried through the assessment via sensitivity analyses.

### **Stock Units**

The AT used genetic studies, life history characteristics and tagging information, to develop the stock units used in these assessments. As appropriately described by the AT, there is relatively little information for delineating population structure within each of the assessed species. For sandbar and dusky sharks the AT determined that one stock would be appropriate because genetic data indicate no significant differentiation between the GoM and U.S. South Atlantic tag-recapture data showed a high frequency of movement between basins. For blacknose sharks, the AT determined two stocks would be appropriate because tagging studies showed very little movement between the GoM and the Atlantic Ocean, and because the life history information indicated that the reproductive cycle differed between these regions. The RP accepted these determinations, but noted that if the sampling for the genetic and tagging studies occurred at a time when discrete populations were mixed, finer scale stock structure would not be detected. Additionally, if low rates of straying exist between populations or if genetic divergence is recent, genetic studies may not detect population structure even if populations are demographically

uncoupled. A potential consequence of defining a larger stock is that exploitation at levels appropriate for the overall stocks could lead to overfishing of lower-productivity populations if they exist.

### Life History Parameters

Although many aspects of shark life history are not well studied, others such as fecundity for some species are better known and can be informative in assessment models. The AT provided information on natural mortality, discard mortality, age and growth, as well as reproduction (maturity schedules, fecundity and reproductive cycles) for each of the four stocks. The RP examined the biological characteristics for the four stocks and generally accepted that the information was used appropriately. In particular, the RP appreciated that the uncertainties in the biological data was carried through the assessment via sensitivity analyses to evaluate how assumptions about natural mortality and reproductive frequency affected the assessment results. A discard mortality rate of 6% was used in the assessment. It was suggested during the review that as an alternative to a constant value, this value could be scaled up or down as a proportion of those landed dead, the idea being that the greater this proportion, the greater the stress on the animals landed alive and the lower the probability that they would live after being released.

Although the RP accepted the biological inputs as used in the assessment, the RP did express reservations about how the limited age and length data were used to derive selectivities for the various fisheries and surveys, an analysis that was carried out externally to the assessment model. Exploration at the RW showed that length measurements were not always the same (e.g. pre-caudal, total) requiring some standardization before it could be used. Because relatively small amounts of length data were available, data were at times aggregated over years prior to being converted to ages. Although this approach may be more appropriate for some sharks than some teleost species due to their lower reproductive rates, it does require the assumption that size-at-age and numbers-at-age have not changed during these years. Numbers-at-age particularly, could change rapidly if fishing mortality rates increase during the period over which these data are aggregated. The length frequencies were then converted to age frequencies using an age-length key. This key was developed using proportions at age in each length category. Because age data are sparse, this approach led to some anomalies in age-length keys. As an example, for dusky shark, sharks in the 180-190 cm category were assigned to age classes 5, 7, 8 and 10 with 25% of the sharks in each age class. The RP believed that the use of a growth model to assign an age distribution to sharks in a given length category would have led to a distribution that was more plausible biologically. Selectivity curves were then derived for the various fisheries and surveys using either algorithm or in many cases by fitting the selectivity by eye. This approach requires estimating the selectivity with knowledge of the true underlying age structure. An assumption is made that the fully selected age class is the one that is most abundant in the sample, an assumption that may not be valid if total mortality is high. The RP expressed a strong preference for including the length data and a growth model or age-length key in the assessment model in order that both abundance-at-age and selectivity can be estimated simultaneously overcoming this problem. However, the RP acknowledged that the only limited length data were available and that the assessment models being used were not set up to fit to these data. The AT did correctly acknowledge the subjectivities introduced by the method that was used to derive these curves. The RP accepted that, given the limited data and the models being used, the selectivity curves were sufficient for this assessment.

### Abundance Indices

The AT considered a total of fifty-eight indices of abundance, based on both fishery dependent and fishery independent data, at the data workshop. Factors considered when selecting the indices to be used in the assessments included sample size, the length of the time series and whether the survey was conducted in appropriate habitat. The indices that were used are summarized in Table 1. The RP generally accepted the selection of indices, and agreed with the AT that many of the indices were short relative to the life span of the stocks under assessment, that most exhibited annual variability that exceeds what might be expected for these stocks and that several did not span the full geographic distribution of the

stocks. The AT also correctly pointed out that some indices had different trends, indicating, together with their variability, that they were likely responding to factors other than stock-level abundance. Additionally, the AT ranked the indices based on factors such as geographic coverage as a way of giving different weightings to the indices in the assessment model. The RP accepted the rankings, believing the data workshop participants understood best the indices and their strengths and weaknesses.

Table 1. Abundance indices fitted by the shark assessment models with rankings assigned by the data workshop.

<b>Abundance Index</b>	<b>Blacknose GoM</b>	<b>Blacknose Atlantic</b>	<b>Dusky</b>	<b>Sandbar</b>
<b>Fishery independent</b>				
Panama city gillnet	3(2)			4
VIMS longline			3	2
Dauphin Is sea lab BLL	5			
NMFS coastspan LL				2(3)
NMFS NE LL			1	2
GA coastspan LL/GADNR	4			4
SC coastspan/SCDNR	2			3(2)
NMFS historical LL				1s
UNC LL	4		1s	
MOTE ML LL	3			
NMFS SE BLL	1	1		1
NMFS SEAMAP trawl	2(2)			
<b>Fishery dependent</b>				
SEFC shark BLL OB	4	3	1	2
Drift gillnet OB		3		
Sink gillnet OB		1s		
SE pelagic LL OB/log			2	2
MRFSS				
NE gillnet OB				
Coastal fishery gillnet log		4		
Coastal fishery BLL log				
Large pelagic survey			4	5

Note: values shown in brackets indicate multiple indices from the same source (e.g. adult/juvenile), s indicates that the index was used for a sensitivity run only.

The AT examined the influence of the indices on the assessment results in several ways: by a variety of weighting schemes such as weighting all data points equally, weighting individual data by the inverse of their CV, and weighting individual indices by their rank, by fitting the model using subsets of the indices (e.g. fishery independent indices only) and by deriving a single index using a hierarchical model. Assessment results were sensitive to these changes, and the RP appreciated that these variations were carried forward as sensitivity analyses.

#### Landings and Removals

Landings and removals for sandbar, dusky and blacknose sharks, including commercial landings, recreational landings, discards and discard mortality and bycatch, are difficult to estimate. Issues were well described in the data workshop reports, including: under-reporting, species identification, spatial

coverage, landings being aggregated for more than one species and whether data were included in more than one database creating the potential for double counting.

For sandbar shark, catches were included in the model as: the commercial and unreported catch series split into the GoM and Atlantic components, a recreational and Mexican catch series, and menhaden fishery discards. In the case of Atlantic blacknose shark, catches were included in the model as: commercial landings (bottom longlines, nets and lines) recreational catches, shrimp bycatch and bottom longline discards. For GoM blacknose shark, catches were included in the model as: commercial landings (bottom longlines, nets and lines) recreational catches, shrimp bycatch and bottom longline discards. Of these data, the shrimp bycatch in the GoM, which comprises most of the catches for this stock, is a key source of uncertainty particularly during and before the historical period defined for the model. For dusky shark, catches were considered to be too uncertain to be useful, leading to the use of a catch-free model. Instead, relative effort series were developed for the directed bottom longline, pelagic longline fishery and the recreational fishery.

The AW evaluated the effect of under- or over-estimating landings and removals using model runs with both higher and lower landings. The RP agreed that this approach was a reasonable way to evaluate how model output is scaled to overall abundance, but noted that the approach would only work if over- or under-reporting, or other issues with landings and removals data were similar over the entire time series.

In addition to the issues of estimating landings and removals for more recent years, the AT also needed a method to estimate landings during the historical period, defined as the period from a year in which the population could be considered to be at virgin levels, to the time at which landings data become available. The AT addressed this issue by assuming that fishing effort increased during the historical period, and explored the effects of the assumed nature of this increase (e.g. linear versus exponential) on the assessment results using additional model runs with different assumptions. The RP accepted that this was a reasonable approach, but also agreed with the AT that there was considerable uncertainty about the removals during the historical period and therefore the status of the populations at the time when landings data became available.

***ToR 2: Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of methods used to assess the stock.***

Two assessment methods were used across the four stock assessments, both being variants on the basic Age-Structured Production Model. For sandbar and the two blacknose stocks a state-space variant was used: the State-Space Age-Structured Production Model (referred to here as ASPM); while for the dusky assessment the catch-free variant was used: Age-Structured Catch-Free Production Model (ASCFM).

Overall, it is the conclusion of the RP that these approaches are appropriate to the assessment of these stocks given some of the particular issues that relate to shark assessments, e.g., uncertain catch histories, and low productivity. Nevertheless there is improvement that could be made to the assessment platforms. Specific comments on each method and the applications in the individual assessments are provided in the sections below.

The RP notes that the AT had hoped to use Stock Synthesis (SS) instead of the variant on the age-structured production model for the three stocks assessed with ASPM. It is the understanding of the RP that at this time SS does not include the specific parameterization of some of the key biological processes used in these shark assessments, which are available within ASPM. Further we note that given the resources and time available to the AT—in particular that four assessments were to be completed—it would have been difficult for them to develop SS models for these stocks. While SS would have allowed the separation of the sexes, and estimation of length-specific selectivity, it is not presently known if setting up the model in this way, as would have been preferred by the RP, would have markedly changed the assessment results.

## ASPM – Sandbar and Blacknose Assessments

The state-space age-structured production variant of the ASPM model was applied to the assessments of sandbar sharks and the two blacknose shark stocks. It has previously been applied to shark stocks, including some of the stocks being assessed here.

The basic model is quite simple – a combined or unisex age-structured model with recruitment modeled via a Beverton-Holt spawner recruitment curve and selectivity and other biological processes (e.g. natural mortality and maturity) modeled as age-specific processes. In particular ASPM incorporates pup survival and density-dependence, important biological characteristics of shark populations, which makes it easy to explicitly incorporate information on the productivity of the stocks which is a key constraining factor in shark stock assessment. ASPM requires the assumption that at the start of the model period the population was in a virgin state, and in the implementations for the three stocks recruitment was estimated as deterministic and selectivity at age was fixed.

Whilst ASPM was considered appropriate for the assessments undertaken, the RP had some questions as to the additional benefit that came from the additional complexity allowed through the state-space implementation. Briefly, in the three assessments the state-space component was implemented as a random walk on deviates on the fishery-specific effort trajectories. Effort was then used to predict catch through other model quantities, e.g. abundance and catchability. So catches are not assumed to be known without error and therefore the model trades off the penalties on the effort deviates with the CVs on the catch estimates. This is essentially a random walk in fishery-specific fishing mortality. This approach requires the estimation of a large number of additional parameters, although they are constrained deviates so that the effective number of estimated parameters is less than the absolute number.

A second issue of the ASPM relates to the weighting of different data sources – a very well-known important issue in stock assessments. ASPM has incredible flexibility in the weighting of catch and CPUE data – through time specific CV's on individual catch and CPUE series ( $w_{i,j}$ ); lambda scaling factors on individual series, and overall model CVs. When you add to this the process error variances on the effort deviates it made it difficult for both the AT and the RP to determine the actual weightings that were being applied/estimated for the various data sources. This was particularly important in determining the weightings provided to the different abundance indices when trying to understand the fit to some of these series. The use of lambdas may also have theoretical implications for estimates of parameter uncertainty.

In the sandbar assessment, where an assumption was made to fit the catch data five times better than the CPUE indices, it essentially resulted in the assumption that catches were known without error and all the complexity with the state-space implementation and various lambdas just made things more difficult to understand. However, in the case of the GoM blacknose assessment where the catch and CPUE were given equal weight – the lack of fit to the shrimp trawl catches actually provided some insights into the tensions that were going on in the model between the catch series, key CPUE series, and productivity.

With the sandbar assessment, the RP identified problems in fits to early catch data due to a mismatch between catch series and the different assumptions of the ‘historic’ and ‘modern’ periods. This was another example of where the added complexity of the modeling made the implementation of the assessment harder as there were more model options that are needed to be set.

With the GoM blacknose assessment problems in the implementation of the state-space component meant that they were unable to get a satisfactory model with different selectivities for the shrimp bycatch fishery pre- and post- TED implementation. So the post-TED selectivity was assumed for the entire model period. The RP requested a model run with a selectivity curve that might better approximate the pre-TED situation and the results were broadly similar, so the problem encountered in the assessment probably did

not have a qualitative impact on the results. Nevertheless it is another example where the additional complexity did not necessarily help in the assessment process.

Principal data inputs for the blacknose GoM assessment were historical catches and the abundance indices. Evidence of the acceptability of the assessment depends in particular on how well the model was able to fit to the input data. The abundance indices generally either showed no trend or an increasing trend over recent years – particularly for those indices given a high ranking by the DW (NFMS SE LL, SEAMAP summer and fall and SEFC shark BLL OB indices). Sensitivity runs requested by the RP demonstrated that the blacknose GoM assessment model was unable to fit apparent trends in the abundance indices at all, unless implausible additional historical catches were also estimated. This fundamental lack of fit of the model to the input data caused the RP to reject the blacknose GoM assessment model. A remedy for the situation would involve the development and application of a model with additional but plausible flexibility (e.g. in perhaps annual recruitment variation) to provide improved fits to observation data.

Some other secondary comments on the use of ASPM for the three assessments which should be considered in either the interpretation of the results and/or the consideration of modeling approaches for future assessments:

- Assuming fixed values or tight priors on pup survival, with other biological parameters fixed (e.g. fecundity and natural mortality) implies very tight, or exact estimates for key population productivity parameters such as the annual number of replacement spawners per spawner at low population size ( $\alpha$ ), which translates into steepness and  $F_{MSY}$ . This is not necessarily a bad thing – we know that the productivity of sharks is low, but people should be aware that the assumptions that go into the model tightly constrain some key reference points. The population trends were typically a ‘one-way trip’ so the data are unlikely to be that informative with respect to population productivity. This is discussed further under ToR 4.
- Both ASPM and the ASCFM removes catches starting from age 1 (depending on the selectivity), but there were several instances where size data suggested major catches of age-zero individuals. The problem with extending the catches back to age zeros relates to the assumption that it is at this stage where density dependence occurs, e.g. pup survival increases at lower stock sizes. Both the assumption that pup survival is the source of density dependence and the assumption that age zero catches are zero should be addressed in future assessments. In the current implementation, the use of catch in numbers meant that instead removing these fish at age 1 probably did not have a significant impact on the assessment results – but this might not hold if the fishing of age zeros was prior to density dependence.
- For all assessments the selectivity curves were estimated/guesstimated external to the modeling process – this is clearly not ideal and discussed under ToR 1. Under this ToR the RP also discussed the problem of the age-length key and the use of a single age-length key to convert length to age over the entire period for which length samples are available. All of these factors suggest that converting length data to age data and estimating age-based selectivity is not ideal. The RP recommends that future modeling approaches fit to catch-at-length data and, if possible, estimate length-specific rather than age-specific selectivity curves.
- The assumption of initial virgin conditions was unlikely to be met, but the absence of early age composition data makes it difficult to try and estimate the initial levels of depletion. The RP requested various runs for the ASPM assessments in order to investigate this assumption.
- Based on discussions during the review it was determined that the AT experienced problems obtaining convergence (as measured by obtaining a positive definite Hessian matrix) with several of the models for some of the species. With these models that did not converge they also found instances where alternative starting values led to different results and that this commonly occurred with the effort deviates. In order to assist in future assessment reviews tables of parameter values and likelihood components by

estimation phase should be provided and specific sensitivity analyses to alternative starting values should be undertaken for key model runs. This is covered in more detail under ToR 7.

In order to address the various issues described in this section, numerous sensitivity analyses were undertaken by the AT, including several at the request of the RP.

So on balance, the RP concludes that the general population dynamics assumed in the assessment model are appropriate for the assessments, but it is not clear to the RP that the added complexity of the state space implementation of ASPM was useful in these assessments. This complexity includes the use of so-called ‘historic’ and ‘modern’ periods where different assumptions are made about the reliability of catch data and the relationship between catch and effort. Importantly, the RP believes that using a model that did not include this added complexity would not change the conclusions of the assessments or this review, but would only have made the models and model results easier to interpret, in particular allowed for easier analysis of the impacts of alternative data weighting scenarios.

#### ASCFM – Dusky Shark

The underlying population dynamics for ASCFM are essentially the same as those for ASPM – the major difference in the approaches being that absolute estimates fishery removals are not used within ASCFM. This is the same modeling platform used for the previous dusky assessment and is necessary due to the difficulties in obtaining any sort of catch history.

In the current implementation of ASCFM, effort series for the various fleets were used as input to the model and fishing mortality modeled as a function of effort. A random walk in fishing mortality is estimated through time, and specific to this assessment, a break point in F at the year 2000 was incorporated into the model to allow for significant change in management that occurred at that time (the ban on retention of dusky sharks).

In the case of a single fleet the relationship between effort and overall fishing mortality is relatively simple, but in this implementation multiple fleets were exploiting the stock. Estimates of relative effort for the fleets were determined. The actual quantity that is of interest would be the ‘effective effort’ of each fleet and this requires the incorporation of the catchability of each fleet, e.g. how many dusky sharks are caught per unit of effort for each fleet. One improvement to future dusky assessments will be the incorporation of information on the relative catchability of the different fleets and this could be done by comparing the ratios of CPUE for the different methods, with the same units of effort. Preferably this is done over a period when the fleets overlap and it is important to consider any differences in selectivity of the fleets when making such comparisons.

One concern of the RP was the lack of simulation studies to determine the performance of the ASCFM under known conditions, particularly the response of the model to alternative scenarios about productivity when catches are known. This is further discussed under ToR 9.

#### **ToR 3: Recommend appropriate estimates of stock abundance, biomass, and exploitation.**

The RP accepted the model results for Atlantic blacknose, sandbar and dusky sharks, but not GoM blacknose sharks. There was considerable uncertainty in the accepted results that the RP considers should be conveyed as part of the RW recommendations. The AT had assigned a base case model in each assessment as a suitable basis for conducting sensitivity analyses, but not with the interpretation that it provided a central best case for the provision of management advice. Dimensions explored by the AT in sensitivity analyses were not necessarily as upper and lower dimensions from the base case, and often only as a plausible alternative to the base, with unknown relative probability. Given the general uncertainty in these shark assessment inputs and results, the RP was unable to recommend central best estimates for stock abundance, biomass and exploitation values.

The RP considered that major dimensions in shark assessment uncertainty were in the overall biomass scale and the stock productivity. A data input that affects biomass scale is the estimated level of historical catch, and productivity is particularly affected by pup survival, reproduction periodicity, and natural mortality. Plausible sensitivity scenarios were developed by the RP in consultation with the AT to bracket the uncertainty in biomass scale, productivity, and other important dimensions particular to each shark species (Table 2). Sensitivities can be considered as plausible alternative states of nature of the stock for the interpretation of population benchmarks, stock status and management recommendations. For Atlantic blacknose the RW-base case differed from the base case in the assessment report in that the UNC series was down-weighted to better account for higher uncertainty in that index relative to others (rank 4 by the data workshop), and poor model fit to the UNC index.

#### Blacknose Shark: GoM Stock

For the GoM blacknose shark stock, there were two main issues that were not sufficiently reconciled at the RW, and as a result, the RP in unwilling to accept that stock status can be determined based on the RW analyses. The first of these is the uncertainty in the status of the population at the start of the historical period, when the population is assumed to be at a virgin size. In the case of GoM blacknose shark, the shrimp bycatch comprises most of the catches, and this fishery existed before the start of the historical period (1950). Although it is not known whether bycatch levels would have been similar in the past, this assumption is difficult to justify, but statements about the status of relative to a biomass benchmark are based on this assumption. The second issue pertains to difficulties fitting to both the catches and the survey indices simultaneously. The catch series shows relatively stable catches until about 2005 followed by gradual decline. Given the low productivity of the stock, when these catches are reasonably fit, the model estimates a general downward trend in abundance from 1950 to about 2008. In contrast, the BLLOP, NMFS SE LL, SEAMAP summer and SEAMAP fall indices appear to indicate stable or increasing abundance trends and the marked residual patterns indicate how poorly the model results fits these indices. At the RW, the AT did a model run with a very low weight on the catch data in order to see what the predicted catch series would look like if the indices were fit well. Both the magnitude and trend of the predicted catches were sufficiently different from the observed catches, that it was not possible to reconcile the catch and abundance index time series at the RW.

#### Blacknose Shark: Atlantic Stock

The unit used for spawning biomass was spawning stock fecundity (SSF: the female numbers multiplied by the age-specific fecundity). Current spawning biomass depletion was estimated to be between 0.17 and 0.26 across the range of sensitivities ( $SSF_{2009}/SSF_0$ , Table 3). Current fishing mortality on the stock was estimated to be between 0.29 and 0.48 per year in 2009 ( $F_{2009}$ , Table 3). Trajectories of  $SSF/SSF_{MSY}$  and  $F/F_{MSY}$  through time show a fairly consistent pattern across all sensitivities (Figure 1). Spawning biomass generally declined from about 1986 to 2004, and flattened off in recent years. Fishing mortality generally increased in the period from about 1990 to 2000, then reduced to a low level by 2006, and again increased to levels comparable to previous maximums by 2009. Abundance estimates in 2009 range from about 107,000 to about 439,000 sharks (Table 3), and fishing mortality estimates in 2009 range from 0.29 to 0.48.

#### Sandbar Shark

Current spawning biomass depletion was estimated to be between 0.18 and 0.34 across the range of sensitivities ( $SSF_{2009}/SSF_0$ , Table 4). Current fishing mortality on the stock was estimated to be between 0.01 and 0.02 per year in 2009 ( $F_{2009}$ , Table 4). Trajectories of  $SSF/SSF_{MSY}$  and  $F/F_{MSY}$  through time show a fairly consistent pattern across all sensitivities (Figure 3). An exception was the RW-4 low productivity scenario that showed considerably increased  $F/F_{MSY}$  values in comparison with the other sensitivities. Spawning biomass generally declined from about 1986 to 2007, and then showed a slight

increase to 2009. Fishing mortality varied about a constant level of about 0.08 (apical F) from 1983 to 2003, and then declined to below 0.03 by 2009. Abundance estimates in 2009 range from just less than 1 million to about 4.6 million sharks.

### Dusky Shark

Current spawning biomass depletion was estimated to be between 0.13 and 0.24 across the range of sensitivities (SSB2009/SSB0, Table 5). Current fishing mortality on the stock was estimated to be between 0.026 and 0.080 per year in 2009 (F2009, Table 5). Trajectories of SSB/SSBMSY and F/FMSY through time show a fairly consistent pattern across all sensitivities (Figure 5). An exception was the S18 low productivity scenario that showed considerably increased F/FMSY values in comparison with the other sensitivities. Spawning biomass generally declined from about 1980 to 2009. Fishing mortality increased during the period 1982 to 1999, declined to a comparably low level by 2008, and then either flattened off or increased slightly in 2009.

Table 2. Sensitivity analyses selected for the RW.

<b>Run</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Blacknose</b>		
<b>Atlantic</b>		
Base	RW-Base	Base case as provided by the AT with down-weighted UNC index
Inverse CV	RW-S1	Inverse CV abundance index weighting
1 year cycle	RW-S2	One year reproduction cycle
High catch	RW-S3	Catch increased one standard deviation
Low catch	RW-S4	Catch decreased one standard deviation
High productivity	RW-S5	Fecundity fixed at 6 pups for all ages, pup survival increased to 0.90
Low productivity	RW-S6	Pups per female reduced to 1, pup survival reduced to 0.75, M for ages 1-max increased to 0.25
<b>Sandbar</b>		
Base	Base	Base case as provided by the AT
Inverse CV	S1	Inverse CV abundance index weighting by the AT
2 year cycle	S5	Two year reproduction cycle by the AT
3 year cycle	S6	Three year reproduction cycle by the AT
High catch	RW-S1	Midpoint of base and high catch scenario of S13 by the AT
Low catch	RW-S2	Midpoint of base and low catch scenario of S12 by the AT
High productivity	RW-S3	Fecundity fixed at 9.5 pups for all ages, pup survival increased to 0.90, M for ages 1-max set to 0.105
Low productivity	RW-S4	Pup survival reduced to 0.80, M for ages 1-max increased by 10%
<b>Dusky</b>		
Base	Base	Base case as provided by the AT
High <i>M</i>	S3	Base <i>M</i> multiplied by 1.342
U-shaped <i>M</i>	S4	Elevated <i>M</i> for older age classes
High productivity	S17	Pups per female 10, two year reproductive cycle, pup survival 0.97
Low productivity	S18	Pups per female 4, pup survival 0.51

Table 3. Results of scenarios selected to explore the range of model outputs for Atlantic blacknose shark.

	RW-Base		RW-S1 (Inv-CV)		RW-S2 (1-yr cycle)		RW-S3 (high catch)		RW-S4 (low catch)		RW-S5 (high productivity)		RW-S6 (low productivity)	
	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV
SSF <sub>2009</sub> /SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	<b>0.60</b>	0.16	<b>0.43</b>	0.16	<b>0.61</b>	0.18	<b>0.58</b>	0.16	<b>0.64</b>	0.16	<b>0.61</b>	0.18	<b>0.55</b>	0.15
F <sub>2009</sub> /F <sub>MSY</sub>	<b>5.02</b>	0.32	<b>4.77</b>	0.36	<b>3.37</b>	0.32	<b>5.51</b>	0.33	<b>4.67</b>	0.32	<b>3.26</b>	0.32	<b>22.53</b>	0.32
SSF <sub>MSY</sub> /SSF <sub>0</sub>	0.41		0.41		0.33		0.41		0.41		0.33		0.47	
MSY	24495		22978		20810		66625		17910		20429		36996	
SPR <sub>MSY</sub>	0.67	0.03	0.67	0.04	0.48	0.04	0.67	0.03	0.67	0.03	0.46	0.04	0.94	0.034
F <sub>MSY</sub>	0.08		0.07		0.14		0.08		0.08		0.15		0.01	
SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	96809		90814		123900		288360		77577		116650		104620	
N <sub>MSY</sub>	153709		144550		122172		576722		155385		118788		247916	
F <sub>2009</sub>	0.38	0.32	0.34	0.36	0.46	0.32	0.41	0.33	0.35	0.32	0.48	0.32	0.29	0.32
SSF <sub>2009</sub>	58049	0.19	38816	0.17	76066	0.20	168300	0.19	49395	0.19	71346	0.20	57920	0.19
N <sub>2009</sub>	155000		107418		120381		439136		131490		116155		222969	
SSF <sub>2009</sub> /SSF <sub>0</sub>	0.24	0.08	0.17	0.11	0.21	0.19	0.24	0.08	0.26	0.07	0.20	0.17	0.26	0.14
B <sub>2009</sub> /B <sub>0</sub>	0.22	0.17	0.16	0.14	0.20	0.18	0.21	0.15	0.24	0.15	0.20	0.19	0.22	0.16
R0	85148	0.06	79571	0.08	66366	0.06	252780	0.07	68012	0.06	64308	0.06	145330	0.06
Pup-survival	0.81		0.81		0.81		0.81		0.81		0.90		0.75	
alpha	2.26		2.26		4.52		2.26		2.26		5.02		1.14	
steepness	0.36		0.36		0.53		0.36		0.36		0.56		0.22	

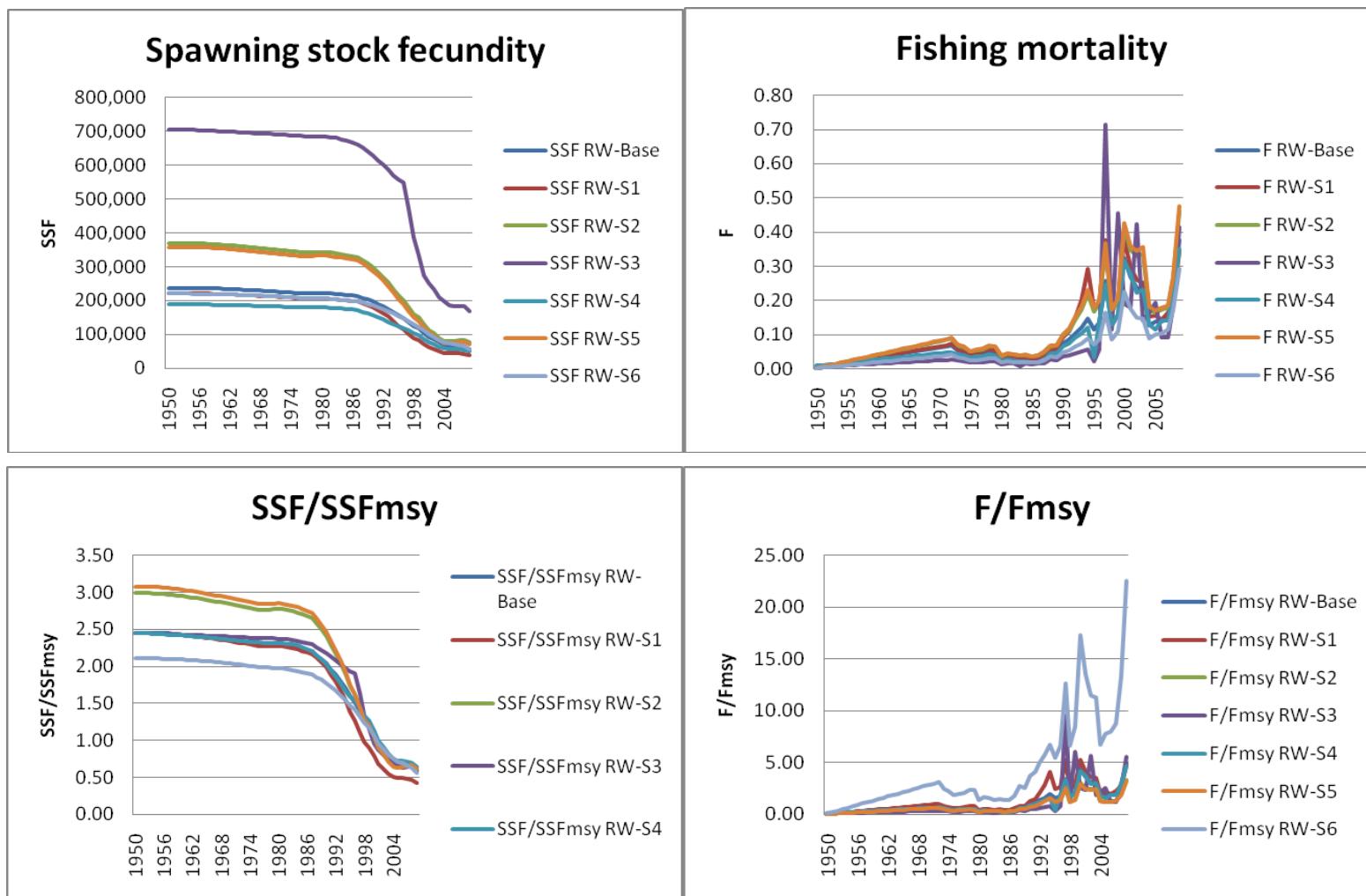


Figure 1. Time trajectories of key stock status indicators for Atlantic blacknose shark. Four trajectories are shown: SSF (spawning stock fecundity; top left panel), total apical F (top right panel), relative biomass (bottom left panel), and relative fishing mortality (bottom right panel). Each line within a panel is a different sensitivity analysis.

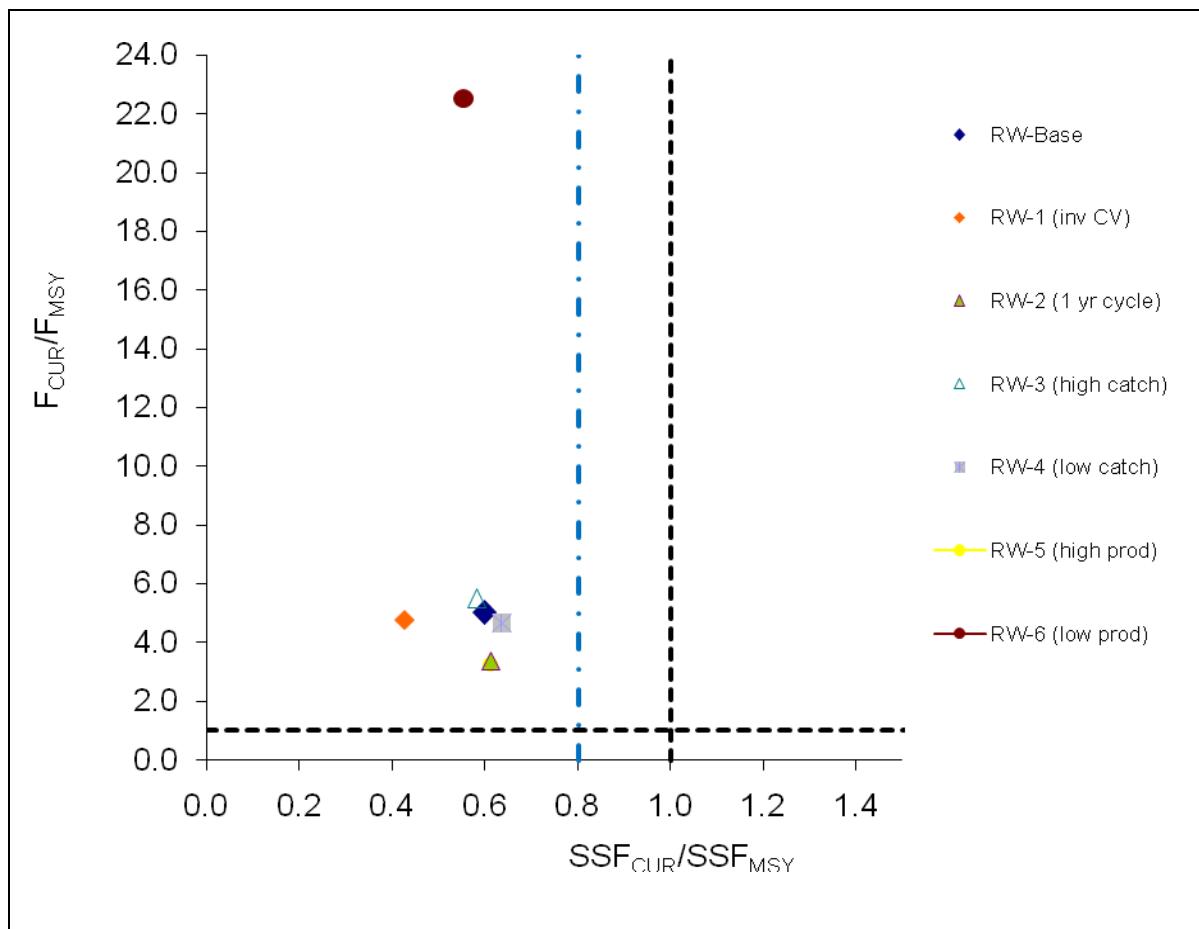


Figure 2. Phase plot of stock status for Atlantic blacknose shark, MSST shown as blue vertical dashed line.

Table 4. Results of scenarios selected to explore the range of model outputs sandbar shark.

Parameter	BASE		S5 (2 yr rep cycle)		S6 (3 yr rep cycle)		S1 (Inv CV)		RW-1 (high catch)		RW-2 (low catch)		RW-3 (high prod)		RW-4 (low prod)	
	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV	Estimate	CV
AICc	718.01		717.81		718.71		652.84		715.02		716.89		716.91		716.16	
Objective function	117.95		117.85		118.30		85.37		116.46		117.39		117.40		117.02	
$SSF_{2009}/SSF_{MSY}$	<b>0.66</b>	0.83	<b>0.64</b>	0.71	<b>0.66</b>	1.09	<b>0.56</b>	0.70	<b>0.71</b>	0.78	<b>0.67</b>	0.85	<b>0.51</b>	0.55	<b>0.72</b>	3.49
$F_{2009}/F_{MSY}$	<b>0.62</b>	0.57	<b>0.46</b>	0.55	<b>0.93</b>	0.61	<b>0.62</b>	0.44	<b>0.29</b>	0.57	<b>0.64</b>	0.57	<b>0.36</b>	0.48	<b>2.62</b>	0.61
$N_{2009}/N_{MSY}$	0.74		0.74		0.78		0.65		0.77		0.76		0.87		0.70	
MSY	160643		152940		173414		152907		461238		118699		98928		194389	
SPR <sub>MSY</sub>	0.78	0.06	0.69	0.09	0.86	0.04	0.74	0.09	0.78	0.06	0.77	0.07	0.53	0.14	0.95	0.01
$F_{MSY}$	0.021		0.030		0.030		0.025		0.022		0.019		0.059		0.004	
$SSF_{MSY}$	477590		503420		503420		430320		1377800		349330		425530		530410	
$N_{MSY}$	1928165		1768504		2012907		1804687		5530573		1427463		1037329		2500141	
$F_{2009}$	0.01	0.57	0.01	0.55	0.01	0.61	0.02	0.44	0.01	0.57	0.01	0.57	0.02	0.48	0.01	0.61
$SSF_{2009}$	312890	0.60	319760	0.59	313510	0.63	240950	0.40	984770	0.58	234320	0.60	215900	0.55	381620	0.61
$N_{2009}$	1539102		1408804		1688767		1277408		4605900		1165723		975580		1899533	
$SSF_{2009}/SSF_0$	0.28	0.41	0.25	0.42	0.32	0.41	0.24	0.27	0.32	0.38	0.28	0.41	0.18	0.44	0.34	0.38
$B_{2009}/B_0$	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.35	0.34	0.30	0.18	0.37	0.31	0.34	0.33	0.27	0.33	0.36	0.33
R0	563490	0.20	516810	0.18	612140	0.23	516900	0.14	1587000	0.21	423250	0.20	281740	0.12	774030	0.24
Pup-survival	0.84	0.29	0.84	0.29	0.84	0.29	0.94	0.30	0.84	0.29	0.85	0.29	0.90	0.29	0.76	0.29
alpha	1.64		2.05		1.37		1.84		1.65		1.66		3.80		1.10	
steepness	0.29		0.34		0.25		0.31		0.29		0.29		0.49		0.22	
$SSF_0$	1097900	0.20	1258700	0.18	993980	0.23	1007200	0.14	3092300	0.21	824700	0.20	1192200	0.12	1121000	0.24
$SSF_{MSY}/SSF_0$	0.43		0.40		0.48		0.43		0.45		0.42		0.36		0.47	

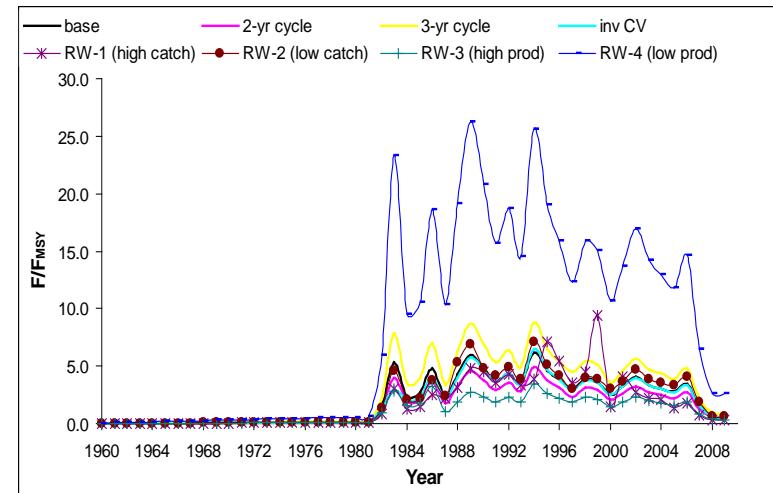
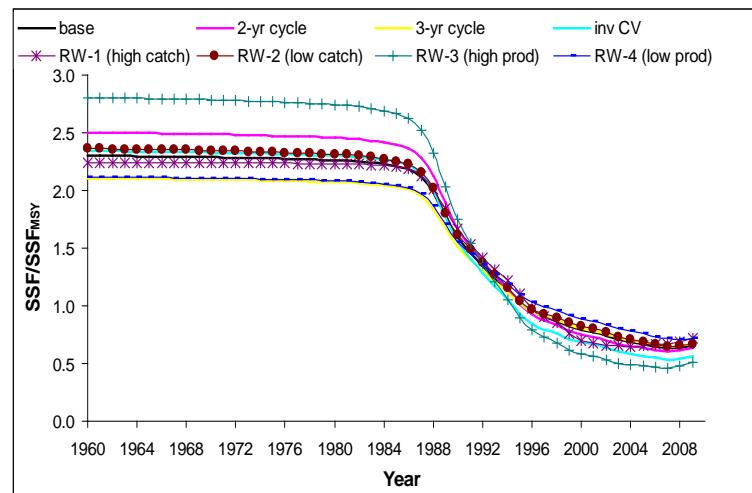
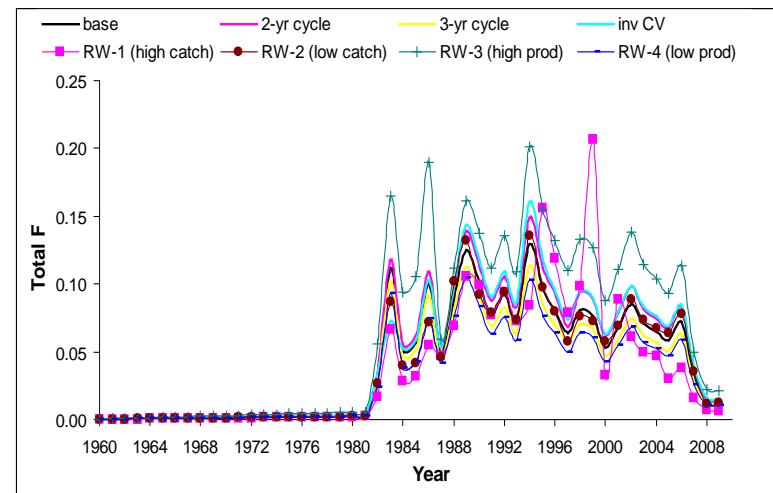
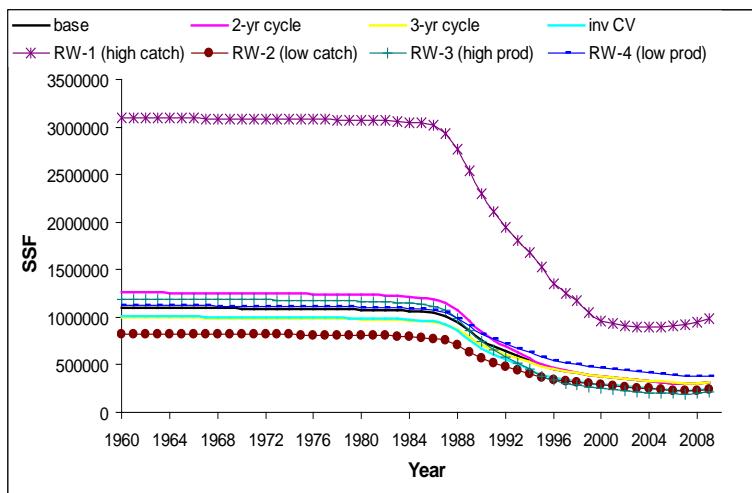


Figure 3. Time trajectories of key stock status indicators for sandbar shark. Four trajectories are shown: SSF (spawning stock fecundity; top left panel), total apical F (top right panel), relative biomass (bottom left panel), and relative fishing mortality (bottom right panel). Each line within a panel is a different sensitivity analysis.

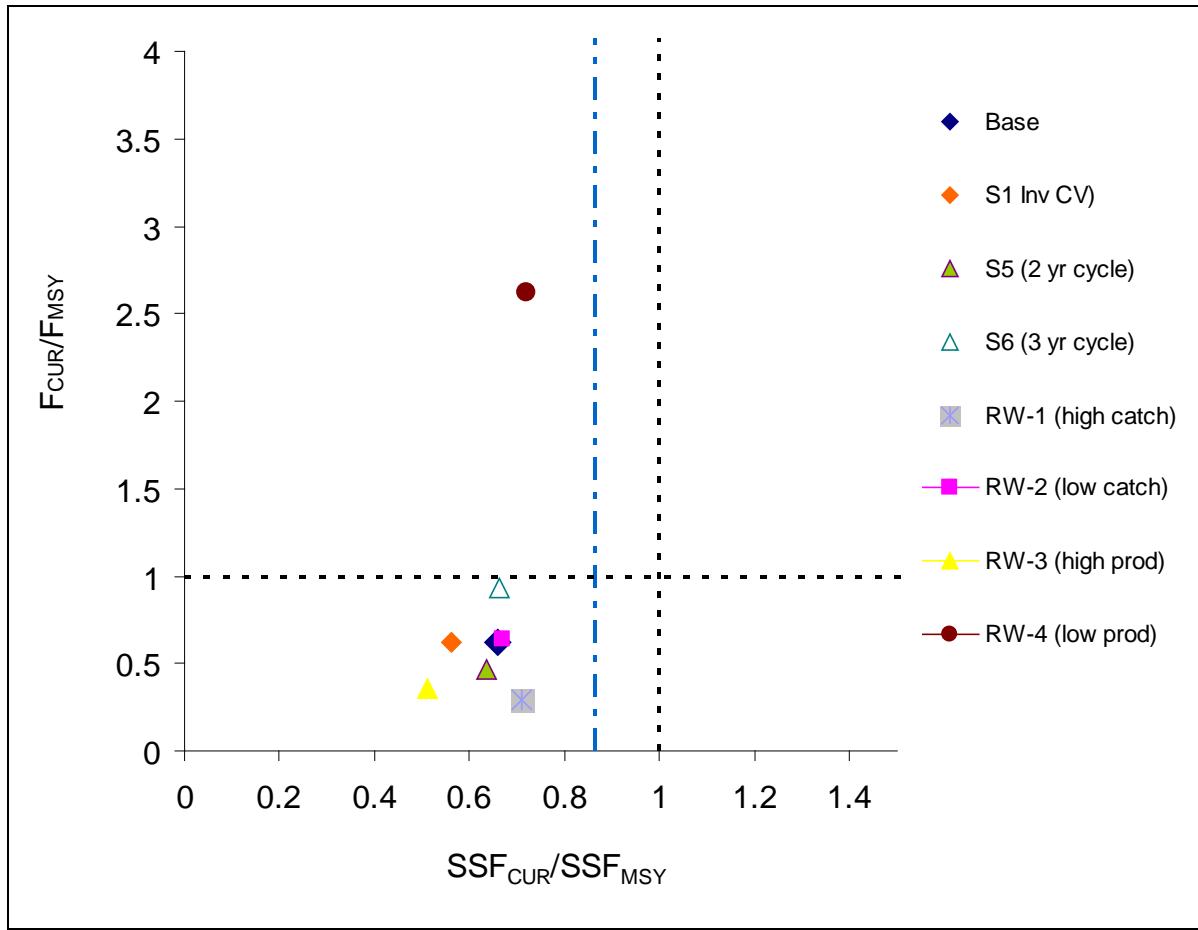


Figure 4. Phase plot of stock status for sandbar shark, MSST shown as blue vertical dashed line.

Table 5. Results of scenarios selected to explore the range of model outputs for dusky shark.

<b>Run</b>	<b>Base</b>	<b>S3</b>	<b>S4</b>	<b>S17</b>	<b>S18</b>
Description	--	High M	U shaped M	High productivity	Low productivity
$F_{2009}$	0.054	0.034	0.026	0.080	0.030
$F_{\text{MSY}}$	0.035	0.017	0.019	0.054	0.007
$\text{SSB}_{2009}/\text{SSB}_0$	0.15	0.18	0.18	0.13	0.24
$\text{SSB}_{\text{MSY}}/\text{SSB}_0$	0.35	0.43	0.43	0.28	0.47
$\text{SSB}_{2009}/\text{SSB}_{\text{MSST}}$	<b>0.46</b>	<b>0.45</b>	<b>0.44</b>	<b>0.49</b>	<b>0.53</b>
$\text{SSB}_{2009}/\text{SSB}_{\text{MSY}}$	<b>0.44</b>	<b>0.42</b>	<b>0.41</b>	<b>0.45</b>	<b>0.5</b>
$F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$	<b>1.55</b>	<b>2.01</b>	<b>1.39</b>	<b>1.49</b>	<b>4.35</b>
Pup survival	0.89	0.95	0.96	0.97	0.51
Steepness	0.51	0.32	0.32	0.71	0.25

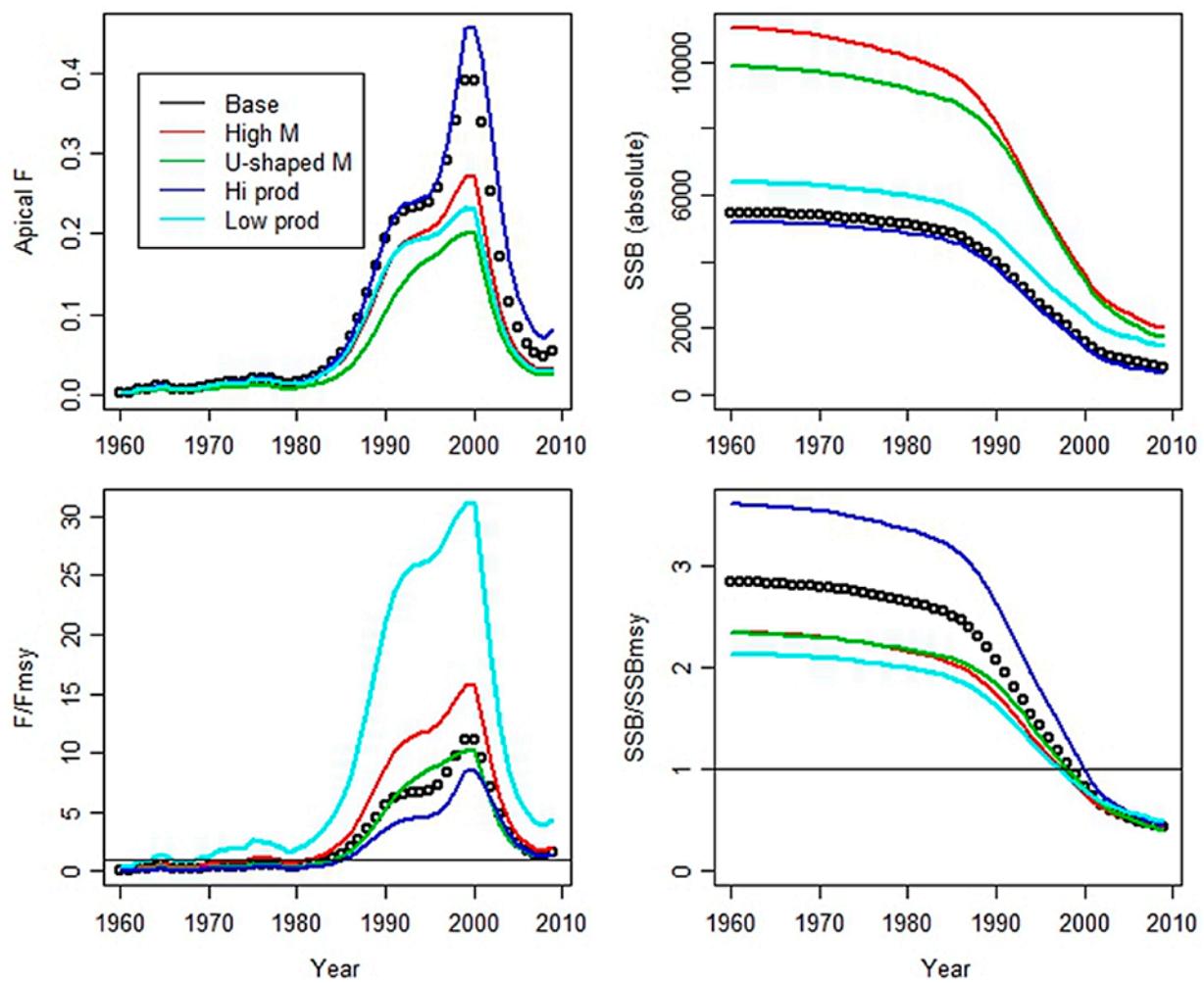


Figure 5. Time trajectories of key stock status indicators for dusky shark. Four trajectories are shown: total apical F (top left panel), SSB (spawning stock biomass; top right panel), relative fishing mortality (bottom left panel) and relative biomass (bottom right panel). Each line within a panel is a different sensitivity analysis.

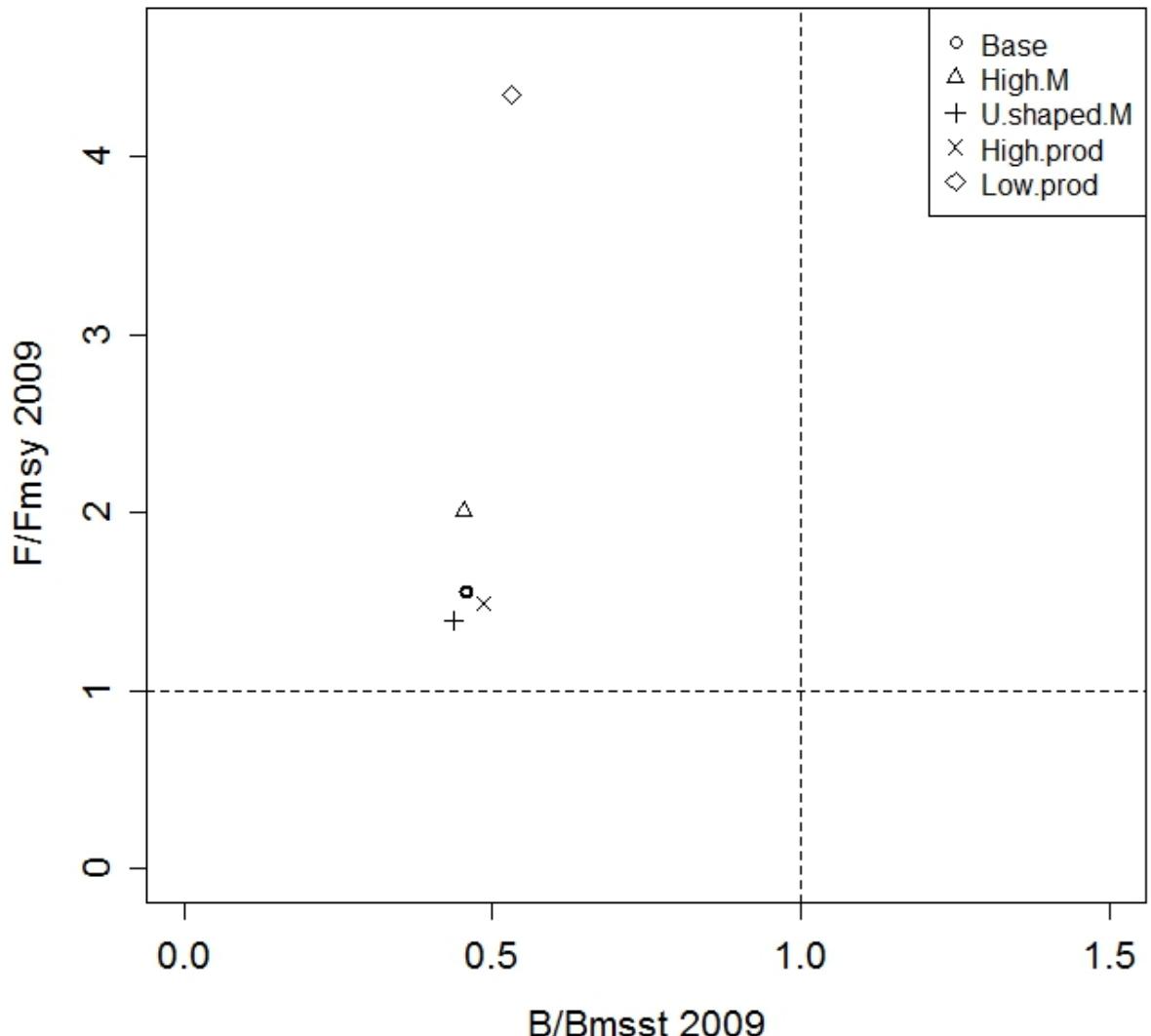


Figure 6. Phase plot of stock status for dusky shark (note that BMSST is used as a denominator for the X axis and not  $B_{MSY}$  as for the other species).

*ToR 4: Evaluate the methods used to estimate population benchmarks and stock status (e.g., MSY, FMSY, BMSY, MSST, MFMT, or their proxies); recommend appropriate management benchmarks, provide estimated values for management benchmarks, and declare stock status, consistent with the stock status determination criteria, benchmark, and biological reference points in the Consolidated HMS FMP, proposed FMPs and Amendments, other ongoing or proposed management programs, and National Standards.*

Methods used to calculate population and management benchmarks were appropriate and followed guidelines provided by Restrepo et al. 1998 and procedures developed for the 2006 assessments (Brooks et al. 2010). Values of MSY, FMSY and SSFMSY were estimated by the assessment models (special case for dusky shark). The minimum spawning stock size threshold (MSST) was defined as [(1-M) or 0.5 whichever is greater]\*SSFMSY, the default for data-moderate situations in the guidelines. The maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT) was defined as FMSY.

The method for the calculation of MSST was made more complicated because of the age-specific M used for these shark species. An age-independent average M value that results in the same survivorship of fish to the plus group was used for MSST calculations.

Table 6. Principal stock indicator ranges over the RW sensitivities per shark species.

	<b>Blacknose Atlantic</b>	<b>Sandbar</b>	<b>Dusky</b>
$\text{SSF}_{2009}/\text{SSF}_{\text{MSY}}^*$	0.43 - 0.64	0.51 - 0.72	0.41 - 0.50
$F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$	3.26 - 22.53	0.29 - 2.62	1.39 - 4.35

\* Dusky shark used spawning stock biomass (SSB) rather than spawning stock fecundity (SSF).

#### Atlantic Blacknose Shark

Results over the alternative sensitivity analyses all showed that the stock was overfished ( $\text{SSF}_{2009}/\text{SSF}_{\text{MSY}}$  of 0.43 to 0.64, all below MSST) (Figure 2, Table 6) and therefore subject to rebuilding. Current F values over all sensitivities also indicated that the stock was subject to overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$  3.26 to 22.53).

#### Sandbar Shark

Results over the alternative sensitivity analyses all showed that the stock was overfished ( $\text{SSF}_{2009}/\text{SSF}_{\text{MSY}}$  of 0.51 to 0.72, all below MSST) (Figure 4, Table 6) and therefore subject to rebuilding. Current F values over most sensitivities indicated that the stock was not currently subject to overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$  0.29 to 0.93). However, the low productivity scenario did indicate overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$  2.62)

#### Dusky Shark

Results over the alternative sensitivity analyses all showed that the stock was overfished ( $\text{SSB}_{2009}/\text{SSB}_{\text{MSY}}$  of 0.41 to 0.50) (Table 6, Figure 6) and therefore subject to rebuilding. Current F values over all sensitivities also indicated that the stock was subject to overfishing ( $F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$  1.39 to 4.35).

*ToR 5: Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of the methods used to project future population status, rebuilding timeframe, and generation time; recommend appropriate estimates of future stock condition (e.g., exploitation, abundance, biomass).*

For the four stocks being assessed projection analyses are very important, in particular the propagation of uncertainty in the projections. This is for two reasons 1) these stocks are currently all subject to rebuilding plans; and 2) some of the projection benchmarks rely not on the median of the projections, rather some percentile of the distribution.

Two approaches were used for undertaking projections and the split was the same as that for the assessment methods. For the stocks assessed using ASPM (sandbar, and the two blacknose stocks) projections were carried out using Pro-2Box. The sandbar shark assessment report describes the procedure as it was applied in that assessment and we have repeated the important elements below:

*“Projections were bootstrapped ≥500 times by allowing for process error in the spawner-recruit relationship. Lognormal recruitment deviations with SD = 0.4, with no autocorrelation, were assumed. No other variability was introduced into the projections. Under these assumptions, the base model was projected at F = 0 to determine the year when the stock can be declared recovered with a 70% probability (SSF/SSFMSY > 1). If that year is >10, then management action should be implemented to rebuild the stock within the estimated rebuilding time+1 generation time.”*

An alternative approach was used for projections for the dusky shark assessment and is detailed below:

*“Projections were governed with the same set of population dynamics equations as the original assessment model, but allowed for uncertainty in initial conditions at the beginning of the time series (that is, in 2009) as well as in underlying productivity. Projections were run using Monte Carlo bootstrap simulation, where initial biomass ( $B_{2009}^{boot}$ ), fishing mortality ( $F_{2009}^{boot}$ ), and pup survival at low biomass ( $\exp(-M_0)_{2009}^{boot}$ ) were sampled from a multivariate normal distribution with expectations equivalent to posterior modes from the base run, and standard deviations set to the posterior standard deviation (obtained numerically by rejection sampling of the “profile likelihood” posterior approximation). Covariance values were obtained from the Hessian approximation of the variance-covariance matrix at the posterior mode. The multivariate normal approximation was chosen because it reduces the probability of selecting values of the different parameters that are unlikely to have generated the data (for instance, high fishing mortality and low pup survival).”*

The key difference between the two approaches is that the latter method considers uncertainty in two key additional model quantities, the abundance of the stock in the terminal year and the level of productivity. Further it incorporates the correlation that exists between these estimated quantities.

Given the critical importance of incorporating uncertainty in the projections, the RP did not accept the projections or projection method applied to the sandbar and south Atlantic blacknose stocks. However, although not all sources of variability are included in the projections, it is the opinion of the RP that the method applied to the dusky assessment is sufficient given the greater uncertainties in different scenarios.

The RP recommends that projections be undertaken for sandbar and south Atlantic blacknose stocks using a method similar to that applied to dusky shark. The projection methodology should at least:

- Incorporate uncertainty in the overall abundance estimate in the terminal year;
- Incorporate uncertainty in the key productivity parameters, if estimated;
- Incorporate any correlation in the estimation of the above quantities; and
- Incorporate low levels of stochasticity in future recruitment – consistent with the tightly constraining biology of the species.

In making this recommendation, the RP was not aware of a generic package available to do the projections and that it was not possible to complete these projections within the RW.

Even with a more accurate reflection of the within model uncertainty being propagated through the projections, the RP was of the opinion that it was necessary to carry through the structural uncertainty considered in bracketing the current stock conditions (ToRs 3 and 4) through into the projections.

The RP prepared the following set of tables to contain the projection results. The key aspects of this table are:

- That multiple scenarios or possible ‘states of nature’ are included;
- Current terminal F’s are included to allow comparisons across runs and to allow examination in the relative change in F necessary to achieve the particular rebuild strategies;
- It includes projection scenarios requested by HMS that relate to the current management arrangements;
- It includes most of the results for dusky shark requested by the RP – the others will be done after the meeting; and
- It has no results for sandbar and south Atlantic blacknose because as noted above a satisfactory package to undertake the projections was not available to the AT during the RW.

When considering results similar to those presented in the tables below and developing a management response it is often useful to look not only at the results for particular scenarios, but also to examine the results in the context of a decision table. A management decision is made in the absence of knowing the true state of nature (i.e. which scenario is most correct), subsequently an important part of the process of making a management decision is having some indication of the consequences of making a decision if the true state of nature is different from that used to make the decision. Often a decision is made that performs ‘best’ (perhaps in terms of future stock sizes and removals) over the different states of nature without necessarily being the ideal management response for any single state of nature.

Table 7: Template for the projections results for three assessments (blacknose shark, dusky shark, and sandbar shark).

Blacknose Shark (Atlantic)

Scenario	Terminal conditions			$Y_{F=0(P=0.7)}$	$Y_{\text{rebuild}}$	$F_Y \text{ rebuild}$		$TAC_{Y \text{ rebuild}}$		P(rebuild by 2027)		$Y_{\text{rebuild}(P=0.7)}$ $TAC_{2009}$
	$F_{2009}$	$F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$	$S_{2009}/S_{\text{MSY}}$			$P=0.5$	$P=0.7$	$P=0.5$	$P=0.7$	$F_{2009}$	$TAC_{2009}$	
RW1												
..												
..												
..												
RWx												

Dusky Shark

Scenario	Terminal conditions			$Y_{F=0(P=0.7)}$	$Y_{\text{rebuild}}$	$F_Y \text{ rebuild}$		$TAC_{Y \text{ rebuild}}$		P(rebuild by 2408)		$F_{2009}$ $TAC_{2009}$
	$F_{2009}$	$F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$	$S_{2009}/S_{\text{MSY}}$			$P=0.5$	$P=0.7$	$P=0.5$	$P=0.7$	$F_{2009}$	$TAC_{2009}$	
RW1:Base	0.056	1.59	0.44	2059	2099	0.026	0.021					
RW2:High M	0.034	2.01	0.42	2150	2190	0.010	0.005					
RW3: U-shape M	0.026	1.39	0.41	2107	2147	0.009	0.005					
RW4:Hi Prod	0.080	1.49	0.45	2041	2081	0.046	0.042					
RW5:Low Prod	0.030	4.35	0.50	2217	2257	0.003	0.001					

Sandbar Shark

Scenario	Terminal conditions			$Y_{F=0(P=0.7)}$	$Y_{\text{rebuild}}$	$F_Y \text{ rebuild}$		$TAC_{Y \text{ rebuild}}$		P(rebuild by 2070)		$F_{2009}$ $TAC_{2009}$
	$F_{2009}$	$F_{2009}/F_{\text{MSY}}$	$S_{2009}/S_{\text{MSY}}$			$P=0.5$	$P=0.7$	$P=0.5$	$P=0.7$	$F_{2009}$	$TAC_{2009}$	
RW1												
..												
..												
..												
RWx												

**ToR 6: Evaluate the adequacy, appropriateness, and application of methods used to characterize the uncertainty in estimated parameters. Provide measures of uncertainty for estimated parameters. Ensure that the implications of uncertainty in technical conclusions are clearly stated.**

There are many types of uncertainty that can be considered when undertaking a stock assessment. The first is the uncertainty within a single model which is typically estimated with some statistical procedure; a second is the uncertainty across different structural models (e.g. models with either different model structure or alternative assumptions about data inputs or biological assumptions); and a third is the impact of new data on parameter estimates, an approach known as ‘retrospective analysis’ which can be useful for determining the potential for bias in parameter estimates. Often it is found that the structural uncertainty is greater than the within model uncertainty for a range of plausible structural models. All three approaches were applied to these assessments.

The RP concluded that the AT has used and applied appropriate methods to characterize uncertainty in the four stock assessments. Approximated normal standard errors and likelihood profiles were used to characterize the uncertainty in both model parameters and other model outputs of interest, e.g. stock status in relation to benchmarks. Extensive sensitivity analyses were used to characterize structural uncertainty and retrospective analysis was used to assess the change in parameter estimates as new data was added.

The importance of structural uncertainty was recognized by both the AT and RP. Because it was not considered appropriate to describe stock status with a single model, estimates of uncertainty in model parameters and key model outputs are provided under ToRs 3 - 5 where multiple model runs are used to characterize the status of the stock and the expected response to future management through projections.

Future assessments could consider additional approaches to characterize uncertainty. Within model uncertainty could be characterized using full Bayesian integration and this could also provide insights into model fit / convergence. Most of the sensitivity analyses were a single change from the reference model in either some model assumption or data input. Some of these changes represented plausible alternative states of nature and some changes were independent of others. In such circumstances it can be useful to evaluate all possible combinations of the sensitivity analyses, e.g. make several changes at the same time. Through the automation of model running procedures such extensive sensitivity analyses can easily be implemented.

Notwithstanding this, the RP reiterates that the approaches used by the AT are appropriate and the RP have used the information provided by the AT to characterize the bounds of uncertainty in stock status under ToRs 3-5.

**ToR 7: Ensure that stock assessment results are clearly and accurately presented in the Stock Assessment Report and that reported results are consistent with RP recommendations. If there are differences between the assessment workshop and review workshop due to reviewer's requests for changes and/or additional model runs, etc., describe those reasons and results.**

Assessment documentation prepared by the AT was comprehensive for use of input data, model description, results and sensitivity analysis selection. An area that requires considerable improvement is in the provision of model diagnostics. Evidence of convergence should be included particularly for the base case, minimally in the form of convergence statistics (such as Geweke convergence diagnostic, Gelman and Rubin diagnostic and the Heidelberger and Welch stationarity and half-width tests for key model parameters) and preferably as MCMC diagnostic plots. Sensitivity results should include for the base case and all sensitivities, as columns, the individual objective function components (in this case, each abundance index, catch or effort series, parameter priors). Developing national standards in stock assessment documentation (e.g. Crab Plan Team 2009) should be implemented.

**ToR 8. Evaluate the SEDAR Process as applied to the reviewed assessments and identify any Terms of Reference that were inadequately addressed by the data or assessment workshops.**

In spite of some of the uncertainties in the conclusions, the RP believes this SEDAR process has, overall, led to a comprehensive assessment of these stocks. The DW and AW reports summarize a considerable amount of information, and providing the background documentation affords the opportunity for a thorough review. In this assessment, an independent reviewer participated in the data workshop and the AW report was also reviewed prior to being finalized for the RW. After discussion, it remained unclear to the RP whether placing greater emphasis on reviews earlier in assessment processes will automatically lead to better assessments. The utility of this approach is likely case specific depending on issues encountered during the process.

Notwithstanding the findings of this review, as well as the comments and recommendations in this report, the RP believes that the ToRs of the data and AW were generally met. For example, although the AT did not provide maps showing the geographic distributions of the individual stocks, but the descriptions in the text delineated the stocks sufficiently. The data workshop and AW reports provide detailed summaries of the information available for these species.

There is recommendation in the AW report that more time should be available for the data vetting process, while at the RW, the time available for the assessment modeling appeared to be one of the factors limiting further model development. The review of four stocks in four days at the RW was only possible because three of the stocks used the same model and limited time was placed on the review of the data inputs. The RP endorses the AT recommendation that no more than probably two stocks be assessed at one time with the same number of participants. The RP notes that the time required for a RW depends not only on the number of stocks, but also on the complexity of the individual assessments.

***ToR 9. Consider the research recommendations provided by the data and assessment workshops and make any additional recommendations or prioritizations warranted. Clearly denote research and monitoring needs that could improve the reliability of future assessments. Recommend an appropriate interval for the next assessment, and whether a benchmark or update assessment is warranted.***

The AT provided several research recommendations in the data workshop and AW reports, and these are endorsed by the RP to the extent that they will improve the assessment. The RP considers research leading to an improved understanding of landings and removals, that improves consistency among indices, that reduces variability within the individual indices, and that leads to development or application of a model that more fully takes advantage of the length and age data including integration of the selectivity estimation into the assessment to be priorities.

With respect to further life history research, the RP considers the following to be priorities:

- Research on post-release survival by fishing sector and gear type should lead to improved landings and removals time series
- Research on fecundity and reproductive frequency should lead to an improved understanding of population productivity. As shown in assessment, status with respect to benchmarks is relatively robust to assumptions about overall productivity; however abundance and fishing mortality rate estimates are sensitive to this information. Research about natural mortality would also lead to a better understanding of productivity but traditionally has been difficult for most species.
- As noted throughout this report, the lack of age data was a limiting factor in this assessment and collection of sex-specific age and length data would aid the assessment. Regular collection of age data will help in the construction of improved age-length keys, in the interpretation of indices particularly in cases where populations have spatially structured with respect to age, and significantly aid in fitting the selectivity within the models. Additionally, if the abundance indices are age-structured, population responses to management actions should be detectable earlier than if the indices only provide information on total abundance.

- Although information about stock structure is important, as noted under ToR 1, genetic studies may not necessarily be informative about structure. Tagging studies to determine stock structure need to take into account that populations may be discrete during reproduction, but otherwise mixed most of the time. Increased international collaboration (e.g. Mexico) could help ensure wider distribution and returns of tags.

With respect to the abundance indices, the RP recommends:

- Evaluation of the individual indices via power analyses to determine whether they are informative about abundance trends. The majority of indices used in these assessments exhibited greater inter-annual variability than would be expected given the life history of these species, and given this variability, may only be able to detect large changes in abundance which are not expected to occur rapidly. A power analysis would help to determine how much abundance would have to change in order for the change to be detected with the survey, and additionally, if the survey effort needs to be increased or re-distributed in order to be able to evaluate the effectiveness of rebuilding strategies given the relatively low population grow rates for these species.
- A small study on how to make the best use of the knowledge of the data workshop participants for developing index rankings.
- Ensuring that, to the extent possible, information about sex, length and age is collected for the reasons provided above.

With respect to the landings and removals, the RP recommends:

- Research that improves the understanding of historical landings, both in the modern and historical period and to support the assumptions about when stocks are at virgin biomass if this assumption is carried forward in future assessments. This is particularly important for GoM blacknose sharks given the difficulties reconciling the abundance indices, landings and life history information.
- As recommended by the AT, improved observer coverage particularly during periods of regulatory or gear changes (e.g. TEDs).
- Ensuring that, to the extent possible, information about sex, length and age is collected for each fishery in order that selectivity can be estimated in the model.

With respect to the assessment models, the RP recommends further model development using both simpler and more complex models taking the following into consideration:

- The RP noted that the models used in this assessment were reasonably suited to shark life history. However, other models (e.g. SS3) could also be adapted. If reproduction is modeled as a function of the number of mature females, uncertainty in the reproductive frequency, fecundity and pup-survival can be integrated into a single parameter (the slope at the origin of the SR function), and information about these traits can be incorporated via priors on the parameter. The RP recommends consideration of this approach if information on reproduction remains uncertain.
- Estimating the fishery and survey selectivities within the assessment model.
- Development of a two sex model for more direct estimation of the spawning stock
- Fitting the model to either length or age data. In addition to being necessary in order to estimate selectivities, these data can be informative about changes in age-specific abundance.
- Exploration of models that do not require an assumption that the population is at virgin levels at some point in time.

- If external age-length keys are used in future assessments, development of a key based on a growth model to better assign proportions-at-age in each length class.
- Simulation tests (management strategy evaluation) can be used to test the performance of alternative assessment methods (including the catch-free model, ASPM, ASPIC, SS3, or stock specific models), recruitment parameterizations, harvest control rules, assessment frequency and data collection. Simulation studies may have a particular use in these assessments because of the particular biology of sharks and the data poor nature of these stocks.

In the case of GoM blacknose shark, the appropriate interval of the next assessment depends on progress made towards reconciling the issues raised during this assessment process. For Atlantic blacknose shark, dusky shark and sandbar shark, the RP recognizes that population growth is expected to be relatively slow, but that modifications to the model may result in a different assessment of status. Benchmark assessments are recommended once the modifications are made. Additionally, for dusky shark, given the retrospective patterns in the present analysis and the resulting uncertainties in the assessment, updates using the existing model in the shorter term are also recommended. In the longer-term, development of a set of indicators (age-structure, total mortality estimates from catch curves, changes in abundance indices values) that could be used to determine whether status has changed sufficiently to warrant a full assessment, is recommended.

**ToR10. Prepare a Peer Review Summary summarizing the Panel's evaluation of the stock assessment and addressing each Term of Reference. Provide a list of tasks that were not completed, who is responsible for completing each task, and when each task will be completed. Complete and submit the Final Summary Report within 3 weeks of workshop conclusion.**

This report documents the Panel's findings with respect to each Term of Reference. Each section of the RP's report was assigned to a panelist for drafting, and was discussed during the RW. The plan developed for completion of the report is as follows: the reviewers provide draft sections of the report to the Chair by April 28<sup>th</sup>, the Chair compiles the sections and produces a complete draft of the RW report and returns it to the Reviewers by May 3<sup>rd</sup>, the reviewers provide edits, additions, clarification and other comments back to the Chair by May 6<sup>th</sup>, the Chair compiles incorporates these changes into the report and returns it to the Reviewers for final review by May 10<sup>th</sup>, and the reviewers approve the final report by May 12<sup>th</sup>.

## References

- Brooks, E.N., Powers, J.E. and Cortés, E. 2010. Analytical reference points for age-structured models: application to data-poor fisheries. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 67: 165-175.
- Crab Plan Team 2009. Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the King and Tanner Crab Fisheries of the Bering Sea and Aleutian Regions. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, Anchorage, AK.
- Restrepo, V. R., G. G. Thompson, P. M. Mace, W. L. Gabriel, L. L. Low, A. D. MacCall, R. D. Methot, J. E. Powers, B. L. Taylor, P.R. Wade, and J. F. Witzig. 1998. Technical guidance on the use of precautionary approaches to implementing National Standard 1 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. NOAA Technical Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-31, 54p. National Technical Information Center, 5825 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.

## **Appendix I**

### **SEDAR 21 HMS Sharks Review Workshop Participants**

#### ***Workshop Panel***

Larry Massey, Chair.....	NMFS SEFSC
Jamie Gibson.....	CIE Reviewer
Neil Klaer.....	CIE Reviewer
Shelton Harley .....	CIE Reviewer

#### ***Analytic Representation***

Enric Cortés .....	NMFS SEFSC Panama City
Kate Andrews.....	NMFS SEFSC Beaufort
Paul Conn.....	NMFS AFSC

#### ***Rapporteur***

Ivy Baremore .....	NMFS SEFSC Panama City
--------------------	------------------------

#### ***HMS Representation***

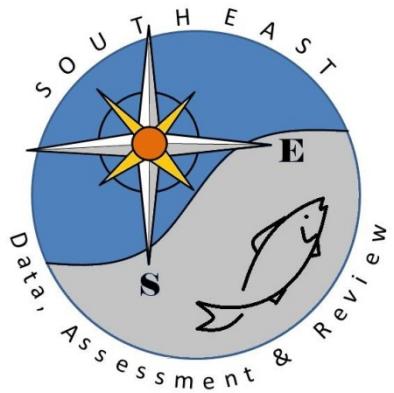
Karyl Brewster-Geisz.....	NMFS
---------------------------	------

#### ***Observers***

.....	SERO
.....	SERO

#### ***Staff***

Julie Neer .....	SEDAR
Tyree Davis.....	NMFS Miami



# SEDAR

Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review

---

SEDAR 21

HMS Atlantic Blacknose Shark

Section VI: Addenda and Post-Review Updates

July 2011

SEDAR  
4055 Faber Place Drive, Suite 201  
North Charleston, SC 29405

## Revisions

This addendum documents the results of several additional runs requested by the CIE reviewers at the SEDAR 21 Review Workshop (RW) for blacknose sharks. In addition to the baseline and nine sensitivity scenarios previously run, the reviewers identified four additional sensitivity analyses to provide verification that the results of the assessment were robust to assumptions about underlying stock productivity and assumed level of removals. Reviewers also requested that projections be run for several of the sensitivity runs, noting that the uncertainty will be underestimated if only one of several equally plausible “states of nature” is used for projection purposes.

## Corrections

The catch/index ratio used was 1:1 rather than the 5:1 detailed in the assessment workshop report.

## Sensitivity analyses

Reviewers identified six sensitivity runs, in addition to the base run, to better understand how assessment outputs were related to key model assumptions. Three of those sensitivity scenarios had already been run and four were new. The seven runs were:

- RW-Base
- RW-1: inv-CV weighting
- RW-2: 1-yr reproductive cycle
- RW-3 modified high catch
- RW-4 modified low catch
- RW-5 high productivity
- RW-6 low productivity

The inv-CV weighting used the CVs of each index to weight the corresponding index giving the more uncertain series less weight in the model. The one year reproductive cycle sensitivity was used to explore the way the model behaved if the stock reproduced more frequently. This scenario was not carried forward to the projections because the high productivity scenario also used a one-year cycle. The modified high and low catch scenarios were different from the original sensitivities (S5 and S6) in that the scalar to increase or decrease the catch in each year was divided by two. The aim of the high and low productivity scenarios was to produce high and low values of the maximum lifetime reproductive rate, respectively. For the high productivity scenario, fecundity was fixed at 6 pups for all ages, the pup survival was increased to 0.90. For the low productivity scenario pups per female was reduced to the minimum observed (one), the pup survival was reduced to 0.75 and M for ages 1-max was increased to 0.25.

Other than these changes, assessment methods were identical to those presented in section 3.

## Sensitivity results

Key parameter estimates and benchmarks are provided in Table 1. A phase plot depicting results from all sensitivity runs considered at the Review Workshop is provided in Figure 1. Time series trajectories for four quantities of interest (SSF, total F, SSF/SSF<sub>MSY</sub>, and F/F<sub>MSY</sub>) were produced for the baseline and six

sensitivity scenarios considered by reviewers to have incorporated uncertainty in assessment results (Figure 2).

### **Projection scenarios**

Reviewers requested projections be run for several sensitivity runs to characterize uncertainty as to underlying “states of nature.” Reviewers also requested that an alternate projection methodology from Pro2box be used in order to better characterize uncertainty in parameters other than recruitment.

New projections methodology was developed as follows: Projections were governed with the same set of population dynamics equations as the original assessment model, but allowed for uncertainty in initial conditions at the beginning of the time series (that is, in 2009) as well as in underlying productivity.

Projections were run using Monte Carlo bootstrap simulation, where initial biomass ( $B_{2009}^{boot}$ ), fishing mortality ( $F_{2009}^{boot}$ ), and pup survival at low biomass ( $\exp(-MO)_{2009}^{boot}$ ) were sampled from a multivariate normal distribution with expectations equivalent to posterior modes from the base run, and standard deviations set to the posterior standard deviation (obtained numerically by rejection sampling of the “profile likelihood” posterior approximation). Covariance values were obtained from the Hessian approximation of the variance-covariance matrix at the posterior mode. The multivariate normal approximation was chosen because it reduces the probability of selecting values of the different parameters that are unlikely to have generated the data (for instance, high fishing mortality and low pup survival).

Projections were started in 2009 and run until the year 2108. All projections used 10,000 Monte Carlo bootstrap simulations with initial values pulled from a multivariate normal distribution (described above). Moments of the bootstrap runs were summarized using quantiles, with median used for the central tendency, and 30<sup>th</sup> percentile used as the criterion for whether a projection had a 70% chance of rebuilding by 2108. Each projection was summarized with respect to landings, recruitment, and mature spawning stock biomass.

All projections assumed the selectivity function for 2009; projections thus assume that the current allocation of effort within the fishery (between fleets) stays the same. They also assumed that any change in management would not take into effect until 2013 (estimated 2009 fishing levels were thus assumed for 2009-2012).

Projections were run for sensitivity scenarios thought to incorporate the range of possible underlying productivity, mortality, and states of nature in the terminal year of the assessment. These runs included the base run and five of the six sensitivity scenarios. The one-year cycle sensitivity was not used, as it was not supported by the life history working group and the low productivity scenario depicts an equivalent state of nature. For each scenario, we attempted to estimate (1) the year in which F=0 would result in a 70% probability of rebuilding (Year F=0<sub>p70</sub>), (2) the target rebuilding year, which was calculated as

$$\text{Year}_{\text{rebuild}} = (\text{Year F}=0_{p70}) + 9 \text{ (one generation time)},$$

(3) the F that would result in a 50% probability of rebuilding by Year<sub>rebuild</sub>, (4) the F that would result in a 70% probability of rebuilding by Year<sub>rebuild</sub>, (5) the fixed level of removals (TAC) that would allow rebuilding of the stock with a 50% probability by Year<sub>rebuild</sub>, (6) the fixed level of removals (TAC) that would allow rebuilding of the stock with a 70% probability by Year<sub>rebuild</sub>, (7) the probability of rebuilding with the estimated fishing mortality in 2009 by 2027 (the current rebuilding target), and (8) the probability of rebuilding if applying the current TAC split ww by 2027. Each scenario assumed that management measures would be implemented in 2013; in the interim, the fishing mortality estimated in 2009 was applied for F-based projections, and the mean of catches in 2008 and 2009 was applied for the TAC-based projections.

### **Projection results**

Results of projections are summarized in Table 2. For the assessment, pup survival is fixed for blacknose shark. The projection methodology used allows variability in biomass, fishing mortality (F) and pup survival. Projections for blacknose shark only vary for biomass and fishing mortality in the F-based scenarios. For the TAC-based scenarios, F is estimated for the input value for TAC so only biomass was allowed to vary in the initial year. As a result, the TAC projected for rebuilding is a point estimate and no probabilities can be estimated for these scenarios with the projection methodology that the reviewers requested the analysts use. If probabilities associated with the TAC estimates are needed, the analysts can provide them using Pro2Box software that was used for the projections during the last assessment. The reason Pro2Box was not recommended here was because it only allows for recruitment variability, which is likely not highly variable for shark stocks. However, fixing pup survival was not planned, but done out of necessity to provide a working model. The target year for rebuilding ranged between 2033 and 2086 depending on the state of nature of the stock. Most scenarios suggested that fishing mortality needed to be reduced by about an order of magnitude in order to meet rebuilding targets. The low productivity scenario was the most extreme, and was meant more to bookend the states of nature on the lower end of the life history spectrum. Conversely, projections of the high productivity scenario suggested that a reduction of fishing mortality of about 82% percent would be sufficient to rebuild the stock to MSY levels within the projected rebuilding time frame.

**Tables**

**Table 1.** Summary of results for base and sensitivity runs for blacknose shark requested by the review panel.  $R_0$  is the number of age-1 pups at virgin conditions. SSF is spawning stock fecundity (sum of number at age times pup production at age). All biomass metrics are in numbers. AICc is the Akaike Information Criterion for small sample sizes, which converges to the AIC statistic as the number of data points gets large.

Blacknose SA	RW-Base RW-1 (Inv-CV) RW-2 (1-yr cycle) RW-3 (high catch) RW-4 (low catch) RW-5 (high productivity) RW-6 (low productivity)													
	Estimate CV		Estimate CV		Estimate CV		Estimate CV		Estimate CV		Estimate CV			
SSF <sub>2009</sub> /SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	<b>0.60</b>	0.16	<b>0.43</b>	0.16	<b>0.61</b>	0.18	<b>0.58</b>	0.16	<b>0.64</b>	0.16	<b>0.61</b>	0.18	<b>0.55</b>	0.15
F <sub>2009</sub> /F <sub>MSY</sub>	<b>5.02</b>	0.32	<b>4.77</b>	0.36	<b>3.37</b>	0.32	<b>5.51</b>	0.33	<b>4.67</b>	0.32	<b>3.26</b>	0.32	<b>22.53</b>	0.32
SSF <sub>MSY</sub> /SSF <sub>0</sub>	0.41		0.41		0.33		0.41		0.41		0.33		0.47	
MSY	24495		22978		20810		66625		17910		20429		36996	
SPR <sub>MSY</sub>	0.67	0.03	0.67	0.04	0.48	0.04	0.67	0.03	0.67	0.03	0.46	0.04	0.94	0.034
F <sub>MSY</sub>	0.08		0.07		0.14		0.08		0.08		0.15		0.01	
SSF <sub>MSY</sub>	96809		90814		123900		288360		77577		116650		104620	
N <sub>MSY</sub>	153709		144550		122172		576722		155385		118788		247916	
F <sub>2009</sub>	0.38	0.32	0.34	0.36	0.46	0.32	0.41	0.33	0.35	0.32	0.48	0.32	0.29	0.32
SSF <sub>2009</sub>	58049	0.19	38816	0.17	76066	0.20	168300	0.19	49395	0.19	71346	0.20	57920	0.19
N <sub>2009</sub>	155000		107418		120381		439136		131490		116155		222969	
SSF <sub>2009</sub> /SSF <sub>0</sub>	0.24	0.08	0.17	0.11	0.21	0.19	0.24	0.08	0.26	0.07	0.20	0.17	0.26	0.14
B <sub>2009</sub> /B <sub>0</sub>	0.22	0.17	0.16	0.14	0.20	0.18	0.21	0.15	0.24	0.15	0.20	0.19	0.22	0.16
R <sub>0</sub>	85148	0.06	79571	0.08	66366	0.06	252780	0.07	68012	0.06	64308	0.06	145330	0.06
Pup-survival	0.81		0.81		0.81		0.81		0.81		0.90		0.75	
alpha	2.26		2.26		4.52		2.26		2.26		5.02		1.14	
steepness	0.36		0.36		0.53		0.36		0.36		0.56		0.22	

Table 2. Summary of projection results for blacknose shark, in form requested by SEDAR 21 reviewers. TAC is in numbers.

Scenario	Terminal conditions			Year $F=0_{p70}$	Year <sub>rebuild</sub>	F <sub>Year_rebuild</sub>		TAC <sub>Year_rebuild</sub>	P(rebuild with F2009) by 2027	P(rebuild with 2009 TAC) by 2027
	F <sub>2009</sub>	F <sub>2009</sub> /F <sub>MSY</sub>	S <sub>2009</sub> /S <sub>MSY</sub>			p50	p70			
Base	0.376	5.017	0.6	2034	2043	0.047	0.0425	7300	0%	na
low catch	0.351	4.671	0.64	2033	2042	0.04	0.03	5950	0%	na
high catch	0.413	5.51	0.584	2037	2046	0.035	0.029	22000	0%	na
inverse CV	0.344	4.774	0.427	2037	2046	0.034	0.026	5450	0%	na
high productivity	0.476	3.262	0.612	2024	2033	0.106	0.085	11900	0%	na
low productivity	0.293	2.253	0.554	2077	2086	0.005	0.0024	100	0%	na

## Figures

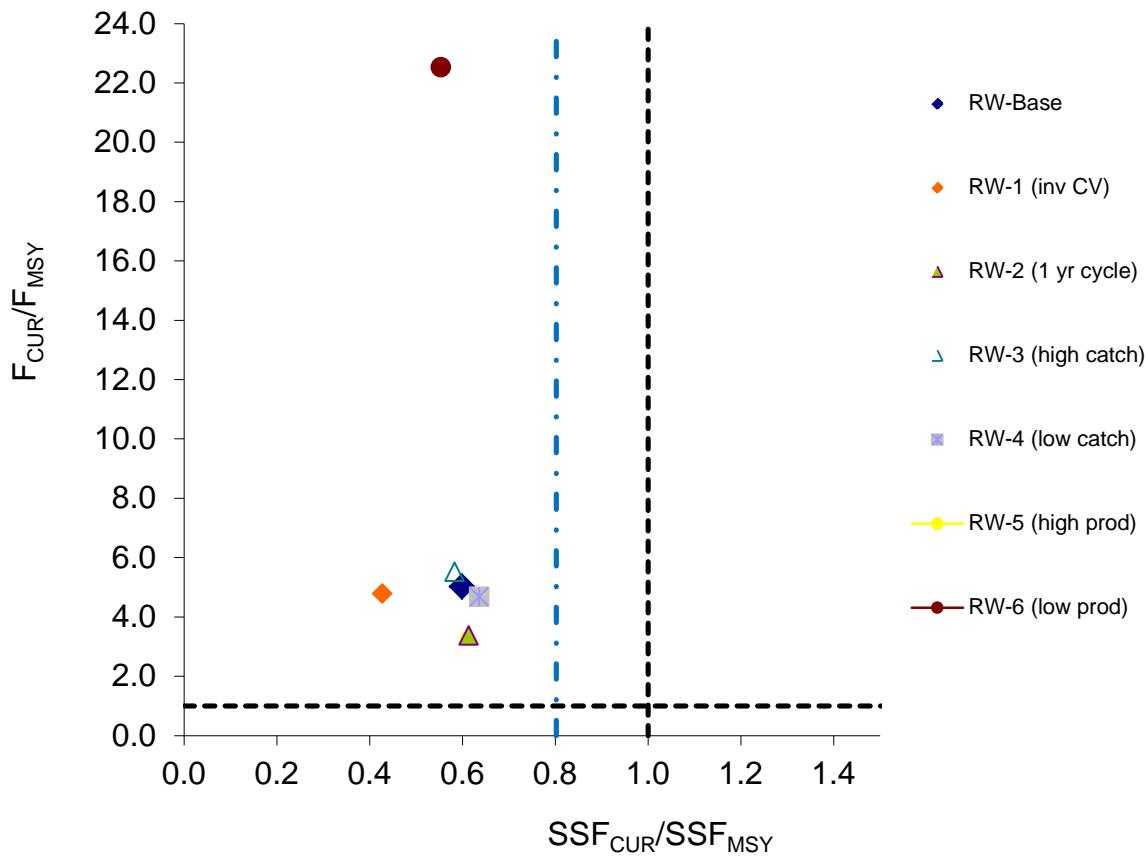


Figure 1. Phase plot summarizing stock status in 2009 for the seven scenarios selected to explore the range of model outputs for blacknose shark at the Review Workshop. Base and six others are shown below: RW-1 inv-CV weighting, RW-2 1-yr reproductive cycle, RW-3 modified high catch, RW-4 modified low catch, RW-5 high productivity, and RW-6 low productivity

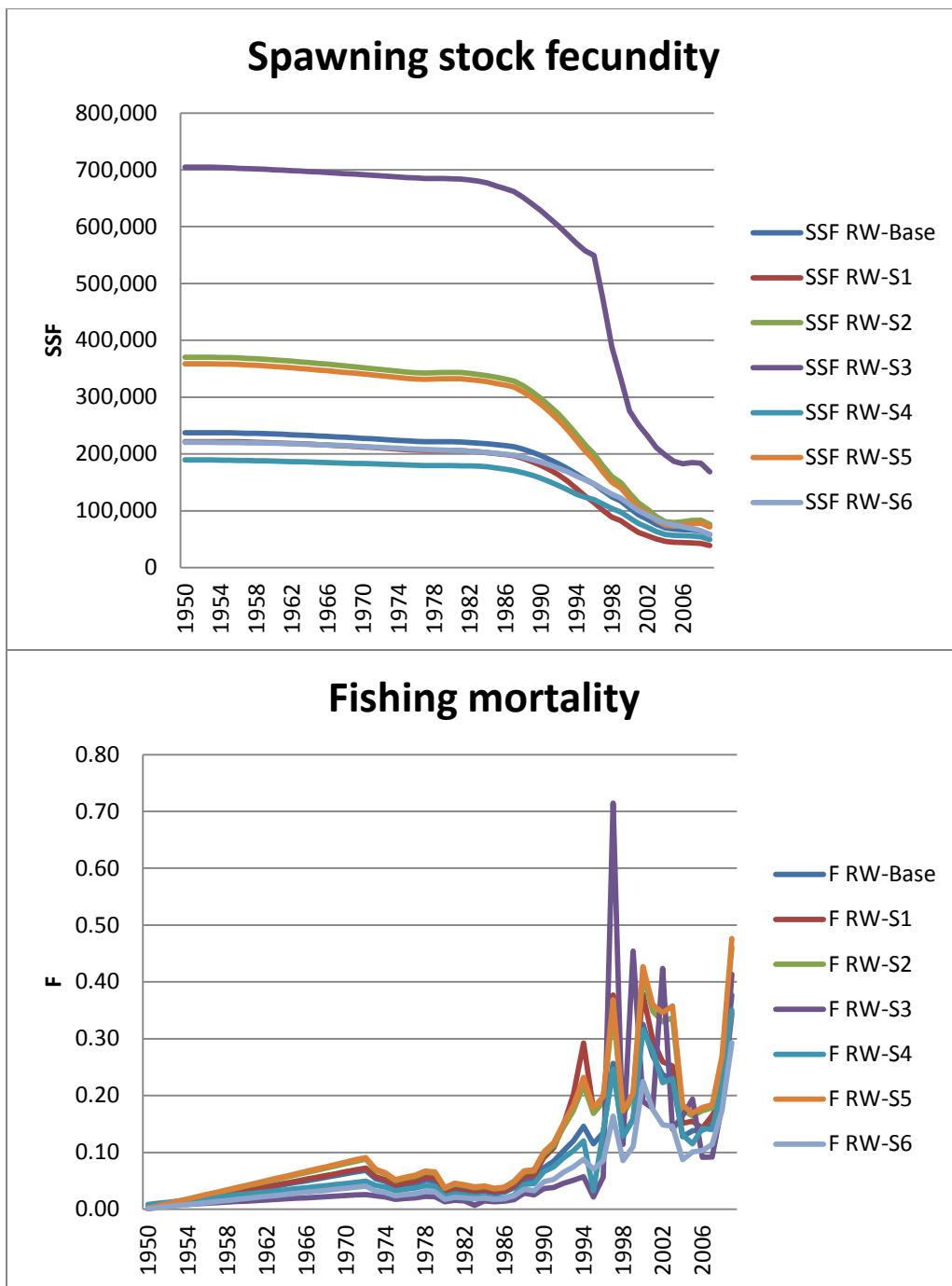


Figure 2. Scenarios selected to explore the range of model outputs for blacknose shark at the Review Workshop. Base and six others are shown below: RW-1 inv-CV weighting, RW-2 1-yr reproductive cycle, RW-3 modified high catch, RW-4 modified low catch, RW-5 high productivity, and RW-6 low productivity. Four time series trajectories are shown: SSF (spawning stock fecundity), total apical F, relative biomass, and relative fishing mortality.

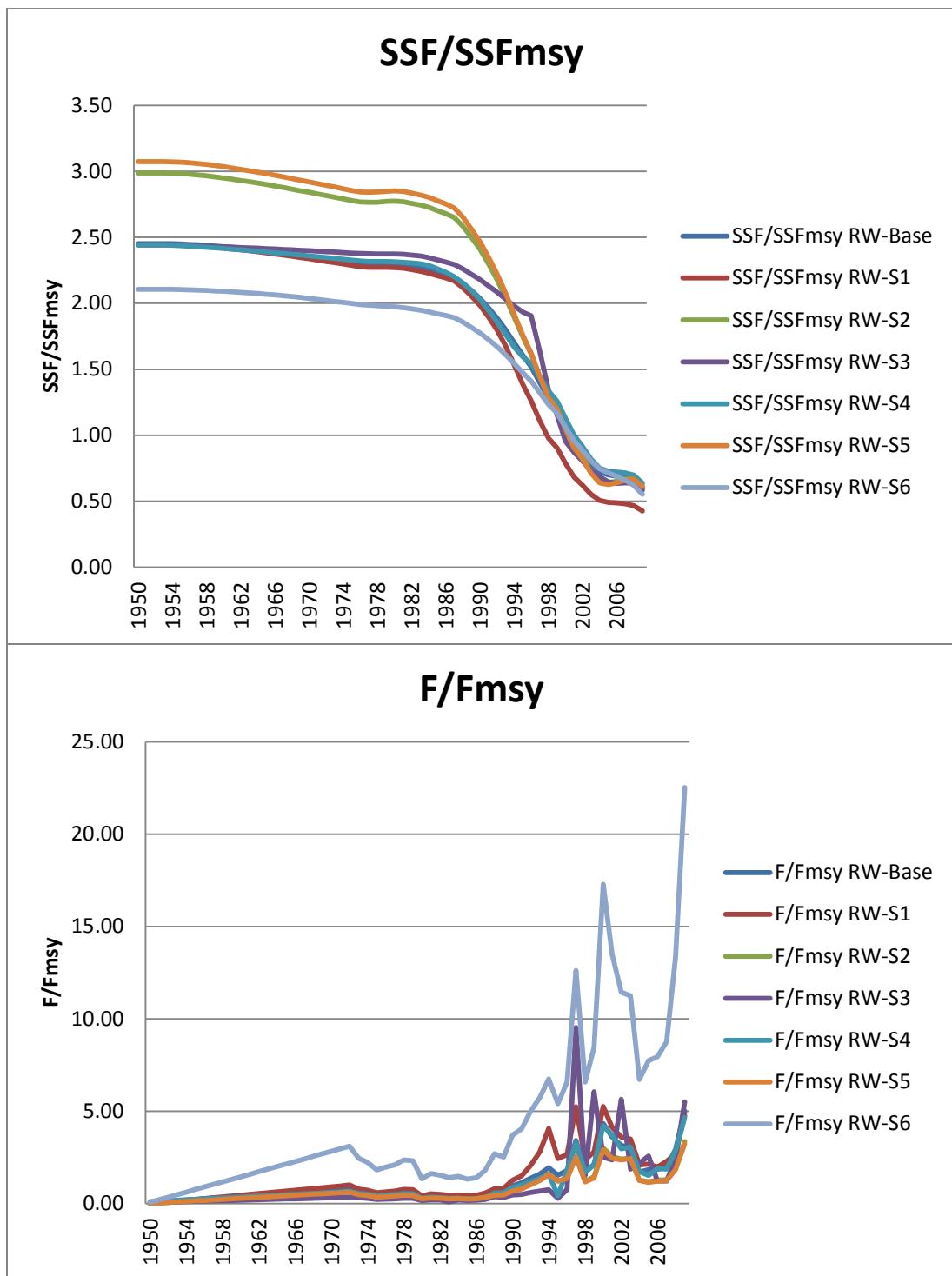
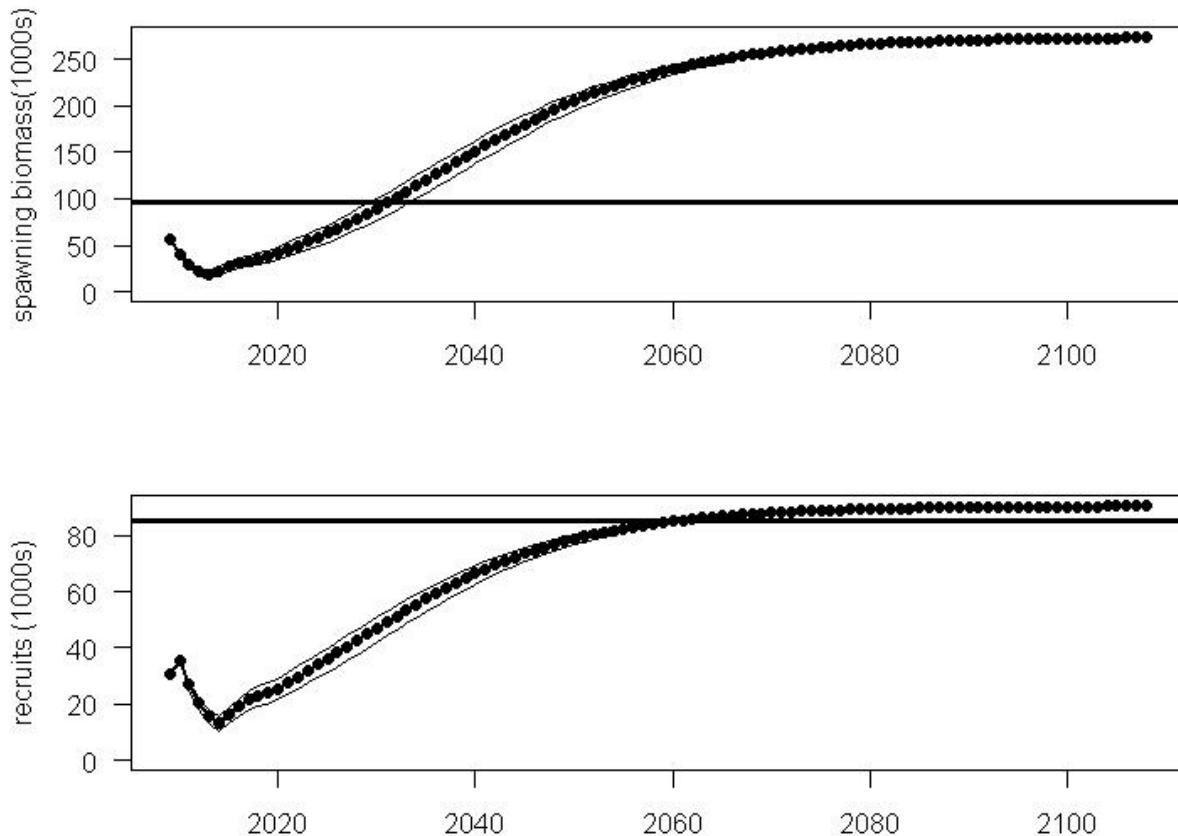
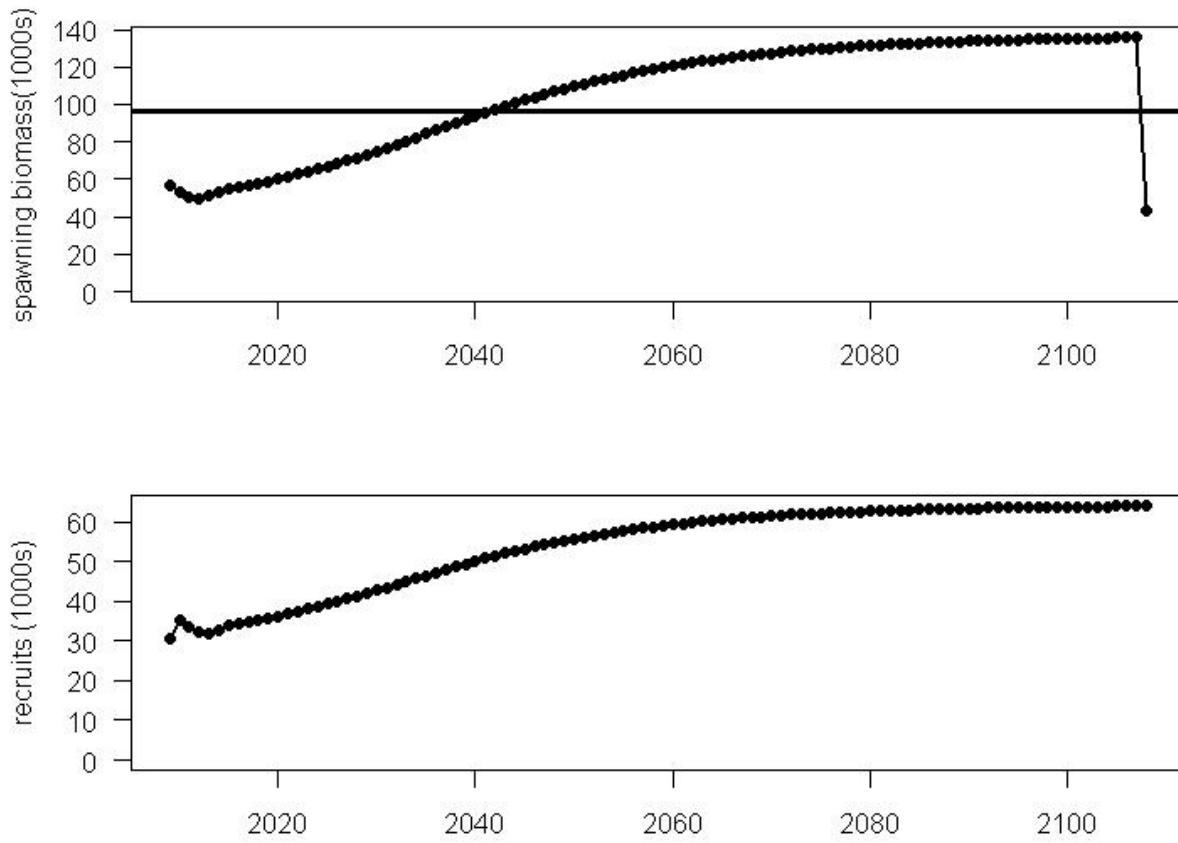


Figure 2. continued.



**Figure 3:** Base model projections for the spawning stock fecundity and recruitment estimates for the Frebuild 70 scenario. Frebuild70 is the fishing mortality permitted in order to attain a 70% probability of recovery by the rebuilding year. The heavy dotted line is the median and the thin lines are the 70% and 30% quantiles. The solid horizontal line is the SSFmsy or the Rmsy. Where the horizontal line is absent for recruitment, the projection does not reach the Rmsy during the projection time period. (Figure 3 from the Addendum)



**Figure 4:** Base model projections for the spawning stock fecundity and recruitment estimates for the TACrebuild70 scenario under the base case model assumptions. The TACrebuild 70 is the total allowable catch permitted to attain recovery by the rebuilding year. The heavy dotted line is the median and the thin lines are the 70% and 30% quantiles. The solid horizontal line is the SSFmsy or the Rmsy. Where the horizontal line is absent for recruitment, the projection does not reach the Rmsy during the projection time period. (*Figure 4 from the Addendum*)